

DT700 Phone User Manual

For UNIVERGE 3C Communications
and SIP@Net Platforms

DT700 Phone User Manual

For UNIVERGE 3C Communications
and SIP@Net Platforms

HTTP://WWW.NEC.COM
PART NUMBER 610-210R8
DT700 FIRMWARE VERSION 2.3
DT730G FIRMWARE VERSION 3.0
3C UNIFIED COMMUNICATION SYSTEM VERSION
8.5.3



NOTICES

Copyright © 2008-2013 NEC Corporation. All rights reserved. Printed in USA.

NEC Corporation (“NEC”) is continually upgrading and developing the products described in this publication. The information contained herein is subject to change without notice. Written permission is required prior to reproduction of any of the work covered here by copyright.

For warranty information, see the License Agreement included with the software.

NEC, the NEC logo, UNIVERGE, and UNIVERGE 3C (hereinafter referred to as the “3C”) are trademarks or registered trademarks of NEC Corporation.

Spread, struktur, and icoya are registered trademarks of Struktur AG.

AudioCodes, AC, HD VoIP, HD VoIP Sounds Better, IPmedia, Mediant, MediaPack, OSN, SmartTAP, VMAS, VoIPerfect, VoIPerfectHD, Your Gateway To VoIP and 3GX are trademarks or registered trademarks of AudioCodes Limited.

Windows, Microsoft, Outlook, and Exchange are trademarks or registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and other countries.

Quintum Technologies, Quintum: a NET Company, or any of their product family are the trademarks of Network Equipment Technologies (NET), and are an wholly owned subsidiary of NET.

Other products mentioned in this document are the property of their respective owners and are also subject to copyright, trademark, and intellectual property protection as applicable by law.

NEC Enterprise Communication Technologies, Inc. is a wholly owned subsidiary of NEC Corporation, Japan. All Rights Reserved. Sphere, Spherically, Spherically Voice Mail, Spherically Desktop, PhoneHub, COHub, BranchHub, and MeetingHub are trademarks of NEC Corporation.

UNIVERGE 3C documentation and *UNIVERGE 3C System Requirements* applies to the standard installation, configuration, administration and maintenance of the 3C system except where superseded by instructions in DoD Certified Session Controller (DoD SC) environments. Certification by the Joint Interoperability Test Command (JITC) for the US Department of Defense (DoD) and LSC (Local Session Controller) certification requires the installation and configuration of additional 3C system security and operational features using the Required Installation Checklist included in the *UNIVERGE 3C JITC Deployment Manual*. If a system is rebuilt or upgraded for any reason, the system must again be modified to meet the configuration settings as documented in the Required Installation Checklist.

U.S. Patent Numbers 5,892,764 and 6,735,208 and related Foreign Patents.

Australian Patent Number WO07/095418.

Other U.S. and Foreign Patents Pending.



DOCUMENT REVISION HISTORY

610-210r1	September 2010	Initial release, NEC Std SIP 1.x
610-210r2	December 2010	Revisions for phone firmware version NEC Std SIP 1.2.x and later
610-210r3	August 2011	Revisions for Spherically release for v7.0.3, NEC Std SIP 1.1
610-210r4	September 2011	Revisions for phone firmware version NEC Std SIP 2.0.x and later
610-210r5	February 2012	Revisions for phone firmware version NEC Std SIP 2.1.x and later
610-210r6	May 2012	Revisions for phone firmware version NEC Std SIP 2.2.x and later
610-210r7	March 2013	Revisions for: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DT700 phone firmware version NEC Std SIP 2.3.x and later• DT730G phone firmware version NEC Std SIP 3.x and later• 3C Unified Communication System 8.1.3.7 and later
610-210r8	December 2013	Revisions for: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 3C Unified Communication System 8.5.3 and later



DOCUMENT FEEDBACK

Feedback or Information Related to this document:

NEC Corporation
300 Tri State International, Suite 150
Lincolnshire, Illinois 60069
Telephone +1 847 793 9600
www.NEC.com

DOCUMENT INFORMATION

Document Name and Product Number:

REGIONAL CONTACTS

NEC HEADQUARTERS & ASIA OPERATIONS

NEC Corporation

7-1, Shiba 5-chome Minato-ku,
Tokyo 108-8001 Japan
Telephone: +81-3-3454-1111
Fax: +81-3-3798-1510
Website: www.nec.co.jp/

EUROPE, MIDDLE EAST AND AFRICA

NEC Unified Solutions

The corporate headquarters of NEC Unified Solutions is located at:

NEC Unified Solutions

Anton Philipsweg 1
1223 KZ Hilversum, Netherlands
Telephone: +31 35 689 9111
Fax: +31 35 689 1450
Website: www.nec-unified.com



NORTH AMERICA

NEC Corporation of America

6535 N. State Highway 161

Irving, TX 75039-2402

Telephone: 1-800-240-0632 (800-2400-NEC)

Fax: 1-888-318-7932

Authorized Associates and Resellers:

Phone: 1-800-752-6275

Fax: 214-262-5566

Website: www.necam.com

WORLDWIDE OFFICES

For the latest information on offices in your area, visit www.nec.com and select your area.





CONTENTS

Notices	iv
Document Revision History	v
Document Feedback	vi
Document Information	vi
1 Overview	1-1
Supported Phone Models	1-1
2 Introduction to the DT700 and DT730G Phones	2-3
DT700 and DT730G Series Phones	2-3
Platform Compatibility	2-3
NEC IP PPhone Lineup	2-3
DT730G Lineup	2-5
Keys and Parts	2-6
To display the Menu List using the Menu Key	2-37
Optional Equipment.....	2-41
Gigabit Ethernet Adapter	2-44
Side 2 Connector Mode Support	2-44
DCL-60 Console (Type A)	2-45
Jabra Headset Support.....	2-46
3 Installation	3-49
Before You Begin	3-49
Adjusting Angle of Tilt Leg	3-49
To raise tilt leg.....	3-49
To lower tilt leg.....	3-50
To remove tilt leg	3-50
To attach tilt leg.....	3-51
Connecting the Phone	3-52
To attach the handset	3-52
To connect LAN cable to the phone.....	3-53
To connect a headset (Optional).....	3-54
To connect a computer (Optional)	3-55
Installing a Directory Card (Optional).....	3-56
Installing/Removing Line Key Card (Optional).....	3-57
To remove Line Key Panel/ Button Panel	3-57
To install Line Key Card	3-58
Wall Mounting (Optional)	3-58
Wall Mounting Clearance Requirements	3-59
To mount the phone on the wall.....	3-59

8LK-L Module Installation	3-61
To install the 8LK-L Module	3-61
To install 8LK-L Line Key Card (Optional)	3-62
DCL-60 Console (Type A) Installation	3-62
Prepare the phone	3-62
Prepare the DCL-60 Console.....	3-64
Connect the DCL-60 Console to the phone	3-64
To install DCL-60 Line Key Card (Optional).....	3-65
4 Basic Settings/Configuration.....	4-67
Basic Setup with the Cursor Pad or Up/Down Keys	4-68
To adjust the ringing volume	4-68
To adjust the Soft Ring volume (SIP@Net Platforms)	4-68
To adjust the headset ringing volume	4-69
To adjust the call volume (handset)	4-69
To adjust the call volume (headset)	4-69
To adjust the call volume (speaker)	4-70
Basic Setup with the Menus and Cursor Pad.....	4-70
To select an Internal Ringtone	4-70
To select an External Ringtone	4-72
To enable an external headset	4-73
To set external headset ringing (Optional).....	4-74
To set the Call Waiting volume	4-75
To set the Hold Reminder volume	4-76
To change the Display Language	4-77
To set the Date Format	4-78
To set the Time Format.....	4-79
To adjust the LCD contrast	4-80
To change the LCD Backlight Timeout	4-81
To enable or disable the Backlight Fade (DT730G ITL-12CG, ITL-24CG and ITL-32CG only)	4-82
To edit the Dial Preference	4-83
To Clear User Settings.....	4-84
To Clear Personal Directory.....	4-85
To Clear Call History	4-86
To restart your phone.....	4-88
To view the phone settings	4-88
To view the firmware information for your phone.....	4-89
To view the IP address of your phone	4-89
To view the maximum numbers of calls you can handle on your phone	4-90
Speed Dial and Personal Directory Character Sets	4-91
5 DT730 ITL-8LD with Display	5-95
DT730 ITL-8LD DESI-Less Display	5-96
Startup Display	5-96
Programmable Key Information Display	5-96

The Scroll Key	5-99
Using the Scroll Key.....	5-99
Speed Dial Key Numbering for ITL-8LD Phones	5-100
6 DT700 Security Features	6-101
Secure Calls	6-101
Secure Signaling.....	6-101
Secure Media.....	6-101
Errors and Debugging	6-104
7 Basic Phone Operation	7-107
Basic Call Operation	7-109
Answering Calls.....	7-109
To answer an incoming call	7-109
To reject an incoming call	7-109
Placing Calls.....	7-110
To place an external call.....	7-110
To place an internal call	7-111
Call Duration.....	7-112
DT710 (ITL-6DE) phone	7-112
DT730 (ITL-8LD, ITL-12D, ITL-24D, ITL-32D) and DT730G (ITL-12DG, ITL-24DG, ITL-32DG, ITL-12CG, ITL-24CG, ITL-32CG) phones	7-112
Ending a Call	7-112
Redialing a Number.....	7-113
Hold/Resume a Call.....	7-113
To hold/resume a call.....	7-113
Using a Headset to Make and Receive Calls	7-114
To make calls with your headset.....	7-114
To answer calls with your headset.....	7-114
To transfer the current call to your headset	7-115
Call Waiting/Concurrent Calls	7-115
To answer the other incoming call (Call Waiting).....	7-115
To place a second call (Concurrent call).....	7-116
To switch between calls	7-117
Call Transferring and Conferencing	7-117
Conferencing Calls	7-117
To conference two calls	7-118
To hold/resume a conference call.....	7-119
To call another party while on a conference call	7-119
To split a conference call	7-119
To switch between two calls	7-120
Hang Up while conferencing	7-121
Transferring Calls	7-121
Attended transfer	7-121
Blind transfer.....	7-122
Unattended transfer	7-123
To shuttle between calls during an Attended Transfer.....	7-123
To split calls into two calls when transferring (Transfer split).....	7-124

Advanced Messaging Features.....	7-125
Message Waiting Indication.....	7-125
Accessing Voice Mail.....	7-125
DT710 (ITL-2E) phone.....	7-125
DT730 (ITL-8LD, ITL-12D, ITL-24D, ITL-32D) and DT730G (ITL-12DG, ITL-24DG, ITL-32DG, ITL-12CG, ITL-24CG, ITL-32CG) phones.....	7-125
8 Programmable Keys	8-127
The Help key.....	8-128
Using the Help key.....	8-128
The Menu Key.....	8-129
Speed Dial and Programmable Keys.....	8-130
Programmable Key Management.....	8-130
DCL-60 Console (Type A).....	8-133
Speed Dial Key Configuration.....	8-134
Speed Dial Key Numbering.....	8-135
Speed Dial Key Numbering for ITL-8LD Phones.....	8-136
Speed Dial Key Numbering for Expansion Modules.....	8-137
Presence Monitor Settings and Speed Dial Keys.....	8-137
Duplicate Entries in Speed Dials.....	8-138
Using the Feature Key.....	8-139
To view Speed Dial Key information for Programmed Speed Dial Keys.....	8-140
Speed Dial Key Operation.....	8-141
To originate a call from Speed Dial Keys.....	8-141
Speed Dial Key Programming Examples.....	8-142
To add a Programmable Key/Speed Dial Key without a Personal Directory entry.....	8-143
To add a Programmable Key as a Speed Dial Key with a Personal Directory entry using the Feature Key.....	8-148
To add a Programmable Key as a Speed Dial Key with a Personal Directory Entry from the Personal Directory.....	8-152
To add a Speed Dial Key to an existing Personal Directory entry.....	8-157
To configure a Programmable Key as a Speed Dial Key for a star/hash code.....	8-162
Editing Speed Dial Keys.....	8-166
To edit a Speed Dial Key.....	8-166
Deleting Speed Dial Keys.....	8-173
To delete the Speed Dial information ONLY from a Personal Directory Entry.....	8-173
To delete an entire Speed Dial and Personal Directory entry.....	8-176
To delete a Speed Dial only entry.....	8-177
9 DT700 Microbrowser and Enhanced Programmable Keys	9-181
Using the Microbrowser.....	9-181
Feature Key with the Microbrowser.....	9-181
To view the Microbrowser Home page.....	9-182

Hot Desking	9-184
To Login using Hot Desking	9-184
To Logout of Hot Desking session	9-187
Handset Forwarding	9-188
To set a Handset Forwarding Condition	9-189
To set Handset forwarding using star codes.....	9-193
To set Conditional Handset forwarding - No Answer using star codes..	9-193
To set Conditional Handset forwarding - Busy using star codes	9-193
To clear Handset Forwarding Conditions.....	9-193
To clear Handset forwarding using star codes.....	9-194
Call Recording	9-195
Supervise a Call	9-195
View System Call History	9-199
To view call logs via the Microbrowser	9-199
To view the Conference listing.....	9-200
Search Directory/Corporate Directory	9-203
To Search the 3C System Directory	9-203
Enhanced Programmable Keys	9-206
Enhanced Programmable Key Support by phone model	9-207
Enhanced BLFs	9-208
Using Enhanced Programmable Keys	9-209
Workgroup Features (Enhanced BLF Keys).....	9-209
To place a call to a member of your workgroup.....	9-209
To pick up a ringing call to a member of your workgroup	9-209
To transfer a call to a member of your workgroup	9-209
To pickup a held call from a member of your workgroup	9-209
To place a call to a member of your workgroup.....	9-210
To pick up a ringing call to a member of your workgroup	9-211
To transfer a call to a member of your workgroup	9-211
Park Extension Key	9-212
To park a call to a Park Extension	9-212
To pickup a call on a Park Extension.....	9-213
Call Back key	9-213
Using the Call Back Key	9-213
To reset the number for a Call Back key.....	9-213
To clear Call Back.....	9-213
Monitor/Supervise Key	9-214
To Monitor a Call (Workgroup scenario)	9-214
Record Key.....	9-214
To stop the recording a call.....	9-215
Send to VM Key.....	9-215
Hot Desk Key.....	9-216
To log out of your Hot Desk session	9-216
Trunk Dial Key	9-216
To seize a trunk to place a call	9-217
DND Key.....	9-217
To set Do Not Disturb for your phone	9-218
To disable Do Not Disturb for your phone.....	9-218
Handset Forwarding Key	9-218
To set Forwarding for your phone.....	9-219
To disable Forwarding for your phone	9-219

10	DT730G Color Microbrowser and Enhanced Programmable Keys	10-221
	Using the Microbrowser	10-221
	Feature Key with the Microbrowser	10-221
	To view the Microbrowser Home page	10-222
	Hot Desking	10-225
	To Login using Hot Desking	10-225
	To Logout of Hot Desking session	10-228
	Handset Forwarding	10-229
	To set a Handset Forwarding Condition	10-230
	To set Handset forwarding using star codes.....	10-235
	To set Conditional Handset forwarding - No Answer using star codes	10-235
	To set Conditional Handset forwarding - Busy using star codes	10-236
	To clear Handset Forwarding Conditions.....	10-236
	To clear Handset forwarding using star codes.....	10-237
	Call Recording	10-237
	Supervise a Call	10-238
	View System Call History	10-243
	To view call logs via the Microbrowser	10-243
	List Conferences.....	10-244
	To view the Conference listing.....	10-244
	Search Directory/Corporate Directory	10-247
	To Search the 3C System Directory	10-247
	Enhanced Programmable Keys	10-251
	Enhanced Programmable Key Support by phone model	10-251
	Enhanced BLFs	10-252
	To place a call to a member of your workgroup.....	10-253
	To pick up a ringing call to a member of your workgroup	10-253
	To transfer a call to a member of your workgroup	10-253
	To pickup a held call from a member of your workgroup	10-254
	To place a call to a member of your workgroup.....	10-254
	To pick up a ringing call to a member of your workgroup	10-255
	To transfer a call to a member of your workgroup	10-255
	Park Extension Key	10-256
	To park a call to a Park Extension	10-256
	To pickup a call on a Park Extension	10-256
	Monitor/Supervise Key	10-256
	To Monitor a Call (Workgroup scenario).....	10-256
	Record Key.....	10-256
	To stop the recording a call.....	10-256
	Send to VM Key.....	10-257
	Hot Desk Key.....	10-257
	To log out of your Hot Desk session	10-258
	Trunk Dial Key	10-258
	To seize a trunk to place a call	10-258
	DND Key.....	10-258
	To set Do Not Disturb for your phone	10-259
	To disable Do Not Disturb for your phone.....	10-259
	Handset Forwarding Key	10-259
	To set Forwarding for your phone.....	10-260
	To disable Forwarding for your phone	10-260

11	Call History, and the Corporate and Personal Directories	11-261
	The Help key	11-262
	Using the Help key	11-262
	The Menu Key	11-263
	Call History	11-264
	Access Call History using the Menu Key	11-265
	Access Call History using the Cursor Pad	11-265
	To clear the Missed Calls icon and Message	11-266
	To view Missed Calls	11-266
	To view Received Calls	11-267
	To view Outgoing Calls	11-268
	To dial an internal number from the Call History using the handset	11-269
	To dial an external number from the Call History	11-269
	To add a Call History entry to the Personal Directory	11-270
	To delete a specific entry from the Call History	11-275
	To delete Call History for all Missed, Received or Placed Calls	11-276
	To delete all Call History information	11-276
	The Personal Directory	11-278
	Accessing the Personal Directory and Entry Details	11-278
	Cursor Pad movement in the Personal Directory	11-278
	To access the Personal Directory	11-278
	To view a specific Personal Directory entry	11-280
	Presence Monitor Settings and the Personal Directory	11-281
	Incoming Call Display and the Personal Directory	11-282
	Searching for an Entry in the Personal Directory	11-283
	To search the Personal Directory	11-283
	Dialing from the Personal Directory	11-284
	To dial a number from the Personal Directory	11-284
	Adding or Editing a Personal Directory Entry	11-285
	Duplicate Entries in the Personal Directory	11-286
	To add an entry to the Personal Directory	11-286
	To edit a Personal Directory entry	11-291
	Deleting a Personal Directory Entry	11-297
	To delete a Personal Directory entry	11-297
	To remove Personal Directory entry information but keep Speed Dial Key information	11-298
	The Corporate Directory	11-300
	Viewing the Corporate Directory and Entry Details	11-300
	To access the Corporate Directory	11-300
	To dial a number from the Corporate Directory	11-301
	Presence Monitor Settings and the Corporate Directory	11-302
12	Phone Troubleshooting	12-303
	Using the Help key	12-303
	Basic Troubleshooting	12-304
	To check common problems	12-304

Network Connections 12-305
 My phone cannot register on the network..... 12-305
 My phone indicates that the network cable is unplugged 12-305
 My phone cannot reconnect to the network after a
 local settings change 12-306
 I cannot connect to the network through the PC port
 on the back of the phone 12-306
 My device connected to the PC Port lost its network connection 12-306
 Power 12-307
 The phone does not power up (Power Over Ethernet (PoE))..... 12-307
 The phone does not power up (Power supply) 12-307
 Calling 12-307
 The phone does not have a dial tone..... 12-307
 The phone cannot make any calls 12-308
 The phone cannot make any external calls 12-308
 A Speed Dial/Personal Directory entry is not working correctly 12-309
 Telephone numbers from the Personal Directory or
 Call History are not dialing correctly 12-309
 The phone does not ring 12-310
 I cannot reconnect to a call on Hold/The call does not terminate 12-310
 Phone Keypad..... 12-311
 The dial pad and/or buttons are not working..... 12-311
 I want to enter specific characters or letters in Speed Dials
 and Personal Directory Entries 12-311
 Phone Softkeys 12-312
 The phone softkeys are not working 12-312
 I cannot see a particular softkey on my phone 12-312
 LCD Screen/Display 12-313
 The LCD is too light or dark 12-313
 I want to adjust the time the LCD stays lit..... 12-313
 I need to reset the language on my phone 12-314
 The Call History information on my phone is gone 12-314
 The name shown on the LCD of my phone is wrong 12-315
 Audio 12-315
 There is no audio to my handset..... 12-315
 There is no audio to my headset..... 12-316
 Audio quality 12-316

A 3C System Features..... A-317

Call Pickup..... A-318
 To pick up a call on a DT710 (ITL-2E) phone A-318
 To pick up a call on DT710 (ITL-6DE), DT730 (ITL-8LD, ITL-12D, ITL-24D,
 ITL-32D) and DT730G (ITL-12DG, ITL-24DG, ITL-32DG, ITL-12CG, ITL-
 24CG, ITL-32CG) phones A-318
 3C Voice Mail A-320
 DT710 (ITL-2E) phone A-320
 DT710 (ITL-6DE), DT730 (ITL-8LD, ITL-12D, ITL-24D, ITL-32D) and
 DT730G (ITL-12DG, ITL-24DG, ITL-32DG, ITL-12CG, ITL-24CG, ITL-32CG)
 phones A-320
 3C System Telephone Set Star Code Commands A-321

B	SIP@Net System Features	B-327
	Programmable Keys / Speed Dial keys	B-327
	Example	B-327
	SIP@Net Prefixes.....	B-328
	Message Waiting Indication.....	B-328
	Desk Sharing and User Portability.....	B-328
	To log on to a Desk Sharing Terminal	B-328
	To log out of a Desk Sharing Terminal	B-329
C	DT730G USB Port.....	C-331
	To Connect a USB Device	C-331
	To Remove a USB Device	C-332
	To Remove the USB Port Cover.....	C-333
	To restart USB Port Power Supply	C-334
D	Jabra Bluetooth® Headset Support for DT700 Phones	D-337
	Supported Equipment	D-337
	Jabra Headset.....	D-337
	Supported Features.....	D-337
	Connector Activation	D-338
	Enable a single phone for a Jabra Bluetooth® headset at the phoneset device.....	D-338
	Enable all phones for a Jabra Bluetooth® headset using the XML configuration file.....	D-339
	Headset Base Station Setup.....	D-339
	Enable the Headset port on your phone	D-339
	To set external headset ringing (Optional).....	D-340
	Connect Phone to Headset Base Station	D-341
	Using the Jabra Headset	D-346
	To adjust the headset ringing volume	D-346
	To adjust the call volume (headset).....	D-346
	Headset Operation.....	D-346
	Jabra Headset Troubleshooting	D-347
	I cannot hear phone audio through my headset	D-347
	The headset is not working correctly	D-347
	I connected the headset base, but nothing happens on the headset when I try to use my desk phone.	D-348
	After enabling phones for the Jabra Headset Kit, some phones can no longer use their expandable Key Kits on their phones.....	D-348
	Applying Jabra firmware updates.....	D-348

E	Notices	E-349
	Third Party Software Disclaimer and Limitations	E-349
	Open Source License Acknowledgement.....	E-349
	OpenSSL Redistribution Conditions	E-349
	libSRTP Redistribution Conditions	E-350
	NetBSD Foundation's (TNF) License.....	E-351
	BSD license:	E-351
	Audio Coding Licenses.....	E-352
	Notice to the user	E-352
	Important safety information.....	E-352
	Use of an external AC adapter.....	E-352
	Use of an IEEE802.3af power supply	E-353
	Power Consumption.....	E-353
	Declaration of Conformity.....	E-354
	WEEE Product Disposal Information	E-357



OVERVIEW

This document outlines features and usage of DT700 phones running on a UNIVERGE 3C Unified Communications and Collaboration System or SIP@Net Platform.

UNIVERGE 3C UNIFIED COMMUNICATIONS AND COLLABORATION TERMINOLOGY USAGE

This manual describes the installation and usage of a phone that is part of a functioning UNIVERGE 3C system.

UNIVERGE Devices:

- DT700 SIP Phones (UNIVERGE 3C or SIP@Net systems)

All acronyms, abbreviations or descriptive terms imply general adherence under the UNIVERGE 3C product brand, and serve as easy to use terminology throughout the system.

For a reference of system features and terms for the UNIVERGE 3C system, please see the appendices of this manual.

SUPPORTED PHONE MODELS

This document details the entire line of phones in the DT700 model lineup. Not all phones listed in this document may be supported in all regions. For information on specific models supported in your country or region, contact your NEC reseller or support organization.



INTRODUCTION TO THE DT700 AND DT730G PHONES



DT700 AND DT730G SERIES PHONES

PLATFORM COMPATIBILITY

The various models of DT700 and DT730G SIP phones can be used on various communication server platforms, including the following:

- NSIP (NECi) firmware on the Univerge platforms
- 3C system platform (equipped with Open SIP firmware)
- SIP@Net platform (equipped with Open SIP firmware)

This manual describes the general functionality of DT700 phones running on a platform equipped with Open SIP firmware and either the 3C system or SIP@Net platform.

For general information on using the phone, see the Quick Reference Guide for the specific phone model.

For information on functionality specific to the 3C system platform, see Appendix A, “3C System Features.”

For information on the functionality specific to the SIP@Net platform, see Appendix B, “SIP@Net System Features.”

NEC IP PHONE LINEUP

This section describes the currently supported lineup of NEC IP phones:

Note: For supported languages and other system requirements, please refer to the System Requirements document.

Phone Name	Phone Model	Phone Features
DT710	ITL-2E (IP Economy)	• 2 programmable keys
DT710	ITL-6DE (IP Economy)	• 6 programmable keys • Cursor pad • LCD display

Phone Name	Phone Model	Phone Features
DT730	ITL-8LD (IP Value)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 32 programmable keys • Full dot grayscale LCD • XML open interface • Cursor pad • Backlit LCD • Backlit keypad • Full duplex hands-free • Number of programmable keys is upgradeable • DESI-Less programmable keys on full dot grayscale LCD
DT730	ITL-12D (IP Value)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 12 programmable keys • Full dot grayscale LCD • Cursor pad • Backlit LCD • Backlit keypad • Full duplex hands-free • Number of programmable keys is upgradeable
DT730	ITL-24D (IP Value)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 24 programmable keys • Full dot grayscale LCD • Cursor pad • Backlit LCD • Backlit keypad • Full duplex hands-free • Number of programmable keys is upgradeable
DT730	ITL-32D (IP Value)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 32 programmable keys • Full dot grayscale LCD • Cursor pad • Backlit LCD • Backlit keypad • Full duplex hands-free • Number of programmable keys is upgradeable

DT730G LINEUP

Table 2.1 DT730G Phones.- Color

Phone Name	Phone Model	Phone Features
DT730G	ITL-12CG	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 12 programmable keys • WQVGA LCD(4.3 inch Full color) with Backlight (no touch panel) • Gigabit ethernet support • USB power port (5V, 500mA) • Cursor pad • Backlit LCD • Backlit keypad • Full duplex hands-free
DT730G	ITL-24CG	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 24 programmable keys • WQVGA LCD(4.3 inch Full color) with Backlight (no touch panel) • Gigabit ethernet support • USB power port (5V, 500mA) • Cursor pad • Backlit LCD • Backlit keypad • Full duplex hands-free
DT730G	ITL-32CG	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 32 programmable keys • WQVGA LCD(4.3 inch Full color) with Backlight (no touch panel) • Gigabit ethernet support • USB power port (5V, 500mA) • Cursor pad • Backlit LCD • Backlit keypad • Full duplex hands-free

Table 2.2 DT730G Phones.

Phone Name	Phone Model	Phone Features
DT730G	ITL-12DG	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 12 programmable keys • Full dot grayscale LCD • Gigabit ethernet support • USB power port (5V, 500mA) • Cursor pad • Backlit LCD • Backlit keypad • Full duplex hands-free

Phone Name	Phone Model	Phone Features
DT730G	ITL-24DG	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• 24 programmable keys• Full dot grayscale LCD• Gigabit ethernet support• USB power port (5V, 500mA)• Cursor pad• Backlit LCD• Backlit keypad• Full duplex hands-free
DT730G	ITL-32DG	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• 32 programmable keys• Full dot grayscale LCD• Gigabit ethernet support• USB power port (5V, 500mA)• Cursor pad• Backlit LCD• Backlit keypad• Full duplex hands-free

KEYS AND PARTS

Note: For more information on Speed Dial Key numbering, see “Speed Dial Key Numbering” on page 8-135.

Note: For more information on the DESI-Less Programmable Key LCD, see “Programmable Key Information Display” on page 5-96.

The following diagrams and tables show the keys and parts that are available on DT700 and DT730G phones.

ITL-32CG (DT730G SERIES) PHONE LAYOUT AND PARTS

Figure 2.1 ITL-32CG (DT730G Series)

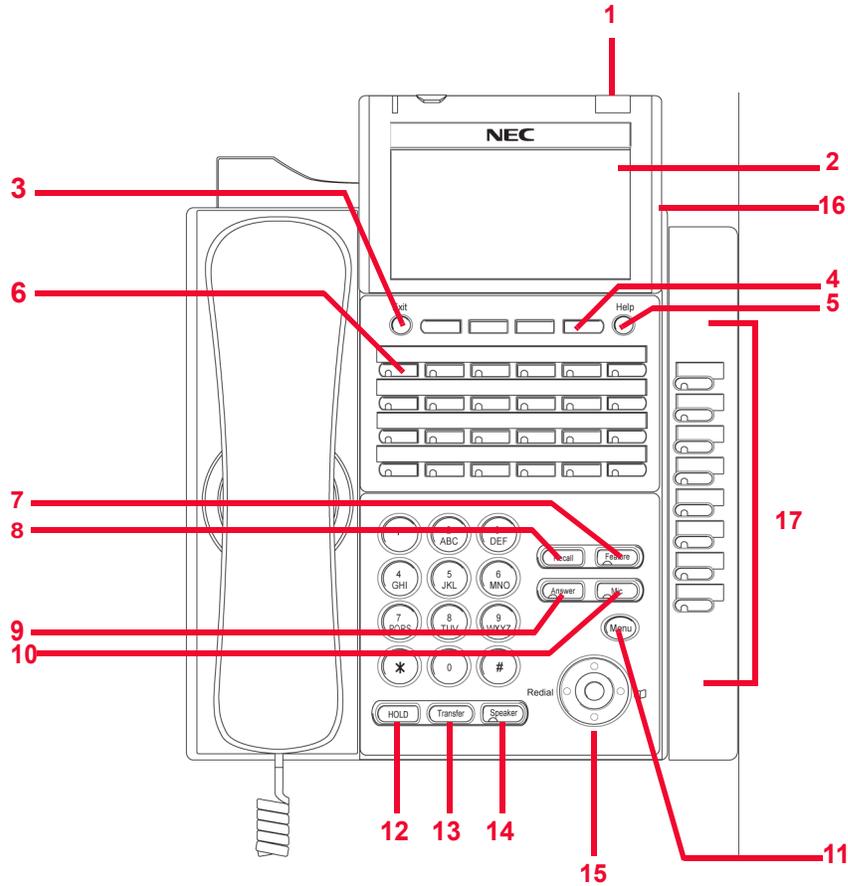


Table 2.3 ITL-24CG (DT730G Series) Keys and Parts

1.	Call Indicator Lamp	The Call Indicator Lamp at top corner of the display flashes when a call is offered to the phone. Also, if you have Voice Mail service, the Lamp lights steadily when a message has been left.
2.	Color LCD	The color LCD (Liquid Crystal Display) provides call status activity information plus date, time and softkey operation.
3.	Exit key	This key allows you to exit from the Menu or Help mode and go back to the telephone main screen.
4.	Softkeys	The softkeys show the available features for your current activity. Any feature shown at the bottom of the LCD is available. The appropriate key is displayed on the screen according to the call handling process.

- | | | |
|-----|-------------------|--|
| 5. | Help key | Press the Help key and then press a softkey to display information about that softkey. |
| 6. | Programmable Keys | The first programmable key is reserved as the Line Key. Line Keys allow the user to select which line to operate on. Any programmable keys not used as Line Keys can be programmed as Speed Dial Keys by the user or system administrator. Numbers up to 24 digits can be assigned to Speed Dial Keys. The numbers may be a telephone number or star/hash codes. |
| 7. | Feature key | This key displays a set of menu options that provide additional capabilities, such as speed dial key programming and microbrowser applications. |
| 8. | Recall key | <p>3C systems:
Press this key to get a dial tone. If you are currently on a call, the current call will be placed on hold and a new call will be started.</p> <p>SIP@Net Platforms:
See the Hold key.</p> |
| 9. | Answer key | Press this key to answer an incoming call. If you have a headset attached to the phone, the audio will go through the headset. If you do not have a headset attached to the phone, the audio will go through the speaker on the phone. You can also press this key to answer a waiting call. |
| 10. | Mic key | Press key to mute the microphone. The LED on this key flashes when the microphone is muted. Press the key again to un-mute the microphone. |
| 11. | Menu key | Press this key to access the features and settings provided on the local telephone menu, such as Call History, Personal Directory or User Settings. |
| 12. | Hold key | Press this key to place a call on hold. |
| 13. | Transfer key | Press this key to transfer a call. |
| 14. | Speaker key | Controls the built-in speaker which can be used for Hands Free dialing and conversations. The LED on this key lights when the speaker is active. |
| 15. | Cursor pad | Use this key to navigate to various features. The up and down keys on the cursor pad can be used to adjust the volume of the phone. |
| 16. | USB Charging Port | This port, located behind the Color LCD screen, can be used to charge USB devices. |
| 17. | Programmable Keys | Additional Programmable line keys. Programmable Key numbering starts with Key 25 at the top and to key number 32 for the ITL-32D phone. |

ITL-24CG (DT730G SERIES) PHONE LAYOUT AND PARTS

Figure 2.2 ITL-24CG (DT730G Series)

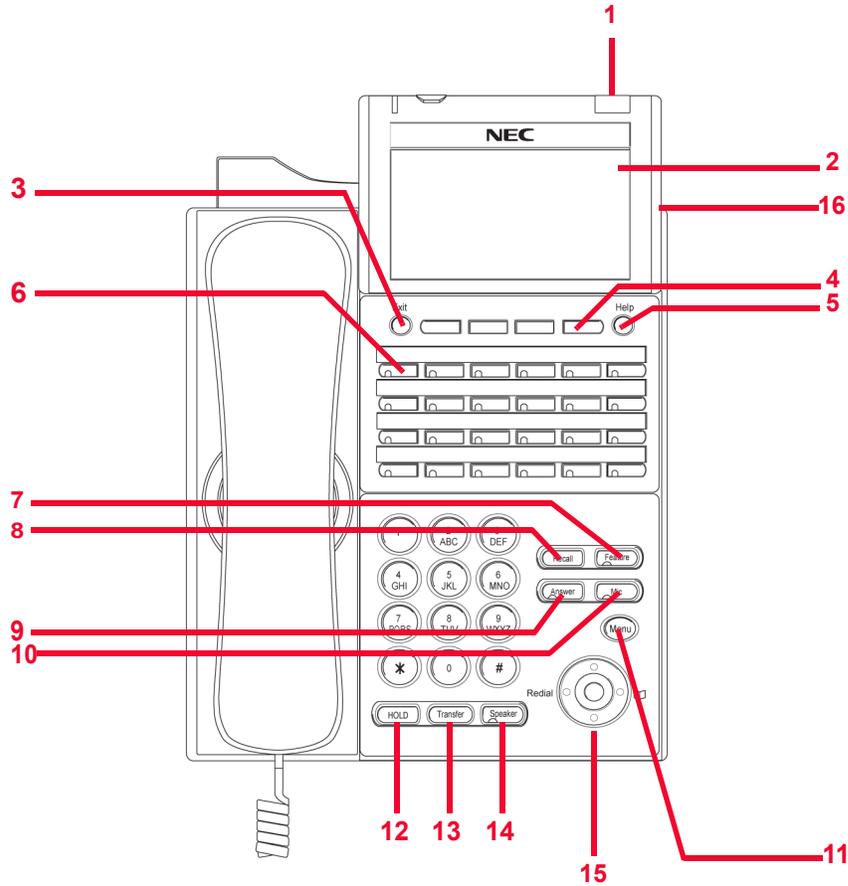


Table 2.4 ITL-24CG (DT730G Series) Keys and Parts

1.	Call Indicator Lamp	The Call Indicator Lamp at top corner of the display flashes when a call is offered to the phone. Also, if you have Voice Mail service, the Lamp lights steadily when a message has been left.
2.	Color LCD	The color LCD (Liquid Crystal Display) provides call status activity information plus date, time and softkey operation.
3.	Exit key	This key allows you to exit from the Menu or Help mode and go back to the telephone main screen.
4.	Softkeys	The softkeys show the available features for your current activity. Any feature shown at the bottom of the LCD is available. The appropriate key is displayed on the screen according to the call handling process.

- | | | |
|-----|-------------------|--|
| 5. | Help key | Press the Help key and then press a softkey to display information about that softkey. |
| 6. | Programmable Keys | The first programmable key is reserved as the Line Key. Line Keys allow the user to select which line to operate on. Any programmable keys not used as Line Keys can be programmed as Speed Dial Keys by the user or system administrator. Numbers up to 24 digits can be assigned to Speed Dial Keys. The numbers may be a telephone number or star/hash codes. |
| 7. | Feature key | This key displays a set of menu options that provide additional capabilities, such as speed dial key programming and microbrowser applications. |
| 8. | Recall key | <p>3C systems:
Press this key to get a dial tone. If you are currently on a call, the current call will be placed on hold and a new call will be started.</p> <p>SIP@Net Platforms:
See the Hold key.</p> |
| 9. | Answer key | Press this key to answer an incoming call. If you have a headset attached to the phone, the audio will go through the headset. If you do not have a headset attached to the phone, the audio will go through the speaker on the phone. You can also press this key to answer a waiting call. |
| 10. | Mic key | Press key to mute the microphone. The LED on this key flashes when the microphone is muted. Press the key again to un-mute the microphone. |
| 11. | Menu key | Press this key to access the features and settings provided on the local telephone menu, such as Call History, Personal Directory or User Settings. |
| 12. | Hold key | Press this key to place a call on hold. |
| 13. | Transfer key | Press this key to transfer a call. |
| 14. | Speaker key | Controls the built-in speaker which can be used for Hands Free dialing and conversations. The LED on this key lights when the speaker is active. |
| 15. | Cursor pad | Use this key to navigate to various features. The up and down keys on the cursor pad can be used to adjust the volume of the phone. |
| 16. | USB Charging Port | This port, located behind the Color LCD screen, can be used to charge USB devices. |

ITL-12CG (DT730G SERIES) PHONE LAYOUT AND PARTS

Figure 2.3 ITL-12CG (DT730G Series)

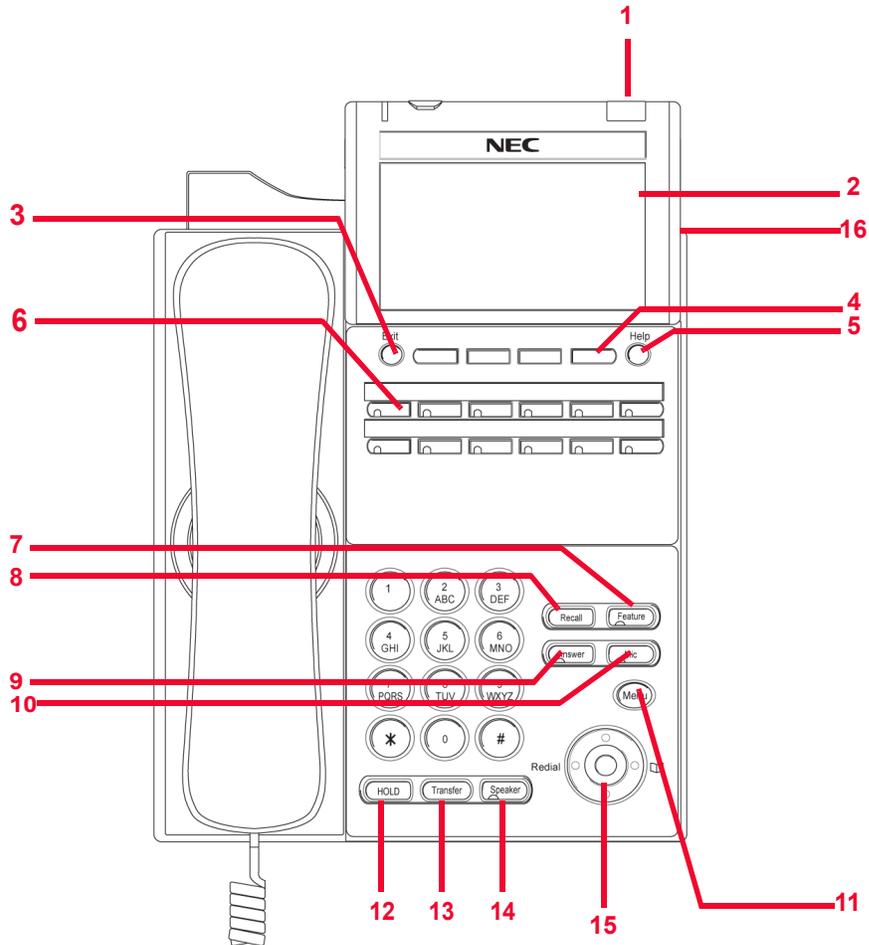


Table 2.5 ITL-12CG (DT730G Series) Keys and Parts

1.	Call Indicator Lamp	The Call Indicator Lamp at top corner of the display flashes when a call is offered to the phone. Also, if you have Voice Mail service, the Lamp lights steadily when a message has been left.
2.	Color LCD	The color LCD (Liquid Crystal Display) provides call status activity information plus date, time and softkey operation.
3.	Exit key	This key allows you to exit from the Menu or Help mode and go back to the telephone main screen.
4.	Softkeys	The softkeys show the available features for your current activity. Any feature shown at the bottom of the LCD is available. The appropriate key is displayed on the screen according to the call handling process.

- | | | |
|-----|-------------------|--|
| 5. | Help key | Press the Help key and then press a softkey to display information about that softkey. |
| 6. | Programmable Keys | The first programmable key is reserved as the Line Key. Line Keys allow the user to select which line to operate on. Any programmable keys not used as Line Keys can be programmed as Speed Dial Keys by the user or system administrator. Numbers up to 24 digits can be assigned to Speed Dial Keys. The numbers may be a telephone number or star/hash codes. |
| 7. | Feature key | This key displays a set of menu options that provide additional capabilities, such as speed dial key programming and microbrowser applications. |
| 8. | Recall key | <p>3C systems:
Press this key to get a dial tone. If you are currently on a call, the current call will be placed on hold and a new call will be started.</p> <p>SIP@Net Platforms:
See the Hold key.</p> |
| 9. | Answer key | Press this key to answer an incoming call. If you have a headset attached to the phone, the audio will go through the headset. If you do not have a headset attached to the phone, the audio will go through the speaker on the phone. You can also press this key to answer a waiting call. |
| 10. | Mic key | Press key to mute the microphone. The LED on this key flashes when the microphone is muted. Press the key again to un-mute the microphone. |
| 11. | Menu key | Press this key to access the features and settings provided on the local telephone menu, such as Call History, Personal Directory or User Settings. |
| 12. | Hold key | Press this key to place a call on hold. |
| 13. | Transfer key | Press this key to transfer a call. |
| 14. | Speaker key | Controls the built-in speaker which can be used for Hands Free dialing and conversations. The LED on this key lights when the speaker is active. |
| 15. | Cursor pad | Use this key to navigate to various features. The up and down keys on the cursor pad can be used to adjust the volume of the phone. |
| 16. | USB Charging Port | This port, located behind the Color LCD screen, can be used to charge USB devices. |

ITL-32DG (DT730G SERIES) PHONE LAYOUT AND PARTS

Figure 2.4 ITL-32D (DT730 Series) Phone Layout

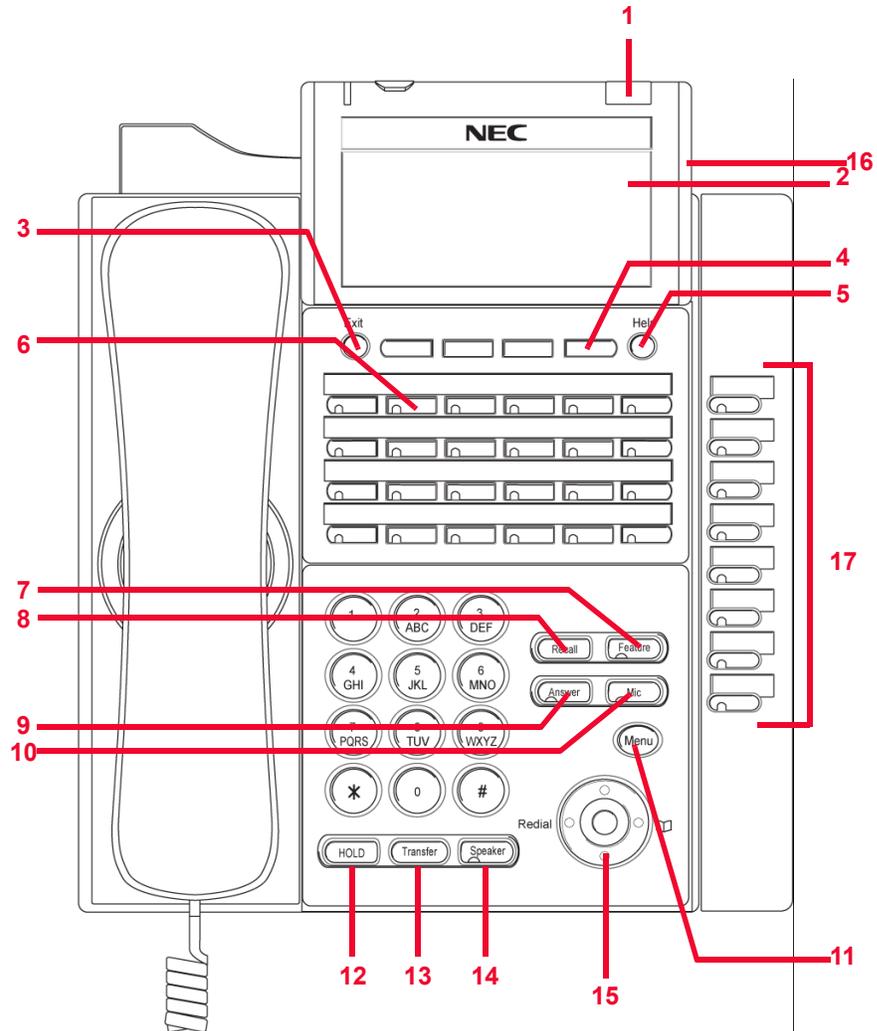


Table 2.6 ITL-32DG (DT730G Series) Keys and Parts

1	Call Indicator Lamp	The Call Indicator Lamp at top corner of the display flashes when a call is offered to the phone. Also, if you have Voice Mail service, the Lamp lights steadily when a message has been left.
2	LCD	The LCD (Liquid Crystal Display) provides call status activity information plus date, time and softkey operation.
3	Exit key	This key allows you to exit from the Menu or Help mode and go back to the telephone main screen.
4	Softkeys	The softkeys show the available features for your current activity. Any feature shown at the bottom of the LCD is available. The appropriate key is displayed on the screen according to the call handling process.
5	Help key	Press the Help key and then press a softkey to display information about that softkey.
6	Programmable Keys	The first programmable key is reserved as the Line Key. Line Keys allow the user to select which line to operate on. Any programmable keys not used as Line Keys can be programmed as Speed Dial Keys by the user or system administrator. Numbers up to 24 digits can be assigned to Speed Dial Keys. The numbers may be a telephone number or star/hash codes.
7	Feature key	This key displays a set of menu options that provide additional capabilities, such as speed dial key programming and microbrowser applications.
8	Recall key	3C systems: Press this key to get a dial tone. If you are currently on a call, the current call will be placed on hold and a new call will be started. SIP@Net Platforms: See the Hold key.
9	Answer key	Press this key to answer an incoming call. If you have a headset attached to the phone, the audio will go through the headset. If you do not have a headset attached to the phone, the audio will go through the speaker on the phone. You can also press this key to answer a waiting call.
10	Mic key	Press key to mute the microphone. The LED on this key flashes when the microphone is muted. Press the key again to un-mute the microphone.
11	Menu key	Press this key to access the features and settings provided on the local telephone menu, such as Call History, Personal Directory or User Settings.
12	Hold key	Press this key to place a call on hold.
13	Transfer key	Press this key to transfer a call.

- 14 Speaker key Controls the built-in speaker which can be used for Hands Free dialing and conversations. The LED on this key lights when the speaker is active.
- 15 Cursor pad Use this key to navigate to various features. The up and down keys on the cursor pad can be used to adjust the volume of the phone.
- 16 USB Charging Port This port, located behind the LCD screen, can be used to charge USB devices.
- 17 Programmable Keys Additional Programmable line keys. Programmable Key numbering starts with Key 25 at the top and to key number 32 for the ITL-32D phone.

ITL-24DG (DT730G SERIES) PHONE LAYOUT AND PARTS

Figure 2.5 ITL-24DG (DT730G Series)

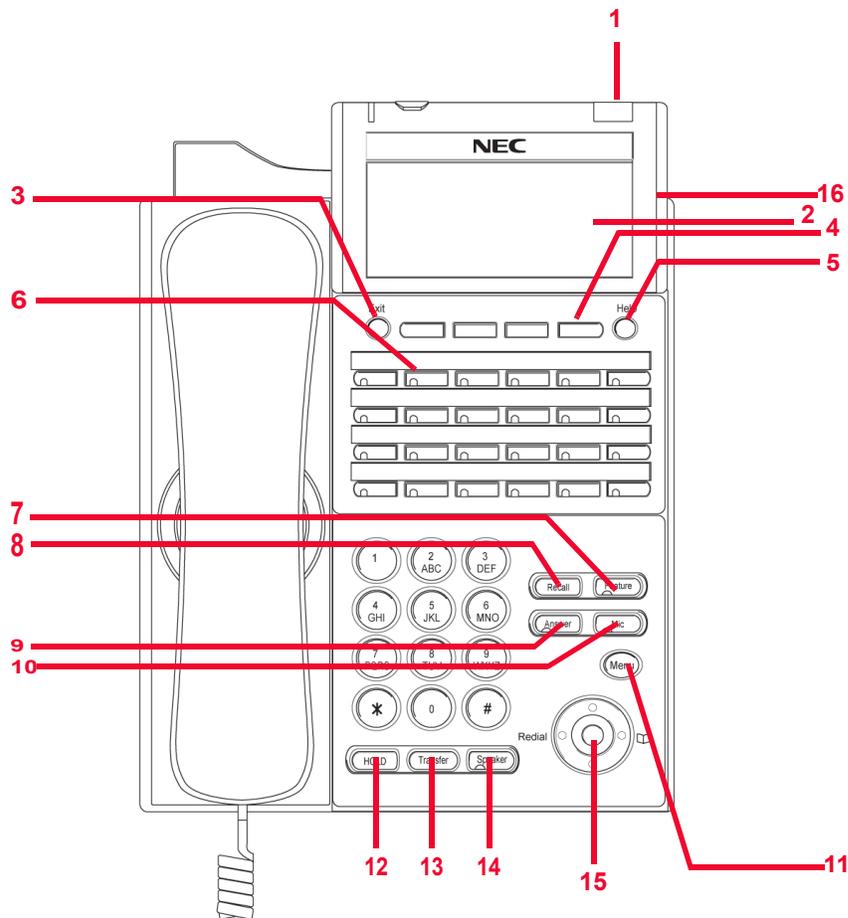


Table 2.7 ITL-24DG (DT730G Series) Keys and Parts

1	Call Indicator Lamp	The Call Indicator Lamp at top corner of the display flashes when a call is offered to the phone. Also, if you have Voice Mail service, the Lamp lights steadily when a message has been left.
2	LCD	The LCD (Liquid Crystal Display) provides call status activity information plus date, time and softkey operation.
3	Exit key	This key allows you to exit from the Menu or Help mode and go back to the telephone main screen.
4	Softkeys	The softkeys show the available features for your current activity. Any feature shown at the bottom of the LCD is available. The appropriate key is displayed on the screen according to the call handling process.
5	Help key	Press the Help key and then press a softkey to display information about that softkey.
6	Programmable Keys	The first programmable key is reserved as the Line Key. Line Keys allow the user to select which line to operate on. Any programmable keys not used as Line Keys can be programmed as Speed Dial Keys by the user or system administrator. Numbers up to 24 digits can be assigned to Speed Dial Keys. The numbers may be a telephone number or star/hash codes.
7	Feature key	This key displays a set of menu options that provide additional capabilities, such as speed dial key programming and microbrowser applications.
8	Recall key	3C systems: Press this key to get a dial tone. If you are currently on a call, the current call will be placed on hold and a new call will be started. SIP@Net Platforms: See the Hold key.
9	Answer key	Press this key to answer an incoming call. If you have a headset attached to the phone, the audio will go through the headset. If you do not have a headset attached to the phone, the audio will go through the speaker on the phone. You can also press this key to answer a waiting call.
10	Mic key	Press key to mute the microphone. The LED on this key flashes when the microphone is muted. Press the key again to un-mute the microphone.
11	Menu key	Press this key to access the features and settings provided on the local telephone menu, such as Call History, Personal Directory or User Settings.
12	Hold key	Press this key to place a call on hold.
13	Transfer key	Press this key to transfer a call.

- 14 Speaker key Controls the built-in speaker which can be used for Hands Free dialing and conversations. The LED on this key lights when the speaker is active.
- 15 Cursor pad Use this key to navigate to various features. The up and down keys on the cursor pad can be used to adjust the volume of the phone.
- 16 USB Charging Port This port, located behind the LCD screen, can be used to charge USB devices.

ITL-12DG (DT730G SERIES) PHONE LAYOUT AND PARTS

Figure 2.6 ITL-12DG (DT730G Series)

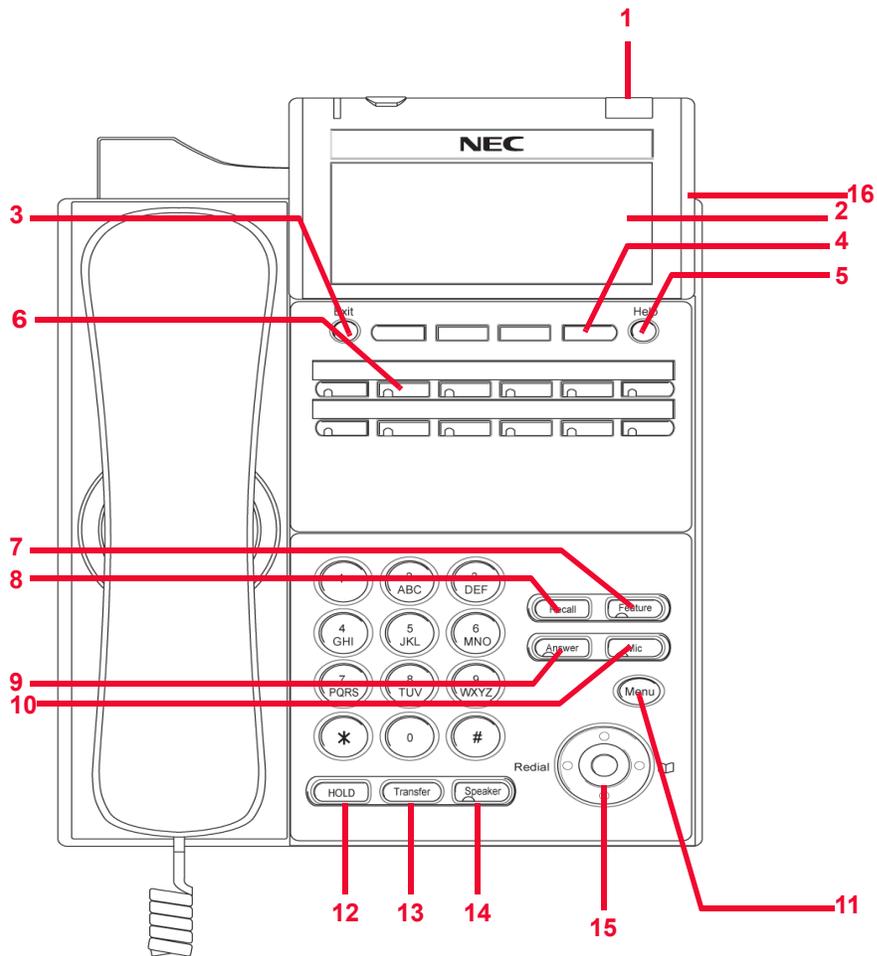


Table 2.8 ITL-12DG (DT730G Series) Keys and Parts

1	Call Indicator Lamp	The Call Indicator Lamp at top corner of the display flashes when a call is offered to the phone. Also, if you have Voice Mail service, the Lamp lights steadily when a message has been left.
2	LCD	The LCD (Liquid Crystal Display) provides call status activity information plus date, time and softkey operation.
3	Exit key	This key allows you to exit from the Menu or Help mode and go back to the telephone main screen.
4	Softkeys	The softkeys show the available features for your current activity. Any feature shown at the bottom of the LCD is available. The appropriate key is displayed on the screen according to the call handling process.
5	Help key	Press the Help key and then press a softkey to display information about that softkey.
6	Programmable Keys	The first programmable key is reserved as the Line Key. Line Keys allow the user to select which line to operate on. Any programmable keys not used as Line Keys can be programmed as Speed Dial Keys by the user or system administrator. Numbers up to 24 digits can be assigned to Speed Dial Keys. The numbers may be a telephone number or star/hash codes.
7	Feature key	This key displays a set of menu options that provide additional capabilities, such as speed dial key programming and microbrowser applications.
8	Recall key	3C systems: Press this key to get a dial tone. If you are currently on a call, the current call will be placed on hold and a new call will be started. SIP@Net Platforms: See the Hold key.
9	Answer key	Press this key to answer an incoming call. If you have a headset attached to the phone, the audio will go through the headset. If you do not have a headset attached to the phone, the audio will go through the speaker on the phone. You can also press this key to answer a waiting call.
10	Mic key	Press key to mute the microphone. The LED on this key flashes when the microphone is muted. Press the key again to un-mute the microphone.
11	Menu key	Press this key to access the features and settings provided on the local telephone menu, such as Call History, Personal Directory or User Settings.
12	Hold key	Press this key to place a call on hold.
13	Transfer key	Press this key to transfer a call.

- 14 Speaker key Controls the built-in speaker which can be used for Hands Free dialing and conversations. The LED on this key lights when the speaker is active.
- 15 Cursor pad Use this key to navigate to various features. The up and down keys on the cursor pad can be used to adjust the volume of the phone.
- 16 USB Charging Port This port, located behind the LCD screen, can be used to charge USB devices.

ITL-32D (DT730 SERIES) PHONE LAYOUT AND PARTS

Figure 2.7 ITL-32D (DT730 Series) Phone Layout

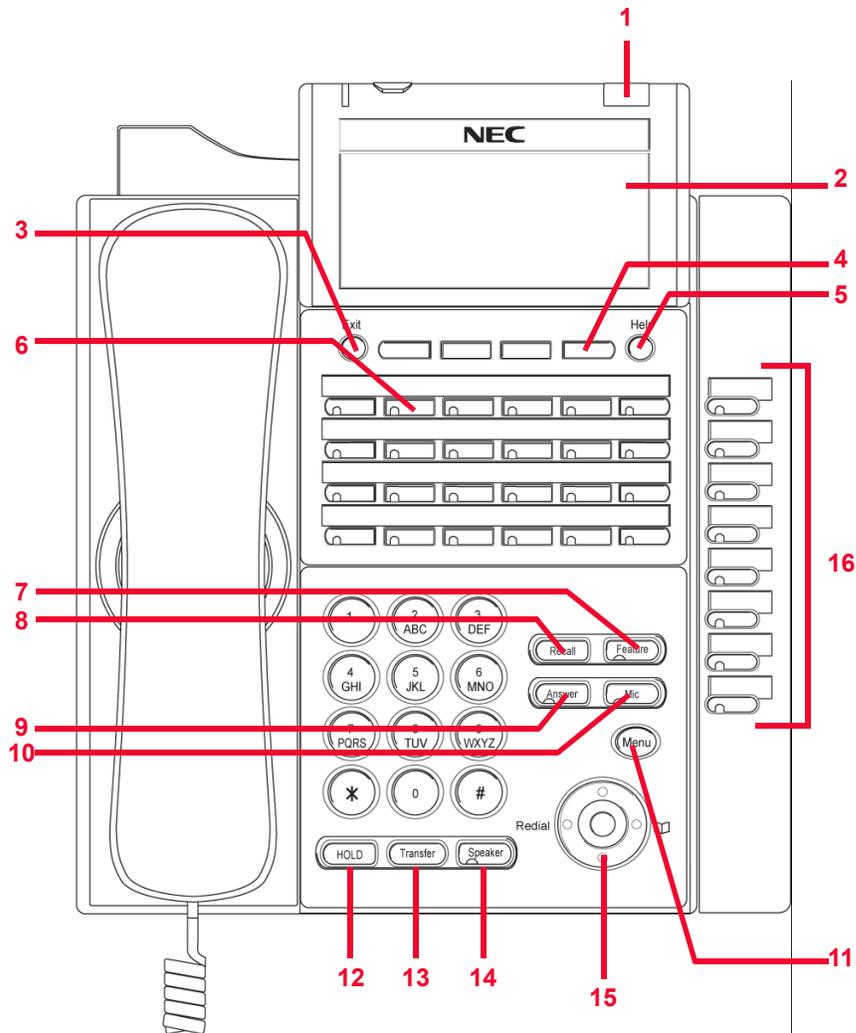


Table 2.9 ITL-32D (DT730 Series) Keys and Parts

1	Call Indicator Lamp	The Call Indicator Lamp at top corner of the display flashes when a call is offered to the phone. Also, if you have Voice Mail service, the Lamp lights steadily when a message has been left.
2	LCD	The LCD (Liquid Crystal Display) provides call status activity information plus date, time and softkey operation.
3	Exit key	This key allows you to exit from the Menu or Help mode and go back to the telephone main screen.
4	Softkeys	The softkeys show the available features for your current activity. Any feature shown at the bottom of the LCD is available. The appropriate key is displayed on the screen according to the call handling process.
5	Help key	Press the Help key and then press a softkey to display information about that softkey.
6	Programmable Keys	The first programmable key is reserved as the Line Key. Line Keys allow the user to select which line to operate on. Any programmable keys not used as Line Keys can be programmed as Speed Dial Keys by the user or system administrator. Numbers up to 24 digits can be assigned to Speed Dial Keys. The numbers may be a telephone number or star/hash codes.
7	Feature key	This key displays a set of menu options that provide additional capabilities, such as speed dial key programming and microbrowser applications.
8	Recall key	3C systems: Press this key to get a dial tone. If you are currently on a call, the current call will be placed on hold and a new call will be started. SIP@Net Platforms: See the Hold key.
9	Answer key	Press this key to answer an incoming call. If you have a headset attached to the phone, the audio will go through the headset. If you do not have a headset attached to the phone, the audio will go through the speaker on the phone. You can also press this key to answer a waiting call.
10	Mic key	Press key to mute the microphone. The LED on this key flashes when the microphone is muted. Press the key again to un-mute the microphone.
11	Menu key	Press this key to access the features and settings provided on the local telephone menu, such as Call History, Personal Directory or User Settings.
12	Hold key	Press this key to place a call on hold.
13	Transfer key	Press this key to transfer a call.

- 14 Speaker key Controls the built-in speaker which can be used for Hands Free dialing and conversations. The LED on this key lights when the speaker is active.
- 15 Cursor pad Use this key to navigate to various features. The up and down keys on the cursor pad can be used to adjust the volume of the phone.
- 16 Programmable Keys Additional Programmable line keys. Programmable Key numbering starts with Key 25 at the top and to key number 32 for the ITL-32D phone.

ITL-24D (DT730 SERIES) PHONE LAYOUT AND PARTS

Figure 2.8 ITL-24D (DT730 Series)

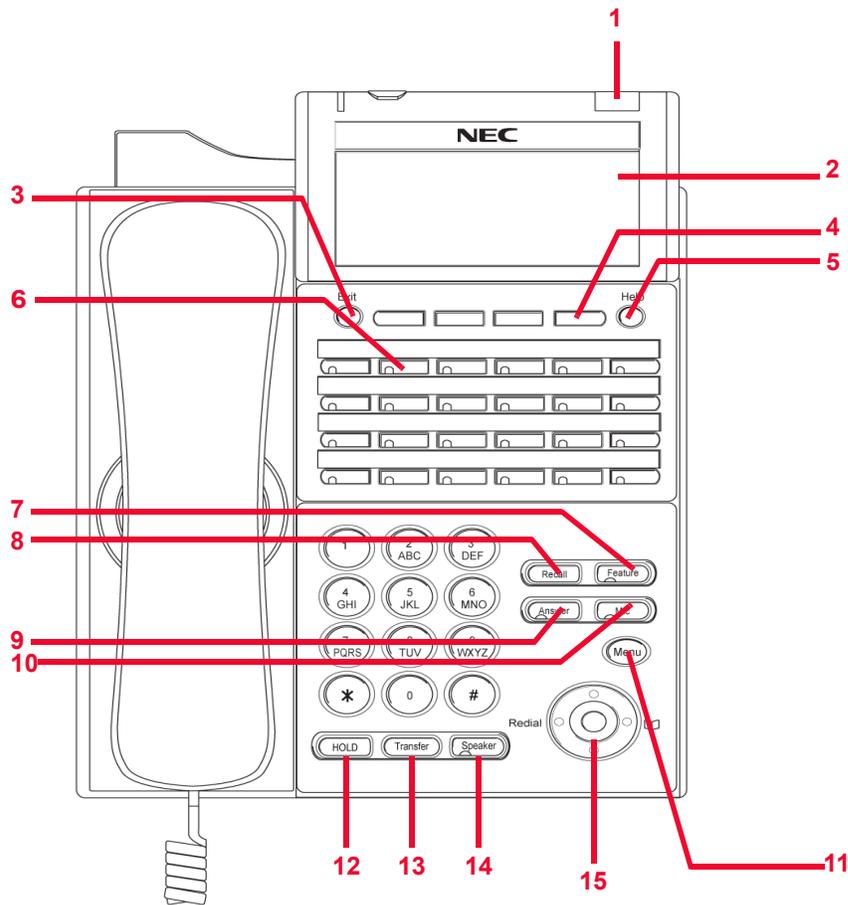


Table 2.10 ITL-24D (DT730 Series) Keys and Parts

1	Call Indicator Lamp	The Call Indicator Lamp at top corner of the display flashes when a call is offered to the phone. Also, if you have Voice Mail service, the Lamp lights steadily when a message has been left.
2	LCD	The LCD (Liquid Crystal Display) provides call status activity information plus date, time and softkey operation.
3	Exit key	This key allows you to exit from the Menu or Help mode and go back to the telephone main screen.
4	Softkeys	The softkeys show the available features for your current activity. Any feature shown at the bottom of the LCD is available. The appropriate key is displayed on the screen according to the call handling process.
5	Help key	Press the Help key and then press a softkey to display information about that softkey.
6	Programmable Keys	The first programmable key is reserved as the Line Key. Line Keys allow the user to select which line to operate on. Any programmable keys not used as Line Keys can be programmed as Speed Dial Keys by the user or system administrator. Numbers up to 24 digits can be assigned to Speed Dial Keys. The numbers may be a telephone number or star/hash codes.
7	Feature key	This key displays a set of menu options that provide additional capabilities, such as speed dial key programming and microbrowser applications.
8	Recall key	3C systems: Press this key to get a dial tone. If you are currently on a call, the current call will be placed on hold and a new call will be started. SIP@Net Platforms: See the Hold key.
9	Answer key	Press this key to answer an incoming call. If you have a headset attached to the phone, the audio will go through the headset. If you do not have a headset attached to the phone, the audio will go through the speaker on the phone. You can also press this key to answer a waiting call.
10	Mic key	Press key to mute the microphone. The LED on this key flashes when the microphone is muted. Press the key again to un-mute the microphone.
11	Menu key	Press this key to access the features and settings provided on the local telephone menu, such as Call History, Personal Directory or User Settings.
12	Hold key	Press this key to place a call on hold.
13	Transfer key	Press this key to transfer a call.

- 14 Speaker key Controls the built-in speaker which can be used for Hands Free dialing and conversations. The LED on this key lights when the speaker is active.
- 15 Cursor pad Use this key to navigate to various features. The up and down keys on the cursor pad can be used to adjust the volume of the phone.

ITL-12D (DT730 SERIES) PHONE LAYOUT AND PARTS

Figure 2.9 ITL-12D (DT730 Series)

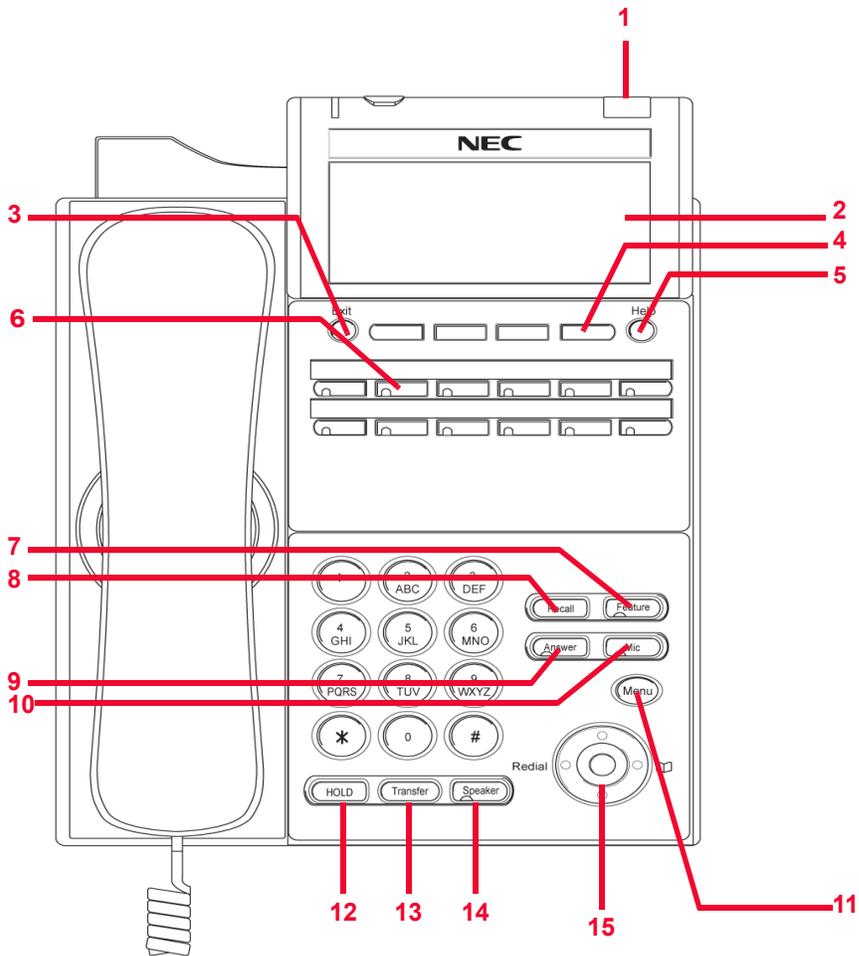


Table 2.11 ITL-12D (DT730 Series) Keys and Parts

1	Call Indicator Lamp	The Call Indicator Lamp at top corner of the display flashes when a call is offered to the phone. Also, if you have Voice Mail service, the Lamp lights steadily when a message has been left.
2	LCD	The LCD (Liquid Crystal Display) provides call status activity information plus date, time and softkey operation.
3	Exit key	This key allows you to exit from the Menu or Help mode and go back to the telephone main screen.
4	Softkeys	The softkeys show the available features for your current activity. Any feature shown at the bottom of the LCD is available. The appropriate key is displayed on the screen according to the call handling process.
5	Help key	Press the Help key and then press a softkey to display information about that softkey.
6	Programmable Keys	The first programmable key is reserved as the Line Key. Line Keys allow the user to select which line to operate on. Any programmable keys not used as Line Keys can be programmed as Speed Dial Keys by the user or system administrator. Numbers up to 24 digits can be assigned to Speed Dial Keys. The numbers may be a telephone number or star/hash codes.
7	Feature key	This key displays a set of menu options that provide additional capabilities, such as speed dial key programming and microbrowser applications.
8	Recall key	3C systems: Press this key to get a dial tone. If you are currently on a call, the current call will be placed on hold and a new call will be started. SIP@Net Platforms: See the Hold key.
9	Answer key	Press this key to answer an incoming call. If you have a headset attached to the phone, the audio will go through the headset. If you do not have a headset attached to the phone, the audio will go through the speaker on the phone. You can also press this key to answer a waiting call.
10	Mic key	Press key to mute the microphone. The LED on this key flashes when the microphone is muted. Press the key again to un-mute the microphone.
11	Menu key	Press this key to access the features and settings provided on the local telephone menu, such as Call History, Personal Directory or User Settings.
12	Hold key	Press this key to place a call on hold.
13	Transfer key	Press this key to transfer a call.

- 14 Speaker key Controls the built-in speaker which can be used for Hands Free dialing and conversations. The LED on this key lights when the speaker is active.
- 15 Cursor pad Use this key to navigate to various features. The up and down keys on the cursor pad can be used to adjust the volume of the phone.

ITL-8LD (DT730 SERIES) PHONE LAYOUT AND PARTS

Figure 2.10 ITL-8LD (DT730 Series)

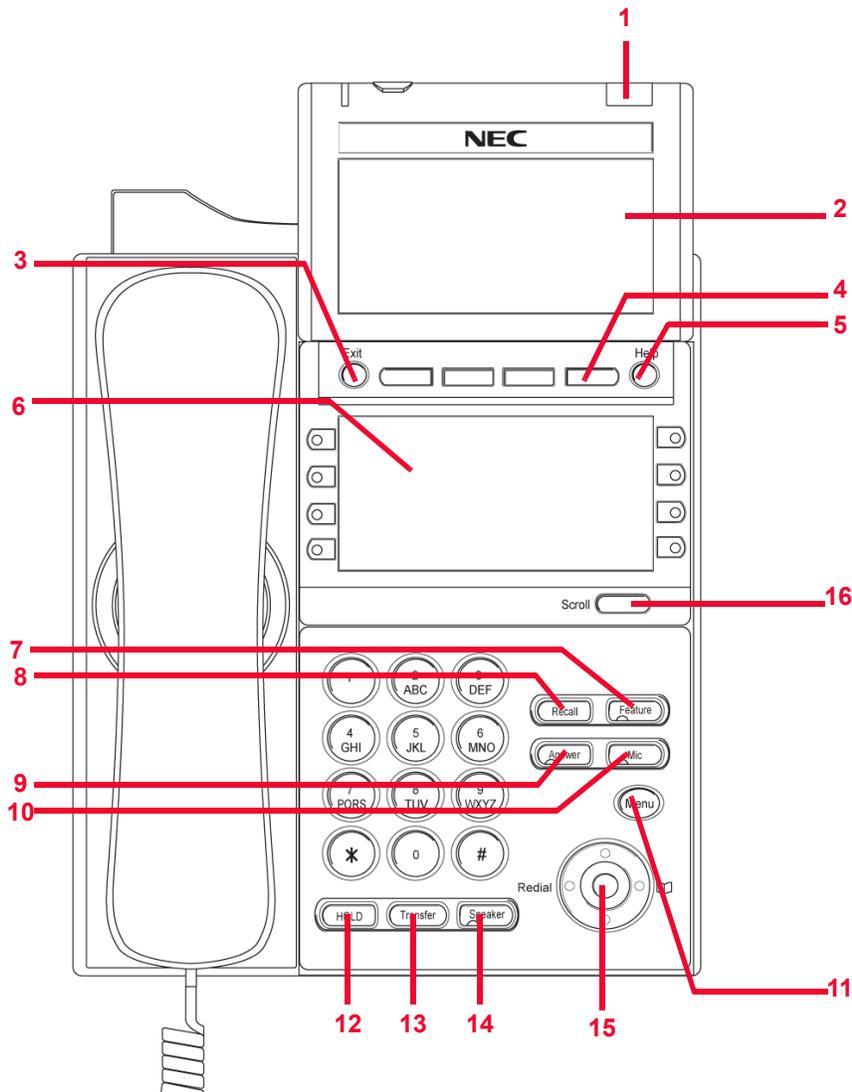


Table 2.12 ITL-8LD (DT730 Series) Keys and Parts

1	Call Indicator Lamp	The Call Indicator Lamp at top corner of the display flashes when a call is offered to the phone. Also, if you have Voice Mail service, the Lamp lights steadily when a message has been left.
2	LCD	The LCD (Liquid Crystal Display) provides call status activity information plus date, time and softkey operation.
3	Exit key	This key allows you to exit from the Menu or Help mode and go back to the telephone main screen.
4	Softkeys	The softkeys show the available features for your current activity. Any feature shown at the bottom of the LCD is available. The appropriate key is displayed on the screen according to the call handling process.
5	Help key	Press the Help key and then press a softkey to display information about that softkey.
6	DESI-Less Programmable Key LCD	The first programmable key is reserved as the Line Key. Line Keys allow the user to select which line to operate on. Any programmable keys not used as Line Keys can be programmed as Speed Dial Keys by the user or system administrator, or Microbrowser keys. Numbers up to 24 digits can be assigned to Speed Dial Keys. The numbers may be a telephone number or star/hash codes.
7	Feature key	This key displays a set of menu options that provide additional capabilities, such as speed dial key programming and microbrowser applications.
8	Recall key	3C systems: Press this key to get a dial tone. If you are currently on a call, the current call will be placed on hold and a new call will be started. SIP@Net Platforms: See the Hold key.
9	Answer key	Press this key to answer an incoming call. If you have a headset attached to the phone, the audio will go through the headset. If you do not have a headset attached to the phone, the audio will go through the speaker on the phone. You can also press this key to answer a waiting call.
10	Mic key	Press key to mute the microphone. The LED on this key flashes when the microphone is muted. Press the key again to un-mute the microphone.
11	Menu key	Press this key to access the features and settings provided on the local telephone menu, such as Call History, Personal Directory or User Settings.
12	Hold key	Press this key to place a call on hold.
13	Transfer key	Press this key to transfer a call.

- 14 Speaker key Controls the built-in speaker which can be used for Hands Free dialing and conversations. The LED on this key lights when the speaker is active.
- 15 Cursor pad Use this key to navigate to various features. The up and down keys on the cursor pad can be used to adjust the volume of the phone.
- 16 Scroll key Press this key to scroll to the next page of Programmable Keys.

ITL-6DE (DT710 SERIES) PHONE LAYOUT AND PARTS

Figure 2.11 ITL-6DE (DT710 Series) Phone Layout

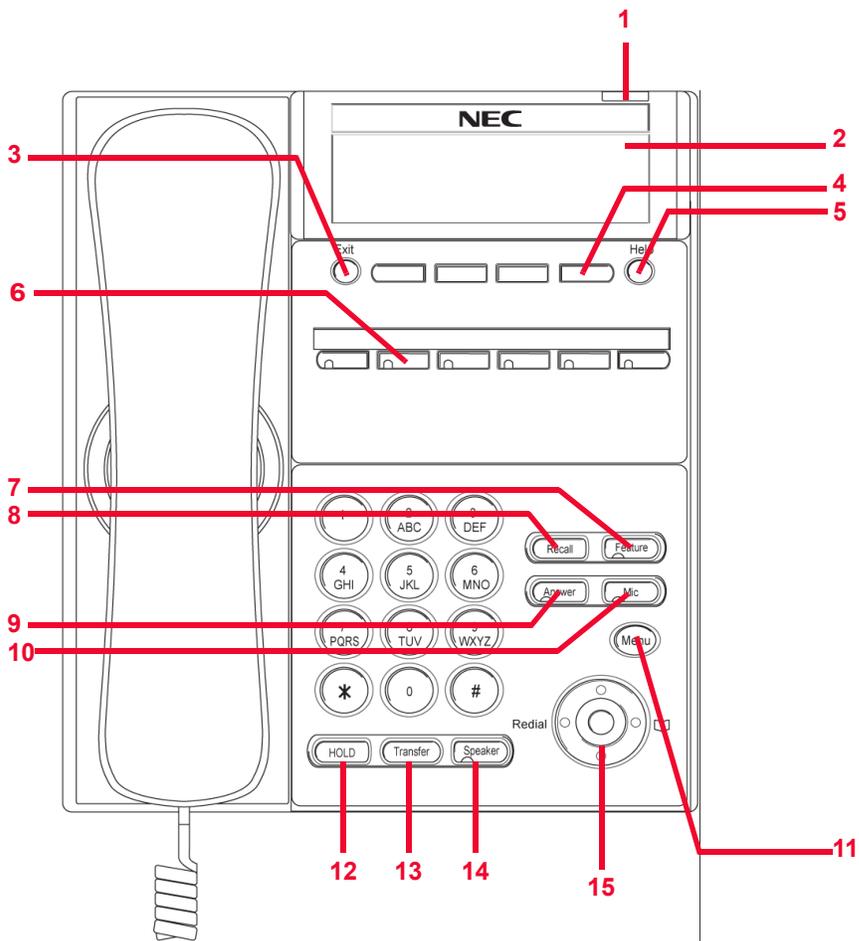


Table 2.13 ITL-6DE (DT710 Series) Keys and Parts

1	Call Indicator Lamp	The Call Indicator Lamp at top corner of the display flashes when a call is offered to the phone. Also, if you have Voice Mail service, the Lamp lights steadily when a message has been left.
2	LCD	The LCD (Liquid Crystal Display) provides call status activity information plus date, time and softkey operation.
3	Exit key	This key allows you to exit from the Menu or Help mode and go back to the telephone main screen.
4	Softkeys	The softkeys show the available features for your current activity. Any feature shown at the bottom of the LCD is available. The appropriate key is displayed on the screen according to the call handling process.
5	Help key	Press the Help key and then press a softkey to display information about that softkey.
6	Programmable Keys	The first programmable key is reserved as the Line Key. Line Keys allow the user to select which line to operate on. Any programmable keys not used as Line Keys can be programmed as Speed Dial Keys by the user or system administrator. Numbers up to 24 digits can be assigned to Speed Dial Keys. The numbers may be a telephone number or star/hash codes.
7	Feature key	This key displays a set of menu options that provide additional capabilities, such as speed dial key programming and microbrowser applications.
8	Recall key	3C systems: Press this key to get a dial tone. If you are currently on a call, the current call will be placed on hold and a new call will be started. SIP@Net Platforms: See the Hold key.
9	Answer key	Press this key to answer an incoming call. If you have a headset attached to the phone, the audio will go through the headset. If you do not have a headset attached to the phone, the audio will go through the speaker on the phone. You can also press this key to answer a waiting call.
10	Mic key	Press key to mute the microphone. The LED on this key flashes when the microphone is muted. Press the key again to un-mute the microphone.
11	Menu key	Press this key to access the features and settings provided on the local telephone menu, such as Call History, Personal Directory or User Settings.
12	Hold key	Press this key to place a call on hold.
13	Transfer key	Press this key to transfer a call.

- 14 Speaker key Controls the built-in speaker which can be used for Hands Free dialing and conversations. The LED on this key lights when the speaker is active.
- 15 Cursor pad Use this key to navigate to various features. The up and down keys on the cursor pad can be used to adjust the volume of the phone.

ITL-2E (DT710 SERIES) PHONE LAYOUT AND PARTS

Figure 2.12 ITL-2E (DT710 Series) Phone Layout

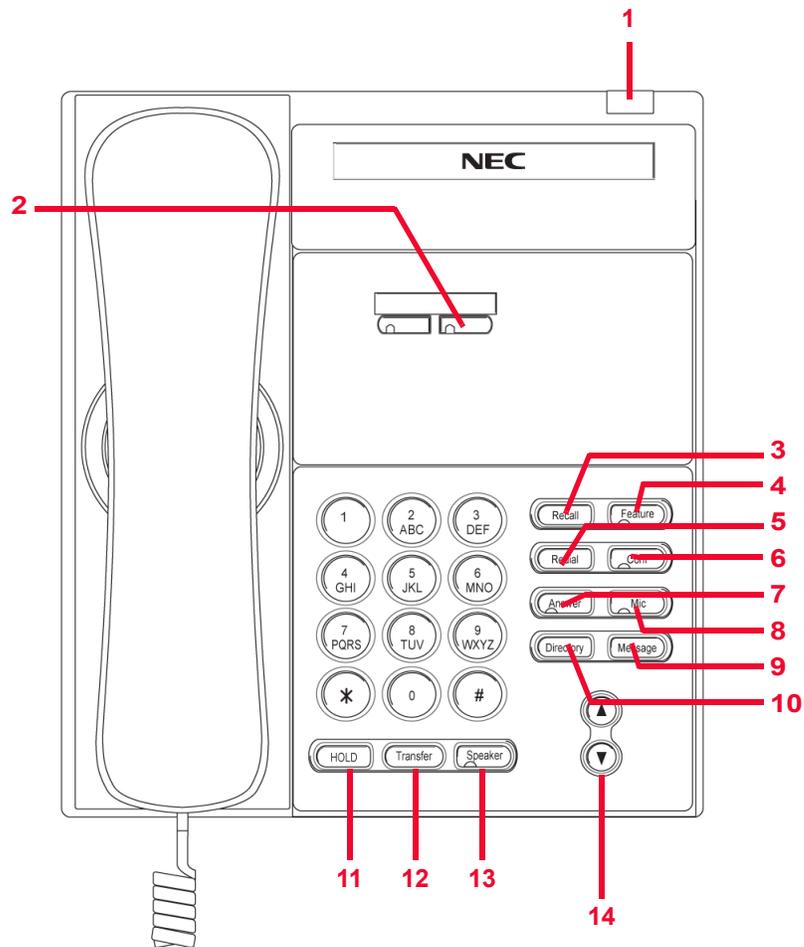
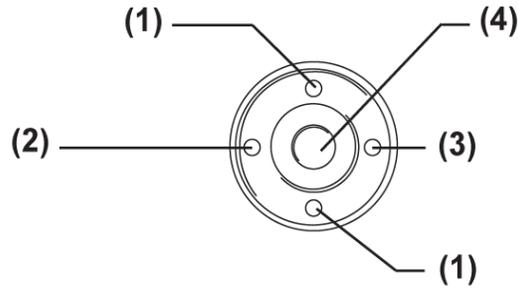


Table 2.14 ITL-2E (DT710 Series) Keys and Parts

1	Call Indicator Lamp	The Call Indicator Lamp at top corner of the display flashes when a call is offered to the phone. Also, if you have Voice Mail service, the Lamp lights steadily when a message has been left.
2	Programmable Key	The first programmable key is reserved as the Line Key. Line Keys allow the user to select which line to operate on. Any programmable keys not used as Line Keys can be programmed as Speed Dial Keys by the user or system administrator. Numbers up to 24 digits can be assigned to Speed Dial Keys. The numbers may be a telephone number or star/hash codes.
3	Recall key	3C systems: Press this key to get a dial tone. If you are currently on a call, the current call will be placed on hold and a new call will be started. SIP@Net Platforms: See the Hold key.
4	Feature key	This key does not have a function on the ITL-2E phone.
5	Redial Key	Press this key to redial the last number that was dialed.
6	Conf Key	Press key to establish a 3-way conference call. The LED on this key lights when are establishing a 3-way conference call, and turns off when you end the conference call.
7	Answer key	Press this key to answer an incoming call. The audio will go through the speaker on the phone. When LED on this key is lit, press key to answer a waiting call.
8	Mic key	Press key to mute the microphone. The LED on this key flashes when the microphone is muted. Press the key again to un-mute the microphone.
9	Message Key	Press key to access the voice mail system.
10	Directory Key	This key is not currently supported.
11	Hold key	Press this key to place a call on hold.
12	Transfer key	Press this key to transfer a call.
13	Speaker key	Controls the built-in speaker which can be used for Hands Free dialing and conversations. The LED on this key lights when the speaker is active.
14	Up/Down Key	Used to adjust various volume levels. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Handset, Speaker and Headset volume: Press (UP) or (DOWN) key during conversation. • Ring Volume: Press (UP) or (DOWN) key while on hook. • Soft Ring Volume: Press (UP) or (DOWN) key while Soft Ring is playing.

CURSOR PAD

Figure 2.13 Cursor pad



- | | | |
|-----|---------------|--|
| (1) | Up/Down Keys | Used to adjust various volume levels. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Handset, Speaker and Headset volume: Press (UP) or (DOWN) key during conversation. • Ring Volume: Press (UP) or (DOWN) while on hook. • Soft Ring Volume: Press (UP) or (DOWN) key while Soft Ring is playing. |
| (2) | Redial Key | Pressing this key redials the last number dialed. |
| (3) | Directory Key | Pressing this key opens the Personal Directory menu. |
| (4) | Enter Key | When in the menu screens, go to the screen corresponding to the highlighted menu item. |

They keys on the cursor pad are also used as cursor-movement keys on the Menu screen.



Up

Move the highlighted area one line up the screen.



Down

Move the highlighted area one line down the screen.



Left

Go back to the previous screen.



Right

Go to the screen which corresponds to the highlighted menu item.



Enter

Go to the screen which corresponds to the highlighted menu item.

ICON DISPLAY

The LCD on the phone displays icons that provide notification for events, such as missed calls and voice mail. The icons appear in the topmost display line, known as the title bar. The title bar is configurable as either white icons and text on a black background or black icons and text on a white background. The default is black icons and text on a white background.

Figure 2.14 DT730 (ITL-8LD, ITL-12D, ITL-24D, ITL-32D) and DT730G Black and White (ITL-12DG, ITL-24DG, ITL-32DG) Icon Display

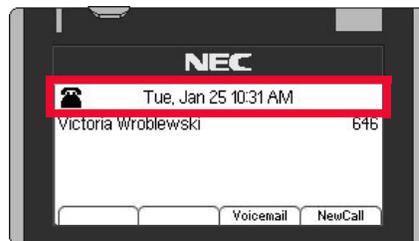


Figure 2.15 DT710 (ITL-6DE) Icon Display

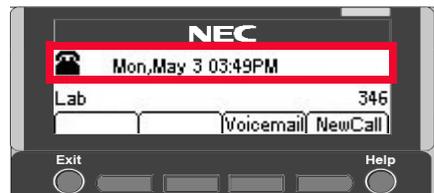


Figure 2.16 DT730G Color (ITL-12CG, ITL-24CG, ITL-32CG) Icon Display

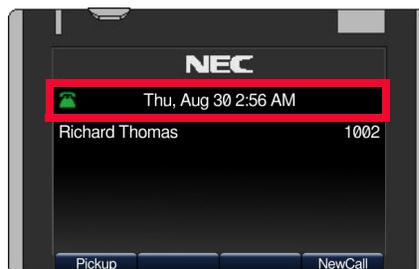
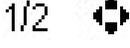


Table 2.15 Icons

Feature	Icon		Description
	Black and White	Color	
Registered			Indicates the phone is currently registered with a SIP server.
Unregistered			Indicates the phone is currently not registered with any SIP servers. This may indicate a problem connecting to the SIP server.
Network Cable Unplugged			Indicates a problem with the phone's connection to the network. The problem may be with the network cable or the LAN port your phone is connected to. Check both ends of the network cable that you use to connect your phone to the network for loose connections. Try using another network cable to connect your phone to the network, or try connecting to another active LAN port on the network.
Dialing			This icon appears when you are dialing a number. <i>If you have Call Pickup on your system, this icon also appears when you are in Pickup mode. Call Pickup is only available on 3C systems.</i>
Ringing (Incoming)			Indicates an incoming telephone call.
Ringing (Outgoing)			Indicates that the number you have dialed is ringing. This icon only displays for numbers that are monitored by the system, such as internal numbers.
Active Call			Indicates you are currently on a call.
Missed Call			Appears when there is a missed call. Once you check the missed call log in the Call History information, this icon disappears.
Voice mail			Provides notification of incoming voice mail. Once the user has checked the voice mail, this icon disappears.
Hold			Indicates that the current call is on hold
Call Count			The first number shows which call has the focus, and the second number shows the total number of calls.

Feature	Icon		Description
	Black and White	Color	
Page Count	 		The first number shows the page you are currently on, and the second number shows the total number of pages in the current menu.
Cursor	 		Display of the cursor pad keys (up, down, left, and right) that can be used to navigate the menus from the current cursor position.
Transfer/Conference Call			Transfer the primary call to a secondary call. OR Initiate a 3-party conference call.
Transfer/Conference Ringing			Indicates that the number you have dialed for the Transfer or Conference is ringing. This icon only displays for calls that are monitored by the system, such as internal calls.
Transfer To Hold (primary and consult)			Indicates that you are transferring the call into a held state.
Conference With Hold (primary and consult)			Indicates that you are connecting to a conference that is in a held state.
Transfer/Conference Shuttle (Primary Call)			Focus is on the primary call.
Transfer/Conference Shuttle (Secondary Call)			Focus is on the secondary call.
Call Conferencing			This icon indicates that you have two other callers in a 3-way conference call.
Call Conferencing Hold			This icon is displayed when you have two other callers in a 3-way conference and have the conference (both callers) on hold.
DND	 		This icon indicates the phone is currently set for Do Not Disturb. (This feature may not be available on all systems)
Headset			This icon indicates that the headset is active.
CF Busy (3C system only)			This icon indicates Call Forwarding on Busy is active.
CF Immediate (3C system only)			This icon indicates Immediate Call Forwarding is active.

Feature	Icon		Description
	Black and White	Color	
CF No Answer <i>(3C system only)</i>			This icon indicates Call Forwarding on No Answer is active.
Call Recording <i>(3C system only)</i>			This icon indicates Call Recording is active.
Keypad in first letter uppercase entry mode			This icon indicated that the keypad will generate the first letter in a word in uppercase characters, and the rest of the letters in a word in lowercase characters when entering data. <i>Example: Abc D Efg</i> To switch between keypad entry modes, press the * key on the telephone keypad.
Keypad in all uppercase entry mode			This icon indicates that the keypad generates all uppercase characters when entering data. <i>Example: ABC D EFG</i> To switch between keypad entry modes, press the * key on the telephone keypad.
Keypad in all lowercase entry mode			This icon indicates that the keypad generates all lowercase characters when entering data. <i>Example: abc d efg</i> To switch between keypad entry modes, press the * key on the telephone keypad.
Keypad in numeric entry mode			This icon indicates that the keypad generates numeric characters when entering data. To switch between keypad entry modes, press the * key on the telephone keypad.
USB Port Drain			Note: This feature is only available on DT730G phones. This icon indicates that the device connected to the USB port of the DT730G phone is drawing current beyond the normal (Max 500mA) range. If a device is overdrawing current from USB port, power supply to the USB port is stopped until the device is removed.

Table 2.16 Secured/Unsecured Signaling and Media Scenarios Icons

Signaling	Media	Registration Icon		Media Security Icon		
		Black and White	Color	White background	Black background	Color
Non-TLS	RTP			None		None
Non-TLS	SRTP					
TLS	RTP			None		None

Signaling	Media	Registration Icon		Media Security Icon		
		Black and White	Color	White background	Black background	Color
TLS	S RTP					

VOLUME DISPLAY ICONS

When you adjust the volume levels on your phone of the handset using the ▲ Up and ▼ Down keys on the cursor pad, there is an icon that indicates the volume level you are adjusting.

Figure 2.17 Volume Adjustment Display

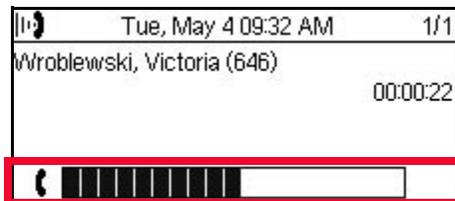


Table 2.17 Volume Display Icons

Feature	Icon		Description
	Black and White	Color	
Handset Ringing Volume			Shows the ringing volume of the handset for incoming calls.
Soft Ring Volume			Shows the soft ring volume of the handset for incoming calls.
Headset Call Volume			Shows the volume level of the headset when you are on a call.
Handset Call Volume			Shows the volume level of the handset when you are on a call.
Speaker Call Volume			Shows the volume level of the speaker while you are on a call.

MENU KEY

From the Menu key, you can use various application features such as Personal Directory, Call History and User Settings.

Figure 2.18 Menu Key



To display the Menu List using the Menu Key

- Press the Menu key while the current time displays on the LCD screen. The Menu List is displayed on the LCD. Use the keys on the Cursor Pad to select the desired Menu Item.

Figure 2.19 Main Menu Display



Menu Items	Description
1 Personal Directory	Opens the Personal Directory.
2 Call History	Invokes Call History. You can view information about Missed Calls, Placed Calls and Received Calls.
3 User Settings	Invokes User Settings, including headset options, date/time options, LCD contrast settings and language options.
4 Admin Settings	Invokes Administrator Settings (User Name and Password required)
5 Reboot Phone	Allows you to restart your phone without logging in to the Admin Settings. You may want to restart your phone to check for a new version of firmware.
6 Status	Allows you to view the Terminal and Network information for your phone, such as the Firmware Version, IP Address, Default Gateway, etc.

OPERATION BY MENUS AND CURSOR PAD

You can use the menus on the phone in combination with the cursor pad to access Call History, Personal Directory and terminal settings quickly and easily.

For example, the following operations show alternate ways to access the Personal Directory:

Figure 2.20 Use Menus and Cursor Pad to access the Personal Directory

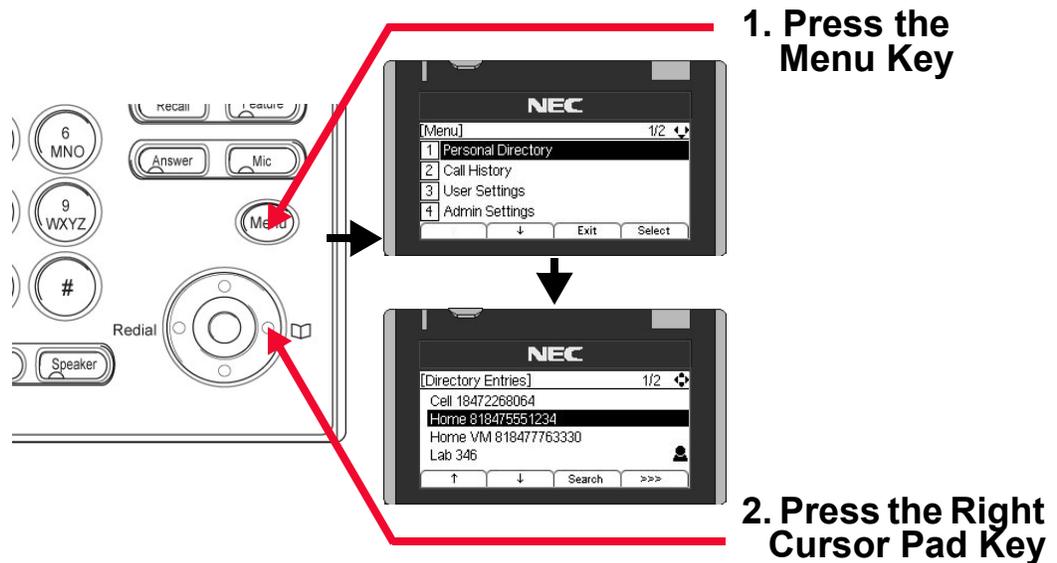
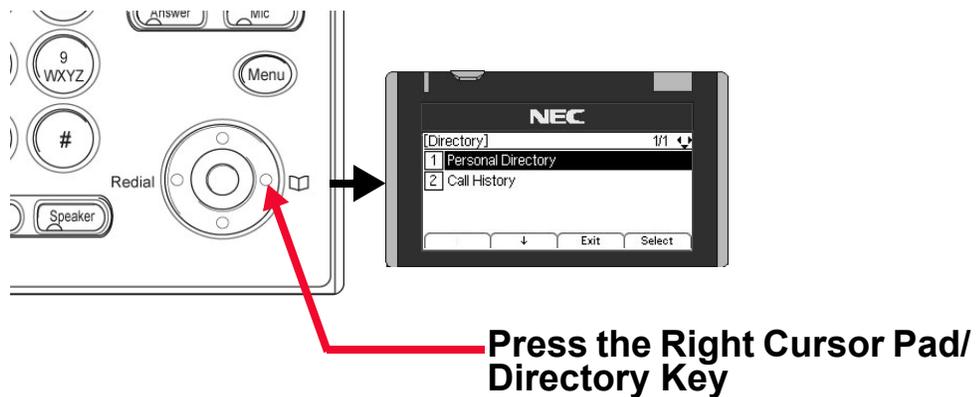


Figure 2.21 Use Cursor Pad to access Personal Directory



SOFTKEYS, EXIT AND HELP KEYS

Softkeys

The softkeys on the phones provide a set of functions on the LCD that adapts to the changing state of the phone. The softkeys, at the bottom of the LCD, display the names of available functions, names of user-assigned functions and names of functions assigned by a specific softkey pattern. Displayed softkeys can vary, depending on the state of the phone and your network settings.

Note: Softkey functionality is only available for phones with LCD displays.

Figure 2.22 DT730 (ITL-8LD, ITL-12D, ITL-24D, ITL-32D) and DT730DG (ITL-12DG, ITL-24DG) softkeys

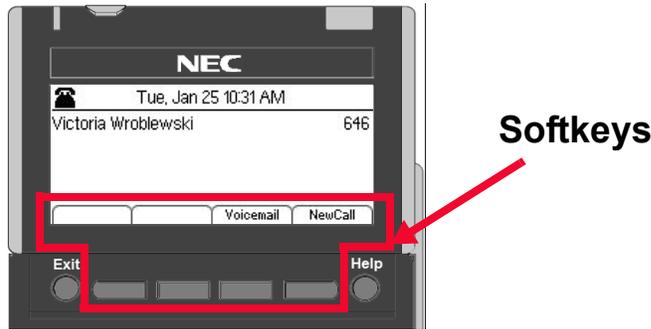


Figure 2.23 DT710 (ITL-6DE) softkeys



Figure 2.24 DT730G Color (ITL-12CG, ITL-24CG) softkeys



Commonly used softkeys include:

NewCall - Generates dial tone for a call.

Voicemail - Automatically dials the voice mail extension on your system. *This feature may not be available on all systems.*

Pickup - Answers calls to other users in your Pickup group from your phone. *This feature may not be available on all systems.*

EndCall - Terminates the current call.

Conference/Conf - Initiates/completes a conference.

Resume - Takes the call off Hold status.

Dial - Dials the number.

Delete - Deletes the last digit entered (backspace).

Reject - Transfers call to your Voice Mail or forwarding conditions.

>>> More - Press this to see additional softkeys for the current screen.

↑ Up/↓ Down - Use the up and down arrow keys to navigate through the menus.

Exit - Leaves current menu without saving any changes.

Select - Selects the highlighted option.

Cancel - Exit the current screen/options without changing any settings.

OK - Press this after you have finished making changes or your selection.

Save - Press this to save the changes you have made to the Personal Directory or Speed Dial.

Delete - In the Call History, Personal Directory and Speed Dial screens, press this softkey to delete the currently highlighted information.

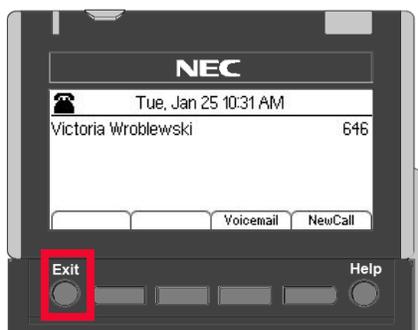
Options - In the Call History menus, press this softkey to view the options for the entry, including dialing and Personal Directory options.

Note: Not all softkeys may be available on your system. For details on the softkeys on your system, contact your system administrator.

Exit and Help Keys

Press the Exit key to exit the Menu screens and return to main phone screen.

Figure 2.25 Exit Key



You can use the Help key to view information about the softkeys that are displayed on your phone.

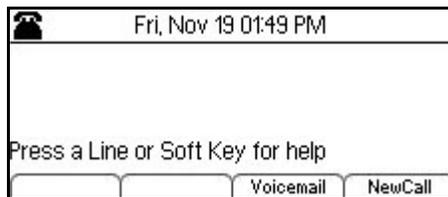
- 1 Press the Help key.

Figure 2.26 Help key



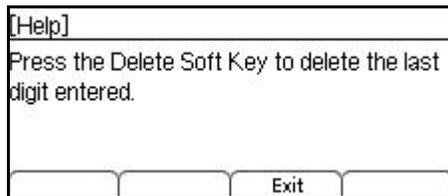
- 2 Press the softkey for which you want to see Help information.

Figure 2.27 Press a softkey for Additional Help



- 3 You can use the **↑ Up** and **↓ Down** softkeys or the **▲ Up/▼ Down** keys on the cursor pad to scroll through the help information, if needed.

Figure 2.28 Delete softkey Help screen



- 4 Press the **Exit** softkey to return to the previous screen.

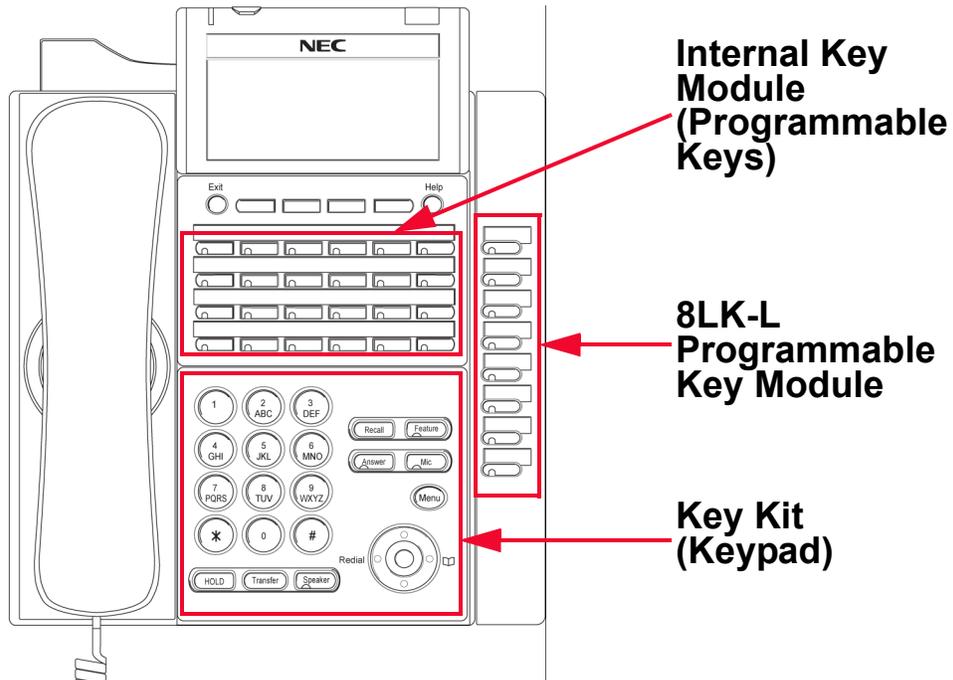
Note: Help screens may not be available for all the softkeys on your phone.

OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

KEY MODULES AND KEY KITS

The DT700 may be equipped with several different modules containing keys: the Key Kit, the Internal Key Module and the optional Programmable Key Module. The figure below illustrates these modules.

Figure 2.29 ITL-24D Phone with Key Kit



The Key Kit refers to the numeric keypad and other hard keys.

The Internal Key Module refers to the internally connected module that contains the line key and programmable keys. The Internal Key Type displays the number of Programmable Keys the Internal Key Module is equipped to use. Additional programmable keys may be added by upgrading the Internal Key Module. The Internal Key screens are also used to configure the number of programmable keys when the Internal Key Module is upgraded.

The following table describes different phone models, their supported Key Kit types and Internal Key Module configurations.

Table 2.18 Supported Key Kit types

Model Name	Commercial Name	Key Kit Type	Internal Key Module
DT710 ITL-2E	IP Economy	Kit 10	• Line 2
DT710 ITL-6DE	IP Economy	Kit 2	• Line 6
DT730 ITL-8LD	IP Value	Kit 2	• Line 8
DT730 ITL-12D	IP Value	Kit 2	• Line 12 • May be upgraded to Line 24
DT730 ITL-24D	IP Value	Kit 2	• Line 24
DT730 ITL-32D	IP Value	Kit 2	• Line 24

Model Name	Commercial Name	Key Kit Type	Internal Key Module
DT730G ITL-12CG	IP Value	Kit 2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Line 12 May be upgraded to Line 24
DT730G ITL-24CG	IP Value	Kit 2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Line 24
DT730G ITL-32CG	IP Value	Kit 2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Line 24
DT730G ITL-12DG	IP Value	Kit 2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Line 12 May be upgraded to Line 24
DT730G ITL-24DG	IP Value	Kit 2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Line 24
DT730G ITL-32DG	IP Value	Kit 2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Line 24

OPTIONAL PROGRAMMABLE KEY MODULE

Additional Programmable Keys may also be added by installing the optional Programmable Key Module. ITL-32D, ITL-32CG and ITL-32DG phones come with the 8LK-L already attached.

The following table lists the Programmable Key Modules that are supported by the DT700 series of phones:

Product Name	Model	Programmable Key Module Support?	Module
DT710	ITL-2E	No	N/A
	ITL-6DE	No	N/A
DT730	ITL-8LD	No	N/A
	ITL-12D	Yes	8LK-L
	ITL-24D	Yes	8LK-L
	ITL-32D	Factory Installed	8LK-L
DT730G	ITL-12CG	Yes	8LK-L
	ITL-24CG	Yes	8LK-L
	ITL-32CG	Factory Installed	8LK-L
	ITL-12DG	Yes	8LK-L
	ITL-24DG	Yes	8LK-L
	ITL-32DG	Factory Installed	8LK-L

8LK-L Key Numbering

Key numbering for the 8LK-L module always uses key numbers 25 through 32, no matter how many keys are on the original phone. If the 8LK-L module is installed on a

ITL-12D phone, there is a gap in the numbering of the Speed Dial keys (key numbers 2 to 12 on the phone, key numbers 25 to 32 on the 8LK-L module).

GIGABIT ETHERNET ADAPTER

All DT710 and DT730 phones support an optional GBA-L Gigabit Ethernet adapter that cradles the DT700 and features two Gigabit ports and one 10 Mbps / 100 Mbps port. The DT700's Ethernet port connects to the GBA-L's 10 Mbps / 100 Mbps port. DT730G CG and DG modules do not support the GBA-L Gigabit Ethernet adapter.

All DT730G phones support Gigabit Ethernet on both the LAN and PC ports. Gigabit Ethernet is enabled by setting the Speed and Duplex setting for each port to AutoNegotiate.

EAP-LOGOFF AND THE GBA-L GIGABIT ETHERNET ADAPTER

The DT700's internal LAN and PC Ethernet ports support data rates of 10 Mbps and 100 Mbps. The GBA-L gigabit Ethernet adapter is an external peripheral that allows the PC to connect to the network at a data rate of 1 Gbps. The GBA-L is a standalone Ethernet switch equipped with 1gigabit Ethernet ports for the network and PC, and a 100 Mbps Ethernet port for the DT700.

The GBA-L does not signal the DT700 when a PC is connected to or disconnected from the GBA-L PC port. Therefore, EAP-Logoff is not supported when the DT700 is equipped with a GBA-L Gigabit Ethernet adapter.

SIDE 2 CONNECTOR MODE SUPPORT

Not all DT700 phones have access to Side 2 Connector mode options. Also, different models of phones may have different levels of support for the available options.

Table 2.19 Side 2 Connector Support by phone model

Phone	Model	DCL-60 Console Support	Jabra Headset Support
DT710	ITL-2E-1	Not Available	Not Available
	ITL-6DE	Not Available	Not Available
DT730	ITL-12D	X	X
	ITL-24D	X	X
	ITL-32D	X	X
	ITL-8LD	X	X

Phone	Model	DCL-60 Console Support	Jabra Headset Support
DT730G	ITL-12CG	Not supported	X
	ITL-24CG	Not supported	X
	ITL-32CG	Not supported	X
	ITL-12DG	Not supported	X
	ITL-24DG	Not supported	X
	ITL-32DG	Not supported	X

DCL-60 CONSOLE (TYPE A)

Feature Support by Model

The DT730 phones support the DCL-60 Console (Type A) connected to the UART Side 2 Connector port to add an additional 60 line keys on the phone.

Each of these keys can be programmed as a Speed Dial key, programmable Key or Enhanced Programmable Key (Record, Park, Hot Desk key, etc).

Speed Dial keys can be configure on the DCL-60 Console to allow the phone to monitor the status or presence of other users.

Note: Only one connection to the Side 2 connector port is available on the phone, so the phone can only support a DCL-60 console OR a Jabra headset. Both cannot be connected to the same phone at the same time.

MAXIMUM NUMBER OF LINE KEYS WITH THE DCL-60

The following tables describe the maximum number of line keys supported on each DT700 model when DCL-60 configuration modes is enabled. It also specifies the index associated with the first and last DCL-60 Console key. All the keys from key 1 to key 60 are numbered sequentially.

Product Name	Model Name	DCL-60 Mode	Max Line Keys	DCL-60 Console First Key Number	DCL-60 Console Last Key 60 Number
DT730	ITL-12D	Enabled	72	13	72
	ITL-24D	Enabled	84	25	84
	ITL-32D	Enabled	92	33	92
	ITL-8LD Desi-less	Enabled	92	33	92

DCL-60 LEDS

Note: The LEDs on the DCL-60 Console are updated sequentially starting from the first key on the module, so if all keys on the phone need to be updated for an

event, there may be a delay between the time the first key is updated and the time when the last key is updated.

Each key on the DCL-60 Console has two LEDs situated at each corner of the key. The LED on the left is red, and the LED on the right is green.

Figure 2.30 Left LED



Figure 2.31 Right LED



If the line key is configured to monitor an entry, the LED shows the current presence state of the entry using red/green color and steady/blinking/flashing light.

DCL-60 WITH A ITL-8LD PHONE

The DCL-60 console can be connected to an ITL-8LD phone, but the lower LCD on the phone only shows information for the first 32 programmable keys that are on the phone. The display does not show any information about programmable keys on the DCL-60 console.

DCL-60 INSTALLATION

For more information on installing a DCL-60 console on the phone, see “DCL-60 Console (Type A) Installation” on page 3-62.

JABRA HEADSET SUPPORT

The DT700 phones support some models of Jabra Bluetooth headsets. The headsets connect to the DT700’s 4-wire handset port for voice and an 8-pin auxiliary (AUX) port for call control allowing you to answer calls, hang up calls, and mute and un-mute calls.

The following table lists the Jabra Headsets that are supported by the DT700:

Phone	Model	Bluetooth Headset Support?	Jabra Headsets	Connection Module
DT710	ITL-2E	No	N/A	N/A
	ITL-6DE	No	N/A	N/A

Phone	Model	Bluetooth Headset Support?	Jabra Headsets	Connection Module
DT730	ITL-8LD	Yes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Jabra PRO™ 9400 series Jabra GO™ 6470 	LINK 14201-XX
	ITL-12D	Yes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Jabra PRO™ 9400 series Jabra GO™ 6470 	LINK 14201-XX
	ITL-24D	Yes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Jabra PRO™ 9400 series Jabra GO™ 6470 	LINK 14201-XX
	ITL-32D	Yes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Jabra PRO™ 9400 series Jabra GO™ 6470 	LINK 14201-XX
DT730G	ITL-12CG	Yes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Jabra PRO™ 9400 series Jabra GO™ 6470 	LINK 14201-XX
	ITL-24CG	Yes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Jabra PRO™ 9400 series Jabra GO™ 6470 	LINK 14201-XX
	ITL-32CG	Yes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Jabra PRO™ 9400 series Jabra GO™ 6470 	LINK 14201-XX
	ITL-12DG	Yes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Jabra PRO™ 9400 series Jabra GO™ 6470 	LINK 14201-XX
	ITL-24DG	Yes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Jabra PRO™ 9400 series Jabra GO™ 6470 	LINK 14201-XX
	ITL-32DG	Yes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Jabra PRO™ 9400 series Jabra GO™ 6470 	LINK 14201-XX

For more information on using the Bluetooth headset with your DT700 phone, see Appendix D, “Jabra Bluetooth® Headset Support for DT700 Phones.”

INSTALLATION

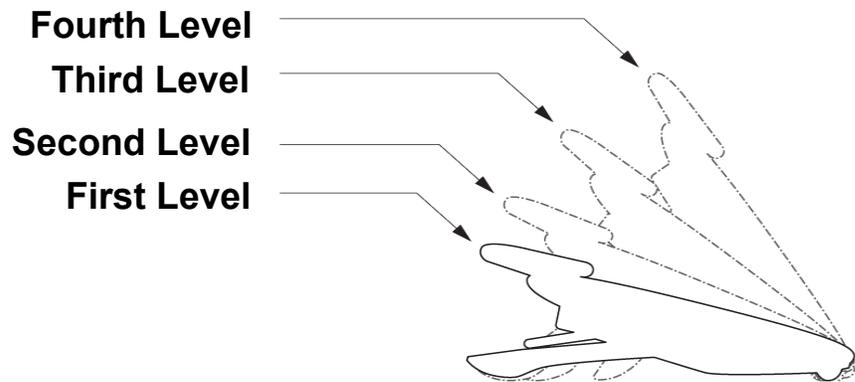
BEFORE YOU BEGIN

- Remove the phone from its packaging and inspect the phone for any damages.
- Verify that a station/account has been created for the user and DT700 phone.
- These steps only outline the setup of the equipment and physical connection of the phone to the network. For information on configuring a DT700 phone for connection to the network, contact your system administrator.
- Read through the installation procedures and assemble any equipment required to install the phone (10 BASE-T/100 BASE-T/TX LAN cable, power adapter, tapered rod, screwdrivers, etc.).

ADJUSTING ANGLE OF TILT LEG

The angle of the tilt leg can be adjusted in four levels.

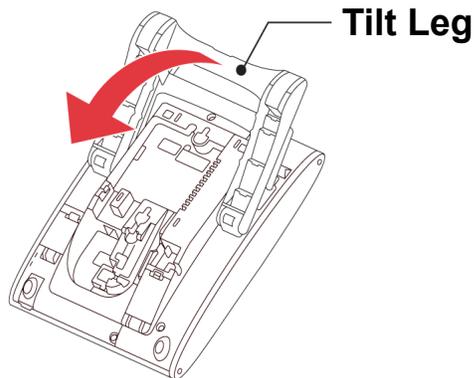
Figure 3.1 Tilt Levels



To raise tilt leg

- 1 Turn the phone upside down.
- 2 Adjust the tilt leg in the direction of the arrow until you hear it click.

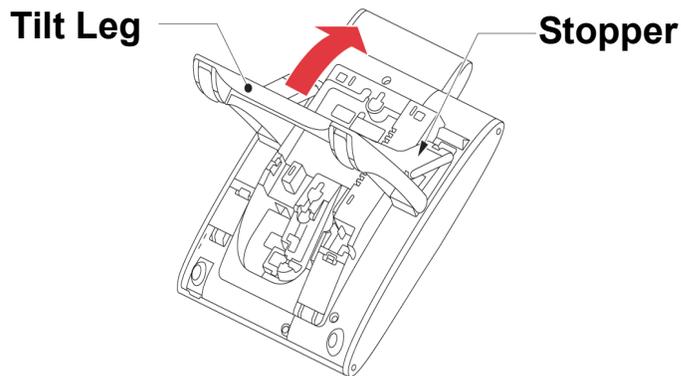
Figure 3.2 Raise Tilt Leg



To lower tilt leg

- 1 Turn the phone upside down.
- 2 While lifting the center of the stopper, adjust the tilt leg in the direction of the arrow until you hear it click.

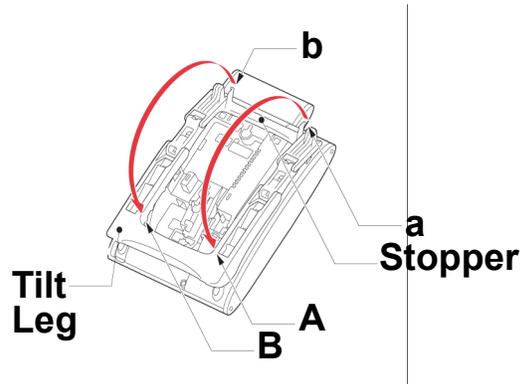
Figure 3.3 Lower Tilt Leg



To remove tilt leg

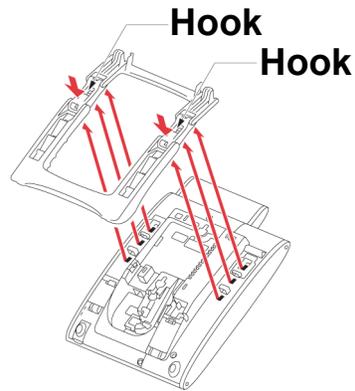
- 1 Turn the phone upside down.
- 2 Lower the tilt leg to first level.
- 3 Remove the indicated portions (a and b) of the stopper from grooves (A and B) on the tilt leg and then widen the tilt leg.

Figure 3.4 Remove Tilt Leg



- 4 While pushing the two hooks, slide the tilt leg downward. Remove the tilt leg from the terminal.

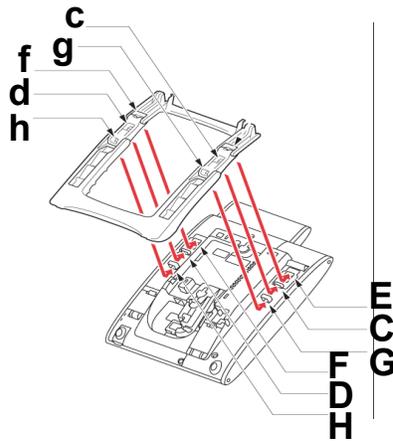
Figure 3.5 Remove Tilt Leg



To attach tilt leg

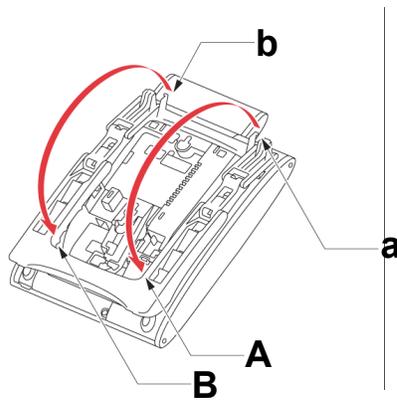
- 1 Turn the phone upside down.
- 2 Align the hooks (c through h) of the tilt leg over the appropriate slots (C through H) of the phone.
- 3 Slide the tilt leg upward until the hooks (c and b) click into place.

Figure 3.6 Tilt Leg Attach



- 4 Fit the indicated portions (a and b) of the stopper into grooves (A and B) on the tilt leg.

Figure 3.7 Tilt Leg Attach

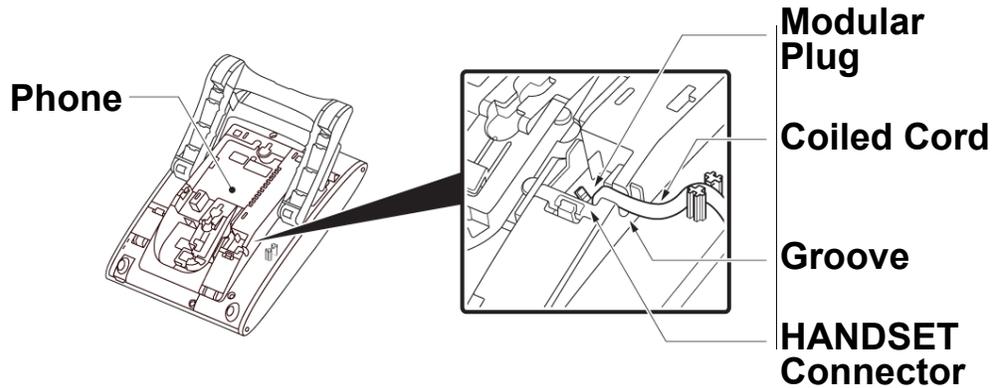


CONNECTING THE PHONE

To attach the handset

- 1 Insert the coiled cord plug into the **HANDSET** connector on the back of the phone, until you hear a click.
- 2 Thread the coiled cord through the groove, as shown in the figure below.

Figure 3.8 Handset Connection

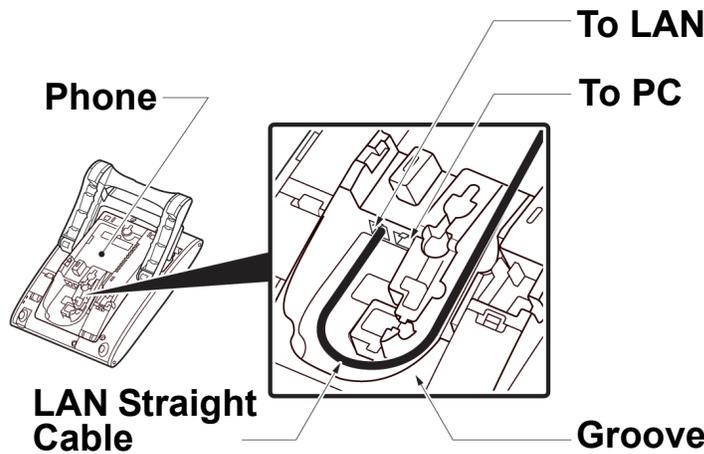


To connect LAN cable to the phone

You will need a 10 BASE-T/100 BASE-T/TX LAN cable (Straight) to connect the phone to your network.

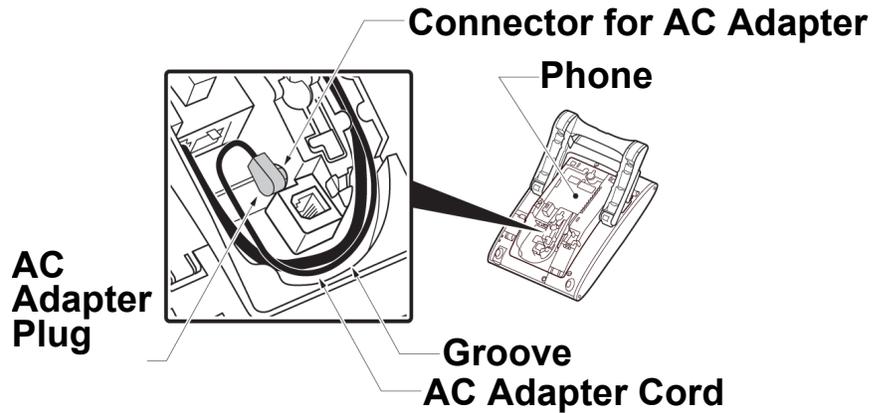
- 1** Connect the 10 BASE-T/100 BASE-T/TX LAN cable to the LAN port on the DT700 phone and to an open port on a device such as a Hub or PoE (Power Over Ethernet) switch on the local area network.
- 2** Thread the LAN cable through the groove on the back of the phone.

Figure 3.9 Phone/LAN Connection



- 3** If you have not connected the DT700 phone to a PoE jack, connect the AC/DC adapter to the phone as shown below.

Figure 3.10 AC Adapter Connection



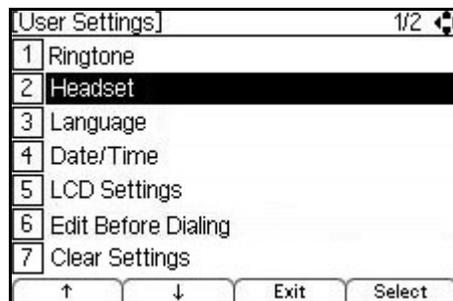
To connect a headset (Optional)

Note: For information on connecting a Jabra Bluetooth headset to your phone, see Appendix D, “Jabra Bluetooth® Headset Support for DT700 Phones.”

There is no connector for a headset on the DT710 (ITL-2E) phone.

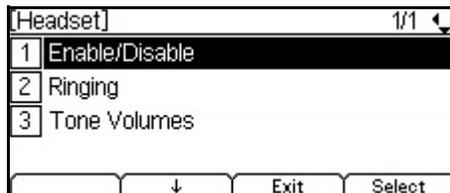
- 1 Press the Menu key on the phone.
- 2 Select **3** User Settings.
- 3 Select **2** Headset.

Figure 3.11 Select Headset



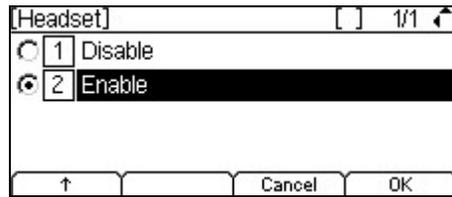
- 4 Select **1** Enable/Disable.

Figure 3.12 Headset Options



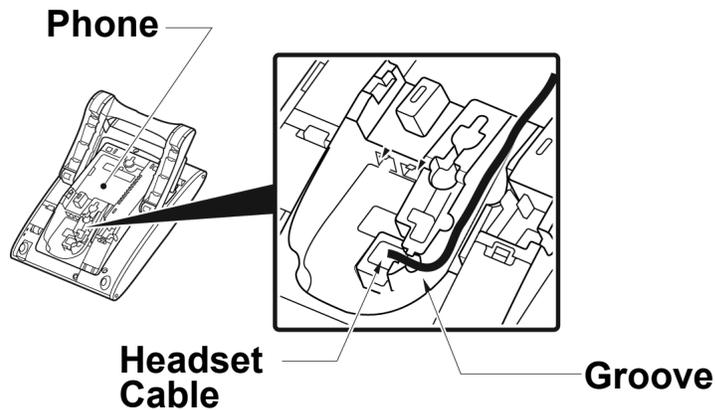
- 5 Select **2** Enable.

Figure 3.13 Enable Headset



- 6 Press Enter ● on the cursor pad or the OK softkey to accept the setting.
- 7 Connect the headset to the phone:
 - a. Insert the headset cord plug into the HEADSET connector on the back of the phone, until you hear a click.
 - b. Thread the cord through the groove, as shown in the figure below.

Figure 3.14 Headset Connection



To connect a computer (Optional)

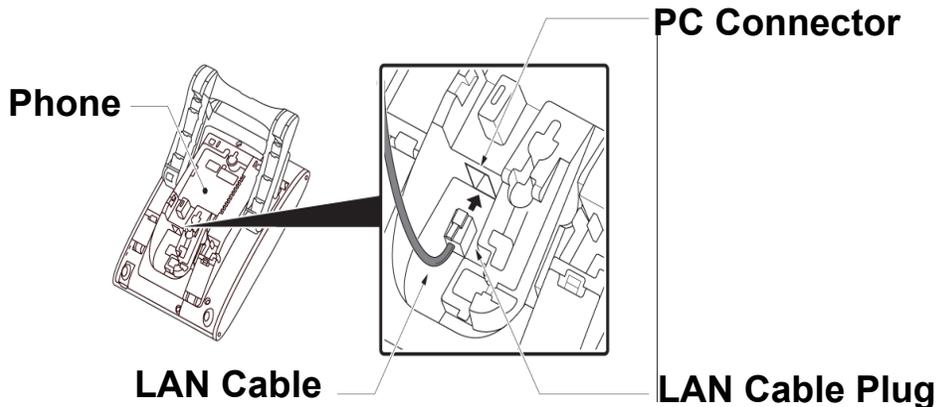
Note: Any devices connected to the phone's PC port will momentarily disconnect from the network when the phone is rebooted, or if disconnect if there is a loss of power to the phone.

You can connect a computer to the network through the phone using a LAN cable if there are a limited number of available ports on your local area network.

Note: If a device that is connected through the PC port on the back of the phone is having connection issues, contact your system administrator to verify that the PC port is enabled on the phone.

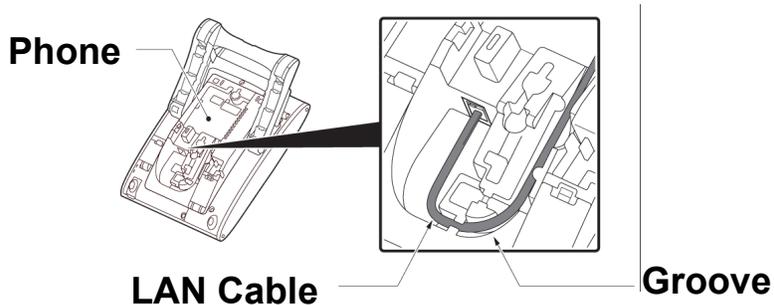
- 1 Insert the LAN cable into PC connector on the back of the phone, until you hear a click.

Figure 3.15 LAN Cable Connection



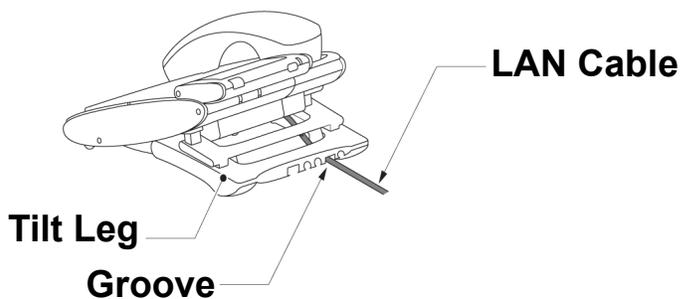
- 2** Thread the LAN cable through the groove on the back of the phone.

Figure 3.16 LAN Cable Connection



- 3** Lead the LAN cable out through the groove on the tilt leg, as shown in the figure below.

Figure 3.17 LAN Cable Connection



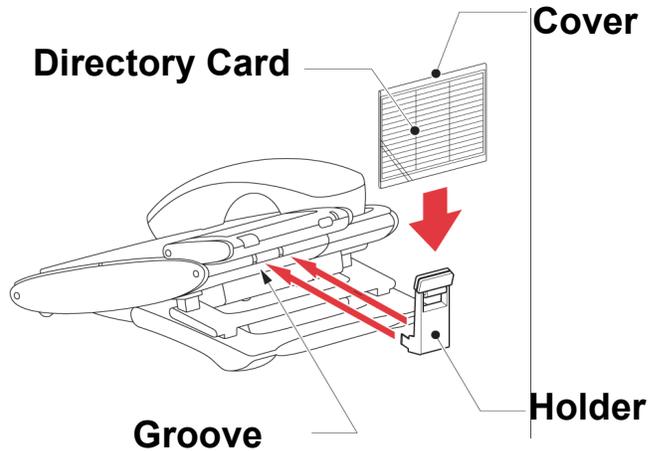
Installing a Directory Card (Optional)

A directory card (also known as an abbreviated dialing table) can be attached to the phone. The directory card can be used to record often dialed numbers or other important information. Directory cards are available as options.

- 1** Remove the protective sheet from the cover.
- 2** Attach the cover to the directory card, and then attach it to the directory card holder.

Note: To remove the directory card, pinch the two sides of the directory card holder inward, until the tabs release, and pull the holder out of the grooves.

Figure 3.18 Directory Card Connection

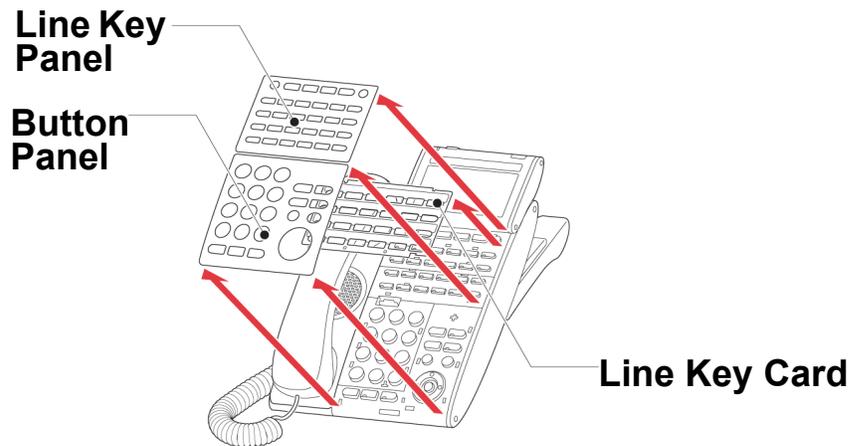


INSTALLING/REMOVING LINE KEY CARD (OPTIONAL)

To remove Line Key Panel/ Button Panel

- 1 Carefully insert a tapered rod or a standard screwdriver between the right side of the Line Key Panel and the base of the phone to loosen the panel.
- 2 Lift out the line key panel and remove it from the phone.
- 3 If you also need to remove the Button Panel, repeat steps 1 and 2 with the Button Panel on the phone.
- 4 Remove the Line Key Card.

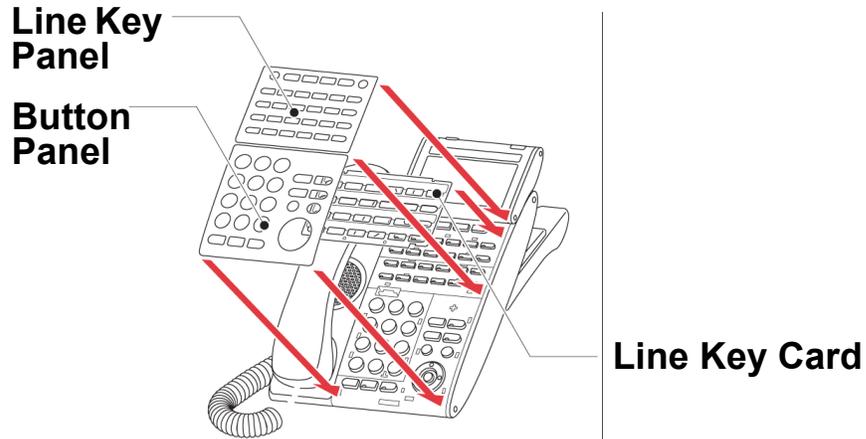
Figure 3.19 Line Key Card Removal



To install Line Key Card

- 1 Align the holes in the Line Key Card with the buttons on the phone.
- 2 Align the holes in the Line Key Panel with the Line Key buttons on the phone, and then push the four corners of the panel until the panel clicks into place.
- 3 If you need to replace the Button Panel, align the holes in the Button Panel with the telephone keypad buttons on the phone, and then push the four corners of the panel until the panel clicks into place.

Figure 3.20 Line Key Card Install



WALL MOUNTING (OPTIONAL)

A separate wall mount unit is used to mount the phone to the wall. This unit connects to the back of the phone

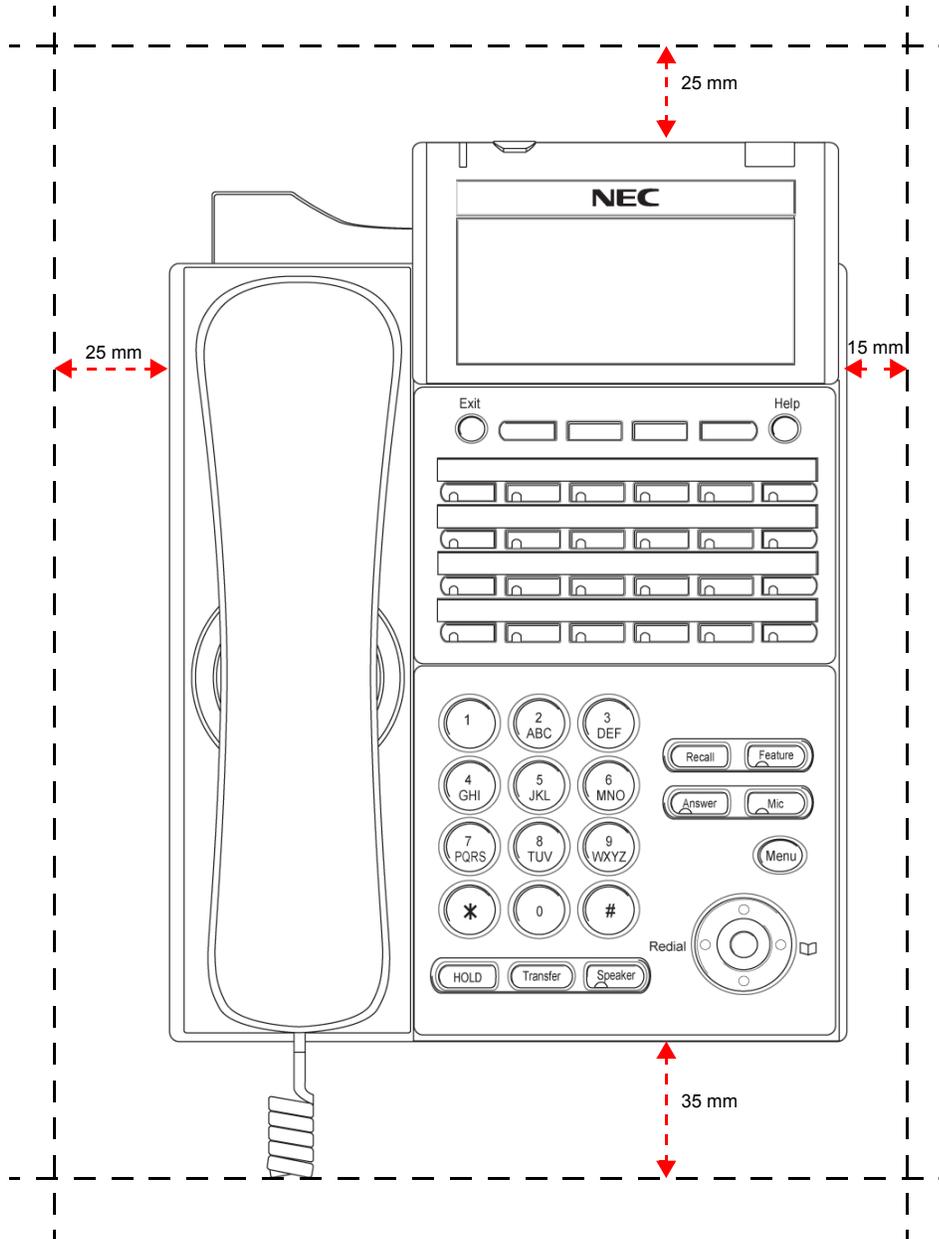
CAUTION! BE CAREFUL NOT TO DROP THE PHONE WHILE MOUNTING IT ON THE WALL. IT CAN CAUSE INJURY.

CAUTION! MAKE SURE THE PHONE IS FIRMLY MOUNTED ON THE WALL TO PREVENT THE PHONE FROM FALLING OUT. IT CAN CAUSE INJURY.

Wall Mounting Clearance Requirements

The phone should be mounted to allow for the following clearances for the phone with the DT730 (ITL-24D) shown as an example.

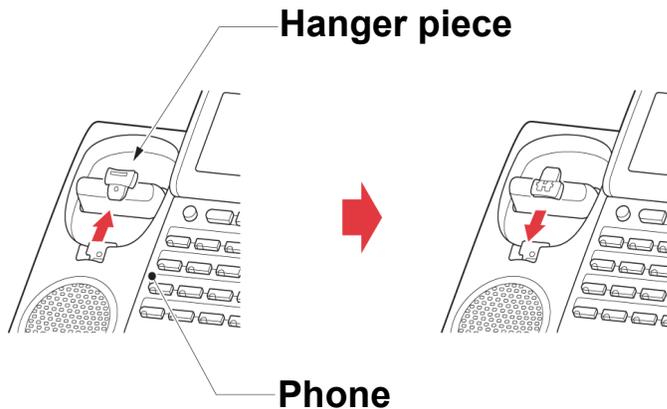
Figure 3.21 Wall Mounting Clearance Diagram



To mount the phone on the wall

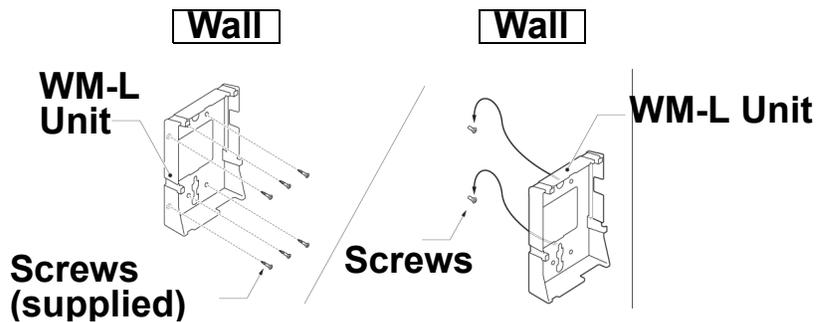
- 1 Remove the handset from the handset cradle.
- 2 Remove the hanger piece from the handset cradle, flip it over and then turn it upside down, and then insert it into the hanger slot until the hanger clicks.

Figure 3.22 Mount hanger piece



- 3 Turn the phone upside down, and flatten the tilt leg and stopper, or remove the tilt leg (see “To remove tilt leg” on page 3-50).
- 4 Attach the wall mount to the wall directory or the wall plate.
When attaching the wall mount unit directly to the wall:
- 5 Secure the wall mount unit with the six screws (included with the phone) or hang the wall mount unit on the wall with two screws, inserted into the wall.

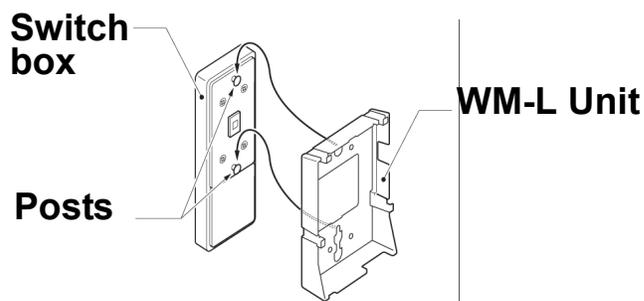
Figure 3.23 Wall Mount Install



When attaching wall mount unit to the wall plate:

- 6 Attach wall mount unit to posts on the wall plate as shown in the figure below.

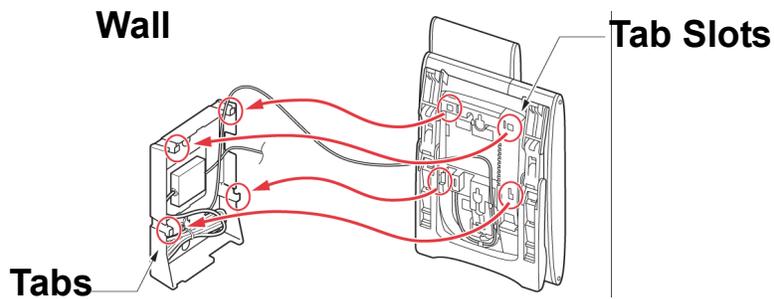
Figure 3.24 Wall Mount Install



- 7 Insert the four tabs on the wall mount unit in the tab slots on the back of the phone.

- 8 Tuck the excess cord into the wall mount unit.

Figure 3.25 Wall Mount Install



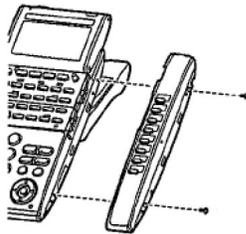
8LK-L MODULE INSTALLATION

WARNING! TO PREVENT POSSIBLE DAMAGE TO THE PHONE TERMINAL DURING INSTALLATION OR REMOVAL, DISCONNECT THE LINE CORD/LAN CABLE AND THE AC/DC ADAPTER FROM THE PHONE TERMINAL TO POWER OFF THE TERMINAL DURING THE INSTALLATION PROCEDURE.

To install the 8LK-L Module

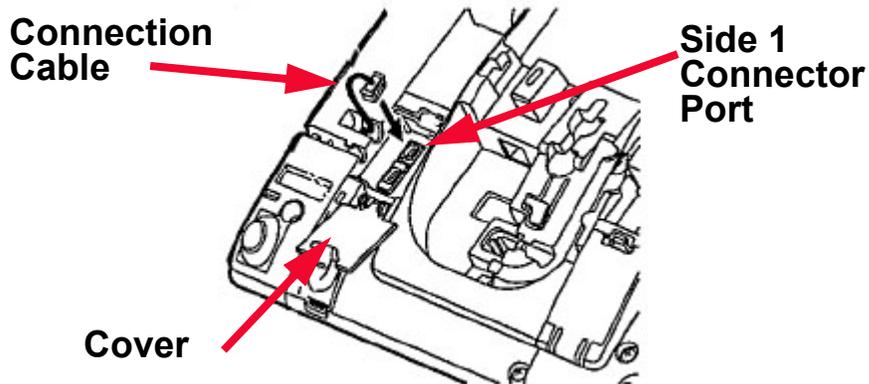
- 1 Remove the left side panel from the phone.
- 2 Attach the 8LK-L module to the phone using the provided screws.

Figure 3.26 Securing the 8LK-L with Screws



- 3 On the back of the phone, press the tab on the port cover on the left side of the back of the phone to release the protective cover that is over the ports. Remove the cover.

Figure 3.27 Connect the 8LK-L Cable



- 4 Connect the cable from the 8LK-L to the side option connector on the terminal and close the cover.
- 5 Reattach the side panel to the phone.

To install 8LK-L Line Key Card (Optional)

- 1 From the bottom, use an object to gently pry off the button panel for the 8LK-L module.
- 2 Align the holes in the Line Key Card with the buttons on the phone.
- 3 Align the holes in the Button Panel with the telephone keypad buttons on the phone, and then push the four corners of the panel until the panel clicks into place.

DCL-60 CONSOLE (TYPE A) INSTALLATION

WARNING! TO PREVENT POSSIBLE DAMAGE TO THE DCL-60 CONSOLE OR THE PHONE TERMINAL DURING INSTALLATION OR REMOVAL, DISCONNECT THE LINE CORD/LAN CABLE AND THE AC/DC ADAPTER FROM THE PHONE TERMINAL TO POWER OFF THE TERMINAL DURING THE INSTALLATION PROCEDURE.

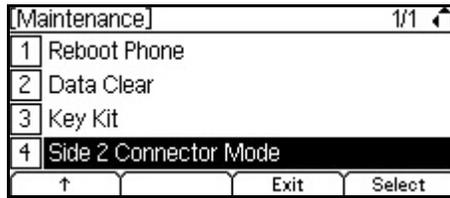
Note: Do not disconnect the module from a phone while the phone is powered on. If you need to disconnect the module, power off the phone before disconnecting the DCL-60 module.

Prepare the phone

Use the menus on the front panel of the phone to configure the Side 2 Connector port for the DCL-60.

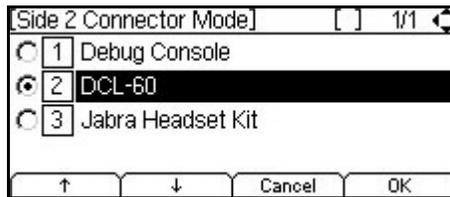
- 1 Press the Menu key.
- 2 Select **4** Admin Settings.
- 3 Use the keypad and cursor key to enter the User Name and Password to access the Admin menu.
- 4 Select **3** Maintenance.
- 5 Select **4** Side 2 Connector Mode.

Figure 3.28 Side 2 Connector Mode



- 6 Select **2** DCL-60.

Figure 3.29 Enable DCL-60

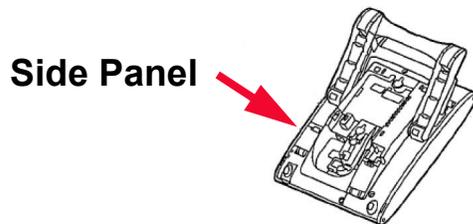


- 7 Press the OK softkey.
- 8 Press the Exit softkey.
- 9 Press the Exit softkey.
- 10 Press the Yes softkey to restart the phone.

Note: You must restart the phone to fully enable the DCL-60 connector mode.

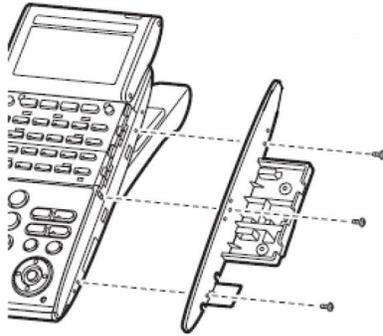
- 11 After the phone finishes rebooting, disconnect the phone from power.
- 12 Remove the side panel from the phone.

Figure 3.30 Remove Side Panel from Terminal



- 13 Attach the connection bracket to the phone using 3 of the provided screws.

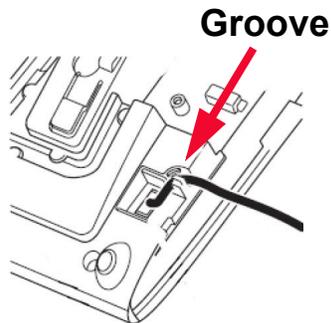
Figure 3.31 Attach connection bracket to phone



Prepare the DCL-60 Console

- 1 Connect the 10 pin connector cable to the DCL-60.
- 2 Position the cable through the cable groove.

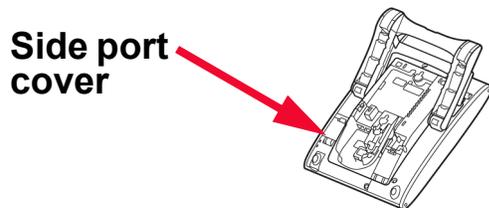
Figure 3.32 Press the cable into groove



Connect the DCL-60 Console to the phone

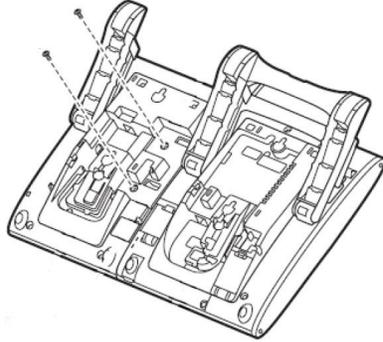
- 1 Press the tab on the port cover on the left side of the back of the phone to release the protective cover that is over the SIDE 2 port. Remove the cover.

Figure 3.33 Remove SIDE 2 port cover



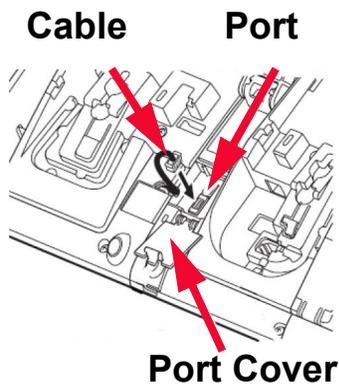
- 2 Slide the supplied DCL-60 module on to the connection bracket attached to the phone.
- 3 Use 2 of the supplied screws to connect the bracket to the DCL-60.

Figure 3.34 Screw DCL-60 module to the connector bracket



- 4 Connect the 10 pin connector to the SIDE 2 port on the back of the phone.

Figure 3.35 Serial Cable Installed



- 5 Adjust the height of the tilt leg on the phone to the desired height.
- 6 Adjust the height of the tilt leg on the DCL-60 to match the tilt leg on the multiline terminal.
- 7 Attach the side panel to the side of the DCL-60.
- 8 Connect the AC Adapter cable to the DCL-60.
- 9 Reattach the side panel to the phone.
- 10 Connect power to the phone.

To install DCL-60 Line Key Card (Optional)

- 1 From the bottom, use an object to gently pry off the button panel for the DCL-60 module.
- 2 Align the holes in the Line Key Card with the buttons on the phone.
- 3 Align the holes in the Button Panel with the telephone keypad buttons on the phone, and then push the four corners of the panel until the panel clicks into place.



BASIC SETTINGS/CONFIGURATION

This chapter describes how to customize your phone.

Note: The DT710 (ITL-6DE) phone has a smaller screen display than is shown in the examples in this section. You may have to scroll using the cursor pad and softkeys to see all available options.

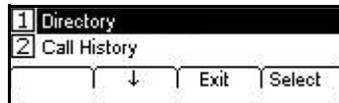
The following symbols represent the DT700's directional cursor pad and key pad:

User actions/Keys	
Digit key	Select corresponding menu Item
4-way scroll BACK key ◀ (Redial key)	Return to User Settings menu
4-way scroll FORWARD key ▶ (Directory key)	Select highlighted menu item
4-way scroll UP key ▲ (Volume UP key)	Move to previous menu item
4-way scroll DOWN key ▼ (Volume DOWN key)	Move to next menu item
ENTER key ● (center button on cursor pad)	Select highlighted menu item

DT710 ITL-6DE ECONOMY PHONE DISPLAY

The DT710 ITL-6DE LCD area shows three lines of information, while the DT730 phones (ITL-12D, ITL-24D and ITL-32D) are capable of showing five lines of information. Most screen examples in this guide are for DT730 phones.

Figure 4.1 Main Menu Display for ITL-6DE



The ↑ Up and ↓ Down softkeys on the phone indicate to the user when there are more options than displayed on the LCD screen.

Figure 4.2 ↑ Up and ↓ Down softkeys on Change or Select Monitor Menu Display for DT710 ITL-6DE Phones



BASIC SETUP WITH THE CURSOR PAD OR UP/DOWN KEYS

For the DT710 (ITL-2E) phone, you can use the up/down keys on your phone to adjust the volume settings.

Figure 4.3 DT710 (ITL-2E) Up/Down Keys



For all other phones, use the up/down keys on the cursor pad.

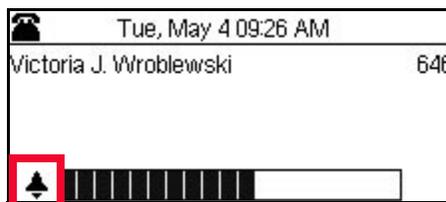
Figure 4.4 DT710 (ITL-6DE) and DT730 (ITL-12D, ITL-24D and ITL-32D) Cursor Pad Up/Down Keys



To adjust the ringing volume

- Press the ▲ Up/▼ Down key on the Cursor pad while on-hook. You must press the ▲ Up/▼ Down key multiple times and cannot press and hold to adjust the volume.

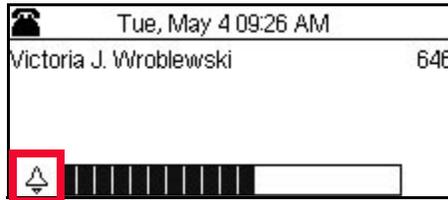
Figure 4.5 Adjust Handset ringing volume



To adjust the Soft Ring volume (SIP@Net Platforms)

- Press the ▲ Up/▼ Down key on the Cursor pad while Soft Ring is active. You must press the ▲ Up/▼ Down key multiple times and cannot press and hold to adjust the volume.

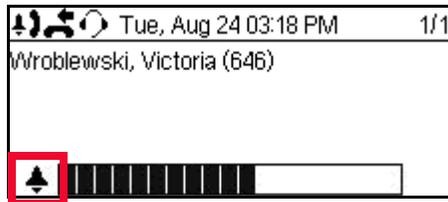
Figure 4.6 Adjust Soft Ring volume



To adjust the headset ringing volume

- Press the ▲ Up/▼ Down key on the Cursor pad while on-hook. You must press the ▲ Up/▼ Down key multiple times and cannot press and hold to adjust the volume.

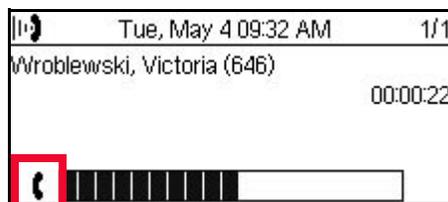
Figure 4.7 Adjust Headset ringing volume



To adjust the call volume (handset)

- Press the ▲ Up/▼ Down key on the Cursor pad during call operation. You must press the ▲ Up/▼ Down key multiple times and cannot press and hold to adjust the volume.

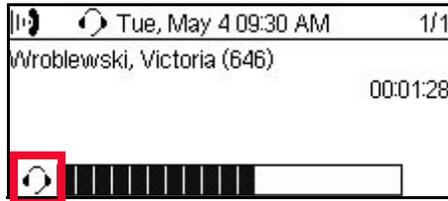
Figure 4.8 Adjust Handset call volume



To adjust the call volume (headset)

- Press the ▲ Up/▼ Down key on the Cursor pad during call operation. You must press the ▲ Up/▼ Down key multiple times and cannot press and hold to adjust the volume.

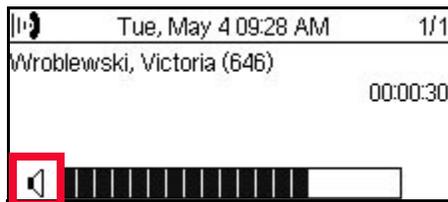
Figure 4.9 Adjust Headset call volume



To adjust the call volume (speaker)

- Press the ▲ Up/▼ Down key on the Cursor pad during speaker phone operation. You must press the ▲ Up/▼ Down key multiple times and cannot press and hold to adjust the volume.

Figure 4.10 Adjust Speaker call volume



BASIC SETUP WITH THE MENUS AND CURSOR PAD

The Menu Key and cursor pad on the DT710 (ITL-6DE) and DT730 (ITL-8LD, ITL-12D, ITL-24D and ITL-32D) phones lets you access additional settings and features for your phone.

Figure 4.11 Menu Key



DESI-less Display LCD Settings

The LCD settings for the ITL-8LD apply to both the main LCD screen and the DESI-less display screen simultaneously. You cannot set different LCD Contrast or LCD Backlight settings for each screen.

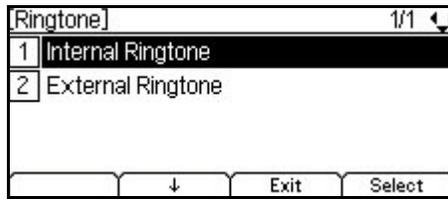
To select an Internal Ringtone

The internal ringtone is used for all incoming internal calls.

- 1 Press the Menu key.
- 2 Select **3** User Settings.

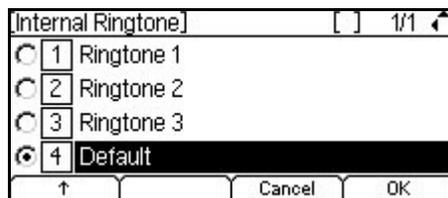
3 Select **1** Ringtone.

Figure 4.12 Ringtone menu



4 Select **1** Internal Ringtone.

Figure 4.13 Internal Ringtone



By default, your current internal ringtone is selected.

Use the **↑** and **↓** keys to scroll through the list of ringtones.

To listen to the ringtone, scroll to that selection. A single loop sample of the ringtone is played.

Note: The DT700 only plays the ringtone if it is in the idle state. If the DT700 receives an incoming call or event related to a soft ring, when it is playing this ringtone, it stops playing the ringtone and plays the ringtone currently configured for the received event.

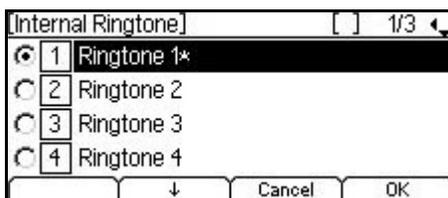
To stop playing a ringtone and listen to another ringtone, use the **↑** and **↓** keys to scroll to another ringtone.

To select a new ringtone, scroll to the ringtone or press the number for that ringtone, then press the OK soft key or the ENTER key **●**. If you select a new ringtone, this ringtone will be applied to your next incoming call.

To exit the menu without making any changes to your current ringtone, press the Cancel soft key.

Note: If a ringtone label shows a "*" character at the end of the file name, the file is specified in your phone configuration file, but the file itself could not be downloaded from the boot server. If you select this entry, it will not be saved and your ringtone settings will not change.

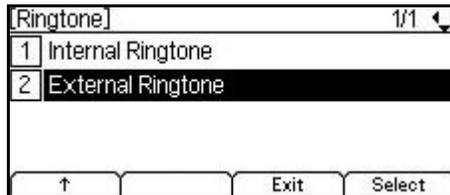
Figure 4.14 Unavailable Internal Ringtone selection



To select an External Ringtone

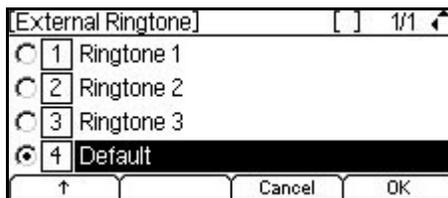
- 1 Press the Menu key.
- 2 Select **3** User Settings.
- 3 Select **1** Ringtone.

Figure 4.15 Ringtone menu



- 4 Select **2** External Ringtone.

Figure 4.16 External Ringtone



By default, your current external ringtone is selected.

Use the \uparrow and \downarrow keys to scroll through the list of ringtones, or use the phone keypad to select a specific ringtone.

To listen to the ringtone, scroll to that selection. A single loop sample of the ringtone is played.

Note: The DT700 only plays the ringtone if it is in the idle state. If the DT700 receives an incoming call or event related to a soft ring, when it is playing this ringtone, it stops playing the ringtone and plays the ringtone currently configure for the received event.

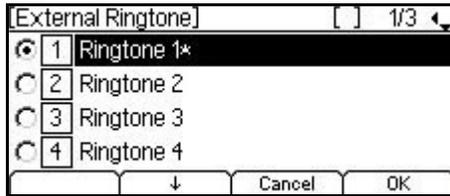
To stop playing a ringtone and listen to another ringtone, use the \uparrow and \downarrow keys to scroll to another ringtone, or use the phone keypad to select a specific ringtone.

To select a new ringtone, scroll to the ringtone or press the number for that ringtone, then press the OK soft key or the ENTER key \bullet . If you select a new ringtone, this ringtone will be applied to your next incoming call.

To exit the menu without making any changes to your current ringtone, press the Cancel soft key.

Note: If a ringtone label shows a "*" character at the end of the file name, the file is specified in your phone configuration file, but the file itself could not be downloaded from the boot server. If you select this entry, it will not be saved and your ringtone settings will not change.

Figure 4.17 Unavailable External Ringtone selection

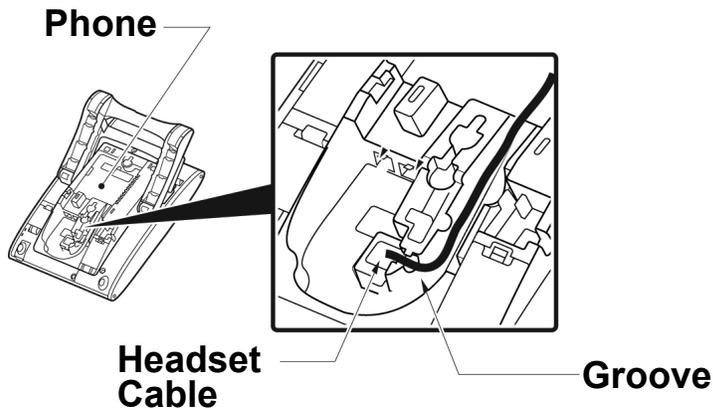


To enable an external headset

Note: There is no connector for a headset on the DT710 phones.

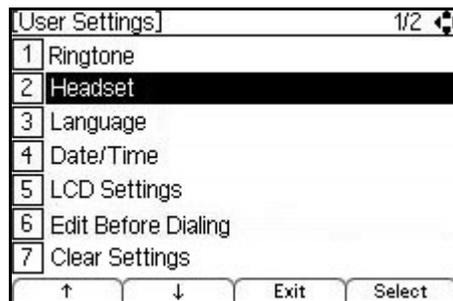
- 1 **Connect the headset to the phone:**
 - a. Insert the headset cord plug into the HEADSET connector on the back of the phone, until you hear a click.
 - b. Thread the cord through the groove, as shown in the figure below.

Figure 4.18 Headset Connection



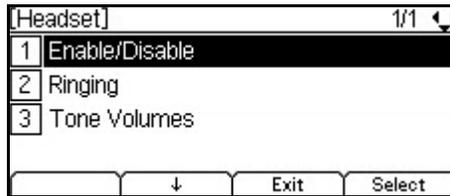
- 2 Press the Menu key on the phone.
- 3 Select **3** User Settings.
- 4 Select **2** Headset.

Figure 4.19 Select Headset



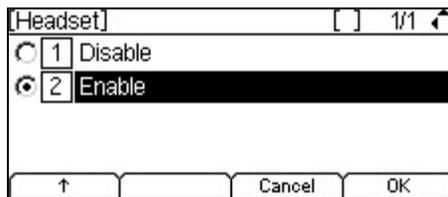
- 5 Select **1** Enable/Disable.

Figure 4.20 Headset Options



- 6 Select **2** Enable.

Figure 4.21 Enable Headset



- 7 Press Enter **●** on the cursor pad or the OK softkey to accept the setting.
You can also press the Cancel softkey to exit without making any changes.

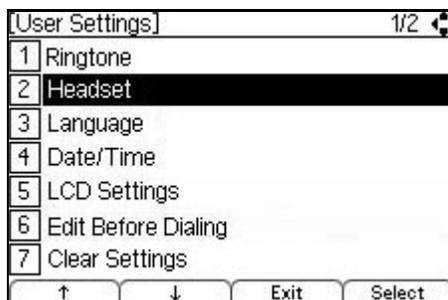
To set external headset ringing (Optional)

You can set your phone to ring only through your external headset. The phone will not ring from the telephone speaker when you have it set to ring to the headset.

Note: Hold reminder tone, soft ring, ringer volume, and preview of the User Adjustable Ringtones on selection may not be supported by the headset. They are only played on the DT700 speaker when Headset Ringing is set to Phone or Phone and Headset.

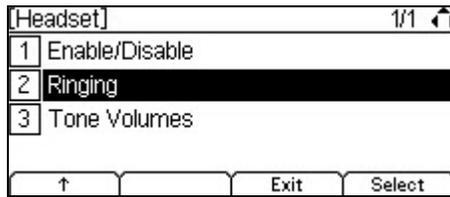
- 1 Press the Menu key.
- 2 Select **3** User Settings.
- 3 Select **2** Headset.

Figure 4.22 Select Headset options



- 4 Select **2** Ringing.

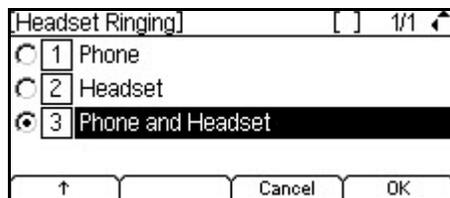
Figure 4.23 Headset ringing options



5 Do one of the following:

- To enable ringing on the headset only, select **2** Headset..
- To enable ringing on the headset and the phoneset, select **3** Phone and Headset.

Figure 4.24 Enable Headset ringing



6 Press Enter ● on the cursor pad or the OK softkey to accept the setting.

You can also press the Cancel softkey to exit without making any changes.

Note: The setting defaults to **1** Phone.

To set the Call Waiting volume

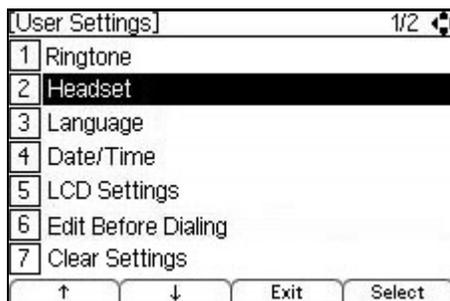
The Call Waiting Volume settings allow you to specify the call waiting tone volume for the headset.

The range is 0 (no tone) to 19 (maximum tone volume). The default is 19.

Upon entering this screen, the keypad is locked in numeric entry mode. You cannot change the keypad entry mode in this screen.

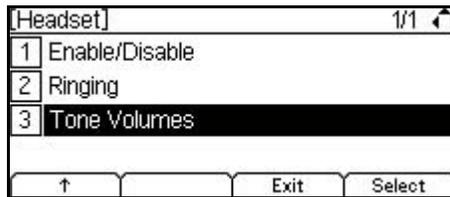
- 1 Press the Menu key.**
- 2 Select **3** User Settings.**
- 3 Select **2** Headset.**

Figure 4.25 Select Headset options



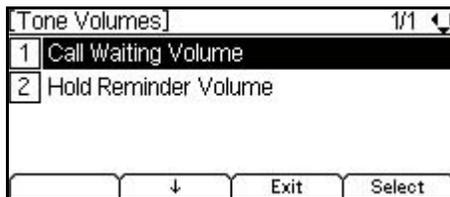
- 4 Select **3** Tone Volumes.**

Figure 4.26 Tone Volumes options



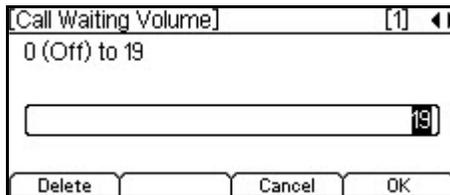
- 5 Select **1** Call Waiting Volume.

Figure 4.27 Call Waiting volume



- 6 To change the volume level, press the Delete softkey and use the telephone keypad to enter new volume level.

Figure 4.28 Adjust Call Waiting Volume



- 7 Press Enter ● on the cursor pad or the OK softkey to accept the setting.
You can also press the Cancel softkey to exit without making any changes.
Note: The setting defaults to 19 (maximum tone volume).

To set the Hold Reminder volume

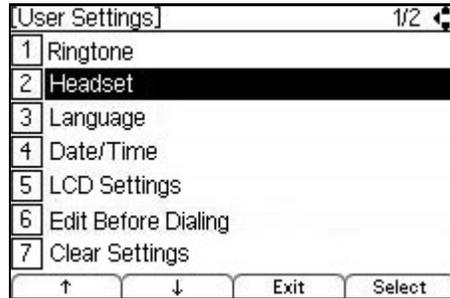
The Hold Reminder Volume settings allow you to specify the hold reminder volume for the headset.

The range is 0 (no tone) to 19 (maximum tone volume). The default is 19.

Upon entering this screen, the keypad is locked in numeric entry mode. You cannot change the keypad entry mode in this screen.

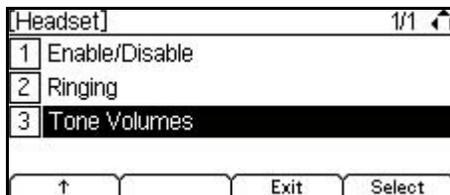
- 1 Press the Menu key.
- 2 Select **3** User Settings.
- 3 Select **2** Headset.

Figure 4.29 Select Headset options



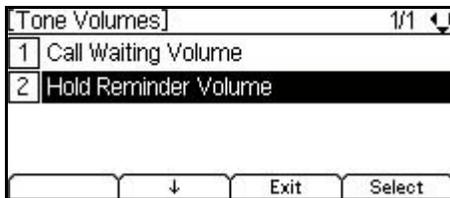
- 4 Select **3** Tone Volumes.

Figure 4.30 Tone Volumes options



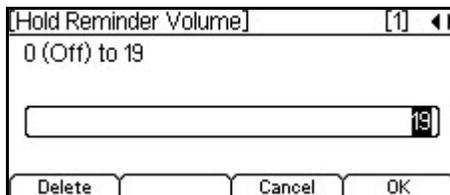
- 5 Select **2** Hold Reminder Volume.

Figure 4.31 Hold Reminder volume



- 6 To change the volume level, press the Delete softkey and use the telephone keypad to enter new volume level.

Figure 4.32 Adjust Hold Reminder Volume



- 7 Press Enter ● on the cursor pad or the OK softkey to accept the setting. You can also press the Cancel softkey to exit without making any changes.

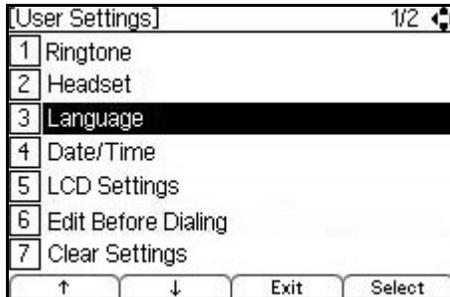
Note: The setting defaults to 19 (maximum tone volume).

To change the Display Language

- 1 Press the Menu key.

- 2 Select **3** User Settings.
- 3 Select **3** Language.

Figure 4.33 Select Language options



- 4 Select the desired language and press Enter ● on the cursor pad or the OK softkey to accept the setting.

The new menu screens will now display in the language you have selected. You do not need to restart the phone to change the language.

You can also press the Cancel softkey to exit without making any changes.

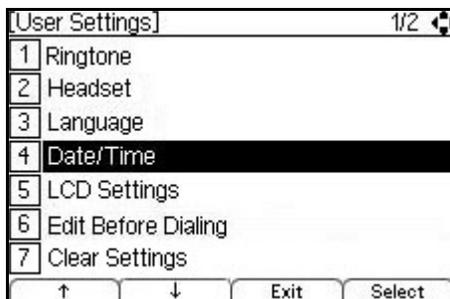
Note: The default language on the phone is English.

To set the Date Format

Determines whether time is displayed with a 12-hour or 24-hour clock format.

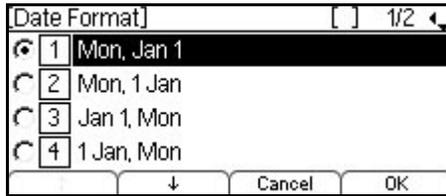
- 1 Press the Menu key.
- 2 Select **3** User Settings.
- 3 Select **4** Date/Time.

Figure 4.34 Select Date and Time options



- 4 Select **1** Date Format.
- 5 Select the desired date format. Then press Enter ● on the cursor pad or the OK softkey to accept the setting.

Figure 4.35 Select Date options



You can also press the Cancel softkey to exit without making any changes.

Table 4.1 Date Formats

No.	Menu Items	
1	Mon, Jan 1	Selects Mon, Jan 1 date format
2	Mon, 1 Jan	Selects Mon, 1 Jan date format
3	Jan 1, Mon	Selects Jan 1, Mon date format
4	1 Jan, Mon	Selects 1 Jan, Mon date format
5	YYYY/MM/DD	Selects YYYY/MM/DD date format
6	MM/DD/YYYY	Selects MM/DD/YYYY date format
7	DD/MM/YYYY	Selects DD/MM/YYYY date format

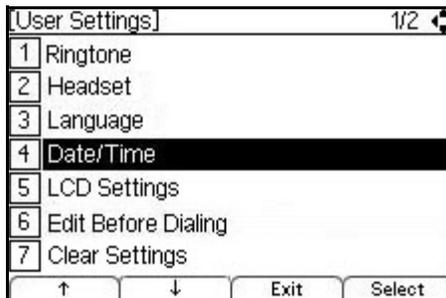
Note: The setting that highlighted is the setting that is currently enabled.

To set the Time Format

Determines whether time is displayed with a 12-hour or 24-hour clock format.

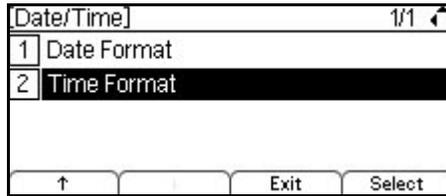
- 1 Press the Menu key.
- 2 Select 3 User Settings.
- 3 Select 4 Date/Time.

Figure 4.36 Select Date and Time options



- 4 Select 2 Time Format.

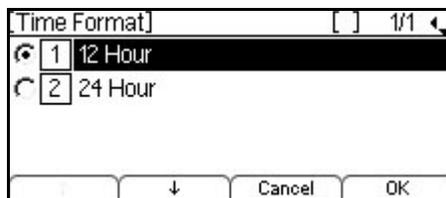
Figure 4.37 Select Time format



- 5 Select **1** 12 Hour or **2** 24 Hour. Then press Enter ● on the cursor pad or the OK softkey to accept the setting.

You can also press the Cancel softkey to exit without making any changes.

Figure 4.38 Select Time options

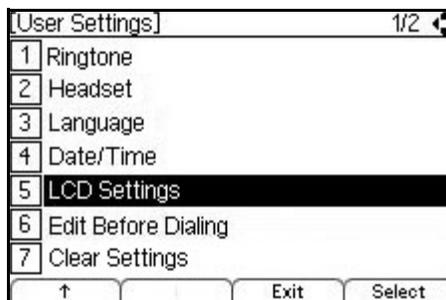


Note: The setting that highlighted is the setting that is currently enabled.

To adjust the LCD contrast

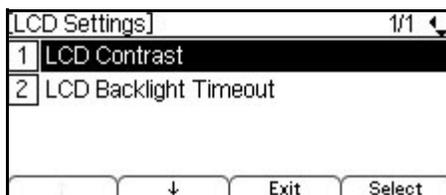
- 1 Press the Menu key.
- 2 Select **3** User Settings.
- 3 Select **5** LCD Settings.

Figure 4.39 LCD settings



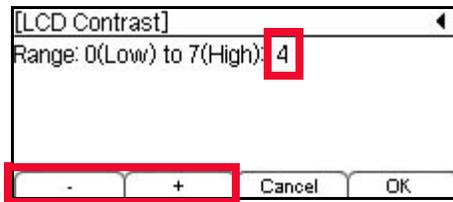
- 4 Select **1** LCD Contrast.

Figure 4.40 LCD Contrast settings



- 5 Use the + and - softkeys to adjust the LCD contrast.

Figure 4.41 Adjust LCD Contrast settings



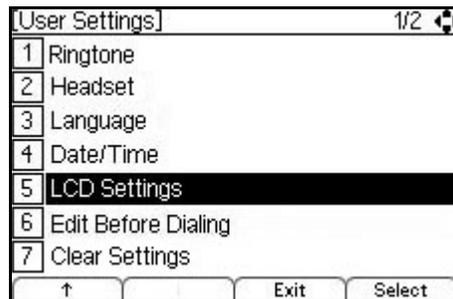
- 6 Press Enter ● on the cursor pad or the OK softkey to accept the setting.
You can also press the Cancel softkey to exit without making any changes.

To change the LCD Backlight Timeout

You can adjust the timeout of the LCD backlight on your phone. You can specify a value between 0 (None) to 255 seconds.

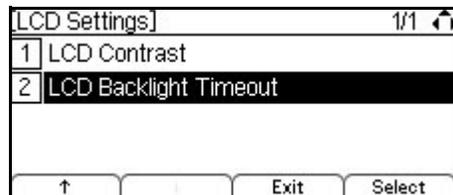
- 1 Press the Menu key.
- 2 Select [3] User Settings.
- 3 Select [5] LCD Settings.

Figure 4.42 LCD settings



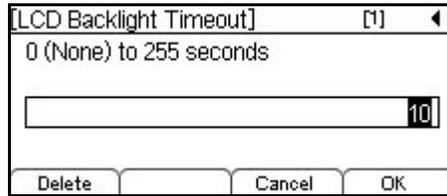
- 4 Select [2] LCD Backlight Timeout.

Figure 4.43 LCD Backlight Timeout settings



- 5 The default backlight timeout, in seconds, for your system is shown. To change the timeout, press the Delete softkey and use the telephone keypad to enter new backlight timeout.

Figure 4.44 Set Backlight Timeout



- 6 Press Enter ● on the cursor pad or the OK softkey to accept the setting.
You can also press the Cancel softkey to exit without making any changes.
Note: Setting the Backlight Timeout to 0 (zero) disables the timeout, and the LCD Backlight will remain lit at all times.

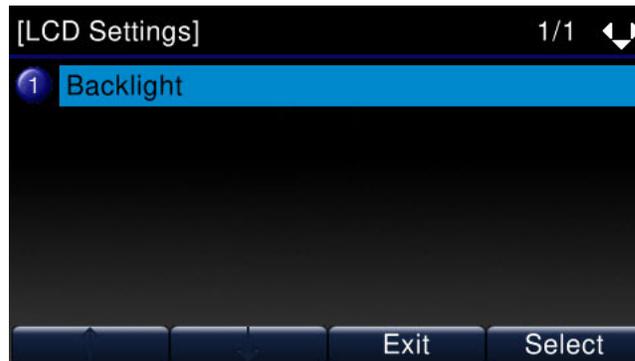
To enable or disable the Backlight Fade (DT730G ITL-12CG, ITL-24CG and ITL-32CG only)

You can enable or disable low power mode on the main screen of the color DT730G CG phones.

Note: Although this setting is available on DT730G DG phones, it does not have any impact on the main screen of DT730G DG phones.

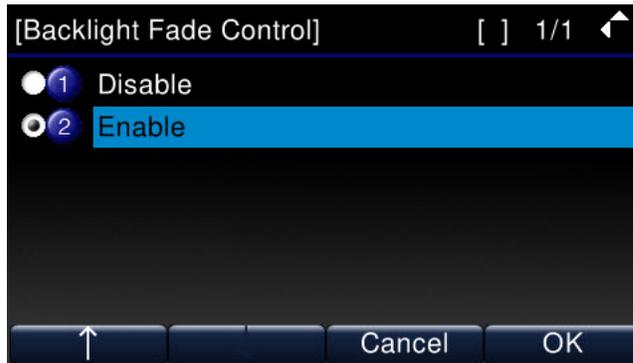
- 1 Press the Menu key.
- 2 Select **3** User Settings.
- 3 Select **5** LCD Settings.

Figure 4.45 LCD settings



- 4 Select **3** LCD Low Power Mode.

Figure 4.46 LCD Low Power Mode settings



- 5 Select **1** Enable or **2** Disable.
 By default, low power mode is enabled on the phone.
- 6 Press Enter ● on the cursor pad or the OK softkey to accept the setting.
 You can also press the Cancel softkey to exit without making any changes.

To edit the Dial Preference

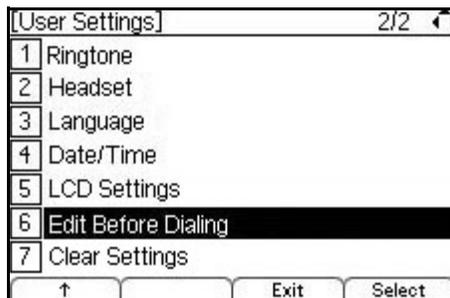
Note: If you do not see this menu option, it has been disabled by your system administrator.

You can set your phone to prompt you to confirm the number when dialing Personal Directory, Speed Dial, or Call History entries. For example, if you dial external numbers from your Call History often, you can set your dial preferences to edit before dialing so you can enter the outside line access code when your phone dials. If you dial mostly internal numbers or use Personal Directory entries that have the outside line access code already programmed into the number, you can set the dial preference so the telephone numbers dials directly.

Note: The Dial Preference you select is applied to both the Call History and Personal Directory/Speed Dials.

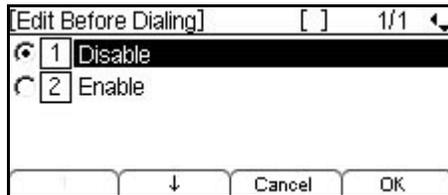
- 1 Press the Menu key.
- 2 Select **3** User Settings.
- 3 Select **6** Edit Before Dialing.

Figure 4.47 Edit Dial Preference



- 4 Select your dialing preference.

Figure 4.48 Dial Preference options



- [1] Disable: When dialing from the Personal Directory or Call History, numbers will be dialed as they appear in the Personal Directory or Call History. If your system requires an outside line access code, you may not be able to dial entries using the Call History.
 - [2] Enable: When dialing Personal Directory or Call History entries, you will be prompted to edit/confirm the number before the phone dials.
- 5 Press Enter ● on the cursor pad or the OK softkey to accept the setting.**
You can also press the Cancel softkey to exit without making any changes.

Note: For more information on the Personal Directory, see “The Personal Directory” on page 11-278. For more information on Speed Dials, see “Speed Dial and Programmable Keys” on page 8-130

CLEAR USER SETTINGS

The following menus are used to delete information from the Flash memory.

Selecting “Clear User Settings” restores all user settings to their default value.

Selecting “Clear Personal Directory” erases all Personal Directory entries and Speed Dial Key information on the phone.

Selecting “Clear Call History” erases all of the Call History information on the phone. It does not delete your system call history information or the call history information for any phone applications.

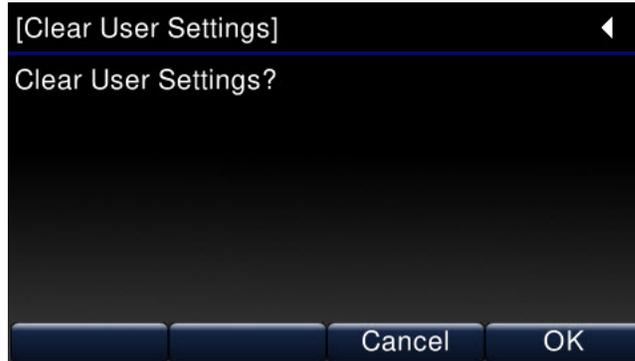
To Clear User Settings

- 1 Press the Menu key\User Settings.**
- 2 Select [6] Clear Settings or [7] Clear Settings.**

Note: The number of the menu item may differ based on the Edit Before Dialing settings on your phone.

- 3 Select [1] Clear User Settings.**

Figure 4.49 Clear User Settings



The confirmation screen manage the following events:

Table 4.2 Clear Confirmation softkeys

Softkey Feature	Description
Cancel	Discard changes and return to Clear Settings
OK	Restore all User settings to their default values.

Table 4.3 Data Clear Confirmation acceptable user actions/keys

Acceptable User Actions/Keys	Description
The following section describes behavior on certain specific user actions/key events pertaining to this screen	
Digit key	No Operation
4-way scroll BACK key (Redial key)	Discard changes and return to Clear Settings
4-way scroll FORWARD key (Directory key)	No Operation
4-way scroll UP key (Volume UP key)	No Operation
4-way scroll DOWN key (Volume DOWN key)	No Operation
ENTER key	Restore all User settings to their default values.

Note: There are no menu items associated with Confirm Menu settings.

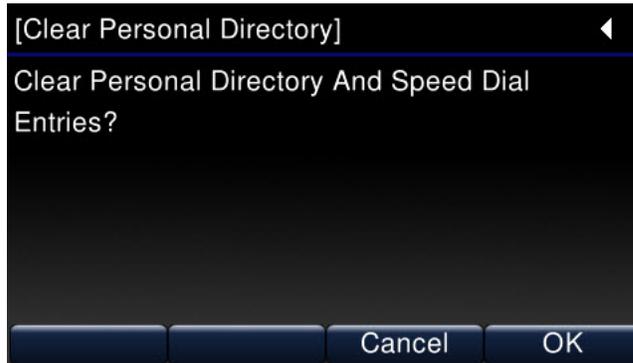
To Clear Personal Directory

- 1 Press the Menu key\User Settings.
- 2 Select **[6]** Clear Settings or **[7]** Clear Settings.

Note: The number of the menu item may differ based on the Edit Before Dialing settings on your phone.

- 3 Select **[2]** Clear Personal Directory.

Figure 4.50 Clear Personal Directory



The confirmation screen manage the following events:

Table 4.4 Clear Confirmation softkeys

Softkey Feature	Description
Cancel	Discard changes and return to Clear Settings
OK	Erase all Personal Directory entries and Speed Dial Key information on the phone.

Table 4.5 Data Clear Confirmation acceptable user actions/keys

Acceptable User Actions/Keys	Description
The following section describes behavior on certain specific user actions/key events pertaining to this screen	
Digit key	No Operation
4-way scroll BACK key (Redial key)	Discard changes and return to Clear Settings
4-way scroll FORWARD key (Directory key)	No Operation
4-way scroll UP key (Volume UP key)	No Operation
4-way scroll DOWN key (Volume DOWN key)	No Operation
ENTER key	Erase all Personal Directory entries and Speed Dial Key information on the phone.

Note: There are no menu items associated with Confirm Menu settings.

To Clear Call History

Note: This option only deletes the Call History information on your phone. It does not clear your system call history or the call history from any other phone applications.

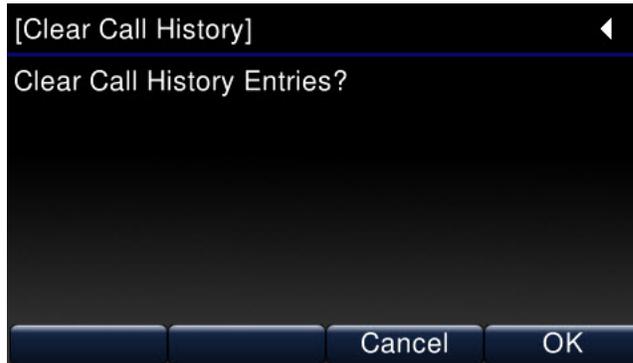
- 1 Press the Menu key\User Settings.

- 2 Select **6** Clear Settings or **7** Clear Settings.

Note: The number of the menu item may differ based on the Edit Before Dialing settings on your phone.

- 3 Select **3** Clear Call History.

Figure 4.51 Clear Call History



The confirmation screen manage the following events:

Table 4.6 Clear Confirmation softkeys

Softkey Feature	Description
Cancel	Discard changes and return to Clear Settings
OK	Clear all Call History information on the phone.

Table 4.7 Data Clear Confirmation acceptable user actions/keys

Acceptable User Actions/Keys	Description
The following section describes behavior on certain specific user actions/key events pertaining to this screen	
Digit key	No Operation
4-way scroll BACK key (Redial key)	Discard changes and return to Clear Settings
4-way scroll FORWARD key (Directory key)	No Operation
4-way scroll UP key (Volume UP key)	No Operation
4-way scroll DOWN key (Volume DOWN key)	No Operation
ENTER key	Clear all Call History information on the phone.

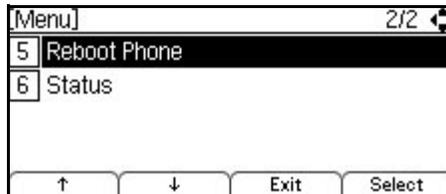
Note: There are no menu items associated with Confirm Menu settings.

To restart your phone

Note: Any devices connected to the phone's PC port will momentarily disconnect from the network when the phone is rebooted.

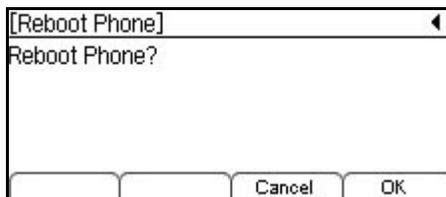
- 1 Press the Menu key.
- 2 Select **5** Reboot Phone.

Figure 4.52 Main menu screen



- 3 Press the OK softkey or **Enter** key on the cursor pad to restart the phone.

Figure 4.53 Confirm Reboot



You will not have a dial tone on the phone or be able to make calls until the phone restarts and re-registers on the network.

Note: If you cannot restart the phone using the Menus, unplug the phone from power and the network for ten seconds, then reconnect the telephone to your network and power to perform a restart.

VIEWING PHONE SETTINGS

If you are having problems with your phone, you may want to view the hardware version, firmware version, or network information for your phone.

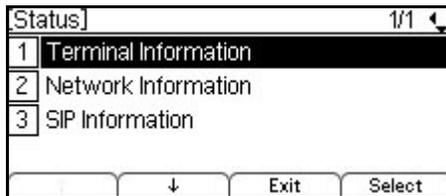
This menu item may not be available on your phone, depending on the configuration of your phone. Contact your system administrator for more information.

Note: You cannot change these settings on your phone. To change any of these settings, contact your system administrator.

To view the phone settings

- 1 Press the Menu key.
- 2 Select **6** Status.

Figure 4.54 Status options

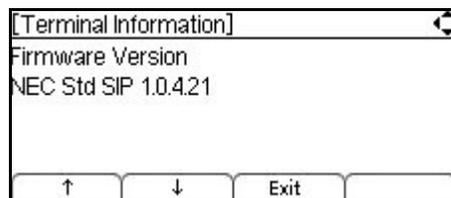


- 3 Select **1** Terminal Information to view the hardware and firmware information for your phone, or select **2** Network Information to view the network information for your phone, or select **3** SIP Information to view the settings for your phone and SIP account on the network.
- 4 Use the cursor pad or the **↑** Up and **↓** Down softkeys to scroll through the phone settings.

To view the firmware information for your phone

- 1 Press the Menu key.
- 2 Select **6** Status.
- 3 Select **1** Terminal Information.
- 4 Use the cursor pad or Up/Down softkeys to scroll to the Firmware Version screen.

Figure 4.55 Firmware version



- 5 Press the Exit softkey to return to the Status menu.

Note: You cannot change these settings on your phone. To change any of these settings, contact your system administrator.

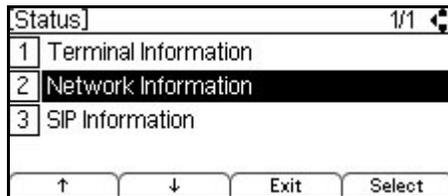
If you need to upgrade to the latest firmware version available for your phone on your network, restart your phone.

To view the IP address of your phone

If you are troubleshooting problems with your phone, you may need to know the IP Address of your phone.

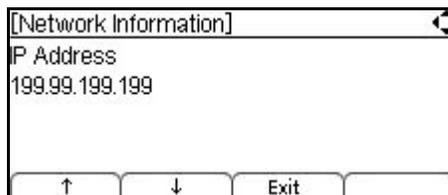
- 1 Press the Menu key.
- 2 Select **6** Status.
- 3 Select **2** Network Information.

Figure 4.56 Select Network Information



- 4 Use the cursor pad or the **↑ Up** and **↓ Down** softkeys to scroll to the IP Address screen.

Figure 4.57 IP Address



- 5 Press the **Exit** softkey to return to the Status menu.

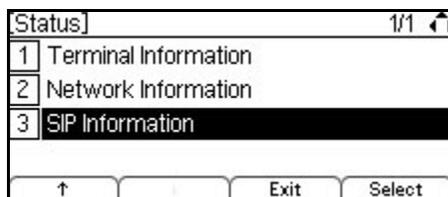
Note: You cannot change these settings on your phone. To change any of these settings, contact your system administrator.

To view the maximum numbers of calls you can handle on your phone

The maximum number of calls you can handle concurrently is determined by your system administrator, but you can view the maximum number of calls that are allowed concurrent on your phone from the Status menu.

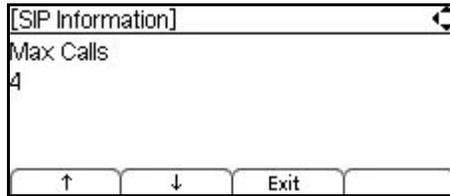
- 1 Press the **Menu** key.
- 2 Select **[6] Status**.
- 3 Select **[3] SIP Information**.

Figure 4.58 Select SIP Information



- 4 Use the cursor pad or the **↑ Up** and **↓ Down** softkeys to scroll to the Max Calls screen.

Figure 4.59 MaxCalls



- 5 Press the Exit softkey to return to the Status menu.

Note: You cannot change these settings on your phone. To change any of these settings, contact your system administrator.

SPEED DIAL AND PERSONAL DIRECTORY CHARACTER SETS

The following tables show the character sets (uppercase, lowercase) and numeric that are available on your DT700 phone.

ALPHABETIC CHARACTERS

When entering the name, you can enter uppercase and lowercase standard and European characters. The keypad is in upper case entry mode upon entering the screen. You can switch between upper and lower case character sets by pressing the  key. An icon in the title bar will show which entry mode (uppercase, lowercase or numeric) set is selected. The following tables show the available characters.

Table 4.8 Uppercase Alphabetic Character Set

Uppercase Characters										
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	#
.	A	D	G	J	M	P	T	W	0	Space
,	B	E	H	K	N	Q	U	X		#
:	C	F	I	L	O	R	V	Y		*
!	À	È	Ì	5	Ñ	S	Ù	Z		
?	Á	É	Í		Ò	ß	Ú	9		
+	Â	Ê	Î		Ó	7	Û			
-	Ã	Ë	Ï		Ô		Ü			
%	Ä	3	4		Ö		8			
&	Å				Ö					

Uppercase Characters										
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	#
/	Æ				Œ					
(Ç				Ø					
)	2				6					
=										
¿										
i										
1										

Table 4.9 Lowercase Alphabetic Character Set

Lowercase Characters										
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	#
.	a	d	g	j	m	p	t	w	0	Space
,	b	e	h	k	n	q	u	x		#
:	c	f	i	l	o	r	v	y		*
!	à	è	ì	5	ñ	s	ù	z		
?	á	é	í		ò	ß	ú	9		
+	â	ê	î		ó	7	û			
-	ã	ë	ï		ô		ü			
%	ä	3	4		õ		8			
&	å				ö					
/	æ				œ					
(ç				ø					
)	2				6					
=										
¿										
i										
1										

NUMERIC CHARACTER SET

When in numeric character entry mode, you can use the numbered keys on the phone to enter numbers, and the **#** key to enter special characters.

You can switch between character sets by pressing the  key.

Note: The full numeric character set is only available when you are in a field that also allows alphabetic input. If you are not in a field that allows for alphabetic input, the only special characters you can enter are  and .

Table 4.10 Numeric Character Set

Numeric Characters										
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	#
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	*
										#
										.
										@
										/
										(
)
										,
										-
										_
										:
										'
										~
										&
										\

Table 4.11 Character entry mode Icon Displays

Feature	Icon
Keypad in first letter uppercase entry mode	 [Abc] [Abc]
Keypad in all uppercase entry mode	 [ABC] [ABC]
Keypad in all lowercase entry mode	 [abc] [abc]
Keypad in numeric entry mode	 [1] [1]



BASIC SETTINGS/CONFIGURATION

Speed Dial and Personal Directory Character Sets

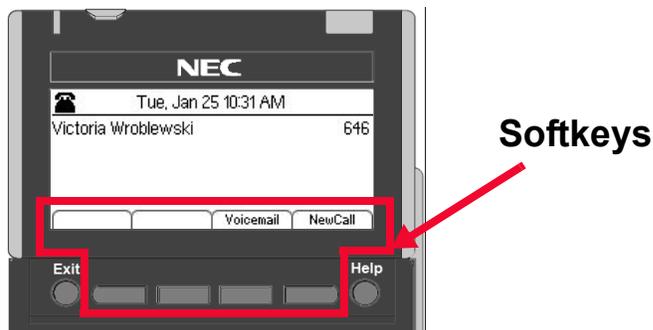
DT730 ITL-8LD WITH DISPLAY

The following symbols represent the DT700's directional cursor pad and key pad:

User actions/Keys	
Digit key	Select corresponding menu Item
4-way scroll BACK key ◀ (Redial key)	Return to User Settings menu
4-way scroll FORWARD key ▶ (Directory key)	Select highlighted menu item
4-way scroll UP key ▲ (Volume UP key)	Move to previous menu item
4-way scroll DOWN key ▼ (Volume DOWN key)	Move to next menu item
ENTER key ● (center button on cursor pad)	Select highlighted menu item

Note: The softkeys are buttons that change function depending on the situation. Each softkey's current function is displayed on the LCD screen above the button on the phone.

Figure 5.1 DT730 ITL-8LD softkeys



DT730 ITL-8LD DESI-LESS DISPLAY

STARTUP DISPLAY

All the startup display messages on the DESI-Less phone are shown on the 1st LCD. The 2nd LCD does not show any message while the phone is rebooting.

PROGRAMMABLE KEY INFORMATION DISPLAY

The DESI-Less (label-less) lower LCD on the ITL-8LD phone allows you to access the 32 available Programmable keys on 4 pages, using the Scroll key to navigate between pages.

Figure 5.2 Scroll key

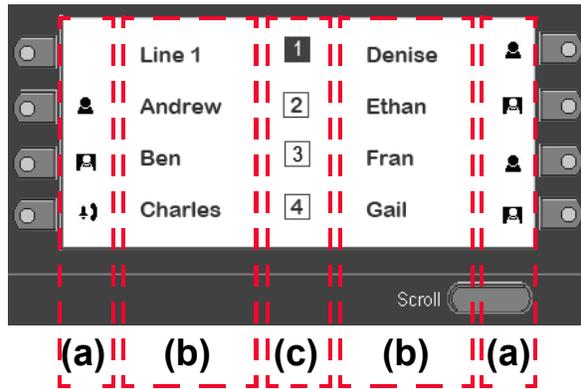


The Page Icon indicates the currently displayed page. You can change pages using the Scroll key. The display offers the following Programmable Keys on the four pages available on the display:

Page 1	1 Line Key and 7 Programmable Keys
Page 2	8 Programmable Keys
Page 3	8 Programmable Keys
Page 4	8 Programmable Keys
Total Programmable Keys = 31 Programmable Keys	

The name or number assigned to each configured key is shown. If Presence Monitoring is configured for the key, an icon shows the current presence status of that line. The current page number is also show.

Figure 5.3 ITL-8LD



(a) Monitor Icons

Table 5.1 Monitor Presence Icons for ITL-8LD phones

Type	Status	Programmable Key LED	LED/ DESI-Less Icon
Line Key	Registered	LED is not lit 	
	Unregistered	LED is not lit 	
Speed Dial Key (No Monitoring)	Not Available	LED is not lit 	

Type	Status	Programmable Key LED	LED/ DESI-Less Icon
BLF	Idle	LED is not lit 	
	Ringing (SIP@Net)	Blinking Red 	
	Ringing (3C system)	Blinking Green 	
	Subscription Failed	LED is not lit 	
	Online (3C system only)	Green 	
	On the Phone	Red 	
	Held	Blinking Red 	
	Busy	Red 	

(b) Programmable Key Information

Table 5.2

Programmable Key information on DT730 ITL-8LD phones

Key Type	Description
Line Key	Default line text.
Programmed Speed Dial Key	Speed Dial name.
Empty Programmable Key	No information is shown.

(c) Page Number

Table 5.3 Page Numbers on DT730 ITL-8LD phones

Page Number	Programmable Keys	Behavior
1	Programmable Keys 2 - 9 (Key 1 is the Line Key)	<p>1 A black background on a page number indicates the currently displayed page.</p> <p>3 A white background on a page number indicates the page is inactive.</p> <p>3C system: A flashing (alternating white and black background) on a page number indicates an event happening on that page, such as a presence change on a monitored line. Flashing will stop when that line is connected to the call or when the line returns to an idle state.</p>
2	Programmable Keys 9 - 16	
3	Programmable Keys 17 - 24	
4	Programmable Keys 25 - 32	

USER PORTABILITY AND THE ITL-8LD PHONE

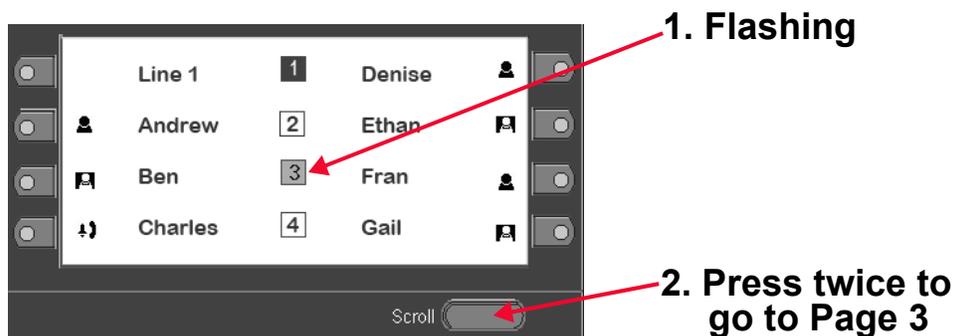
For users that usually use an ITL-8LD phone, User Portability features are still supported on all phone models, but if the second LCD is not on the phone, no details for programmed entries can be shown. The programmed keys for the user will still be available for however may keys that phone supports, and all entries in the user's Personal Directory are also available.

THE SCROLL KEY

Using the Scroll Key

Pressing the Scroll key once will advance you to the next page in the DESI-Less display. For example if the icon for page 3 is flashing to indicate an event on that page, you would press the Scroll Key twice to scroll from the first page to the third page of the DESI-Less display.

Figure 5.4 Page Scrolling Example



Note: For more information about configuring programmable keys as Speed Dial Keys on ITL-8LD phones, see “Speed Dial Key Programming Examples” on page 8-142.

Speed Dial Key Numbering for ITL-8LD Phones

For details on the Speed Dial Key numbering for the ITL-8LD phone, see the example below.

Figure 5.5 DT730 (ITL-8LD) Speed Dial Key Numbering

Page 1	Page 2	Page 3	Page 4		Page 1	Page 2	Page 3	Page 4
Line Key	9	17	25		5	13	21	29
2	10	18	26		6	14	22	30
3	11	19	27		7	15	23	31
4	12	20	28		8	16	24	32

DT700 SECURITY FEATURES

Note: See the Administrator’s Guide for information on security settings for DT700 phones.

DT700 phones support several security protocols for secure systems.
All security settings for DT700 are programmed by your system administrator.

SECURE CALLS

SECURE CALL ICON DISPLAY

A call is secure when both the signaling and the media are secure. Different icons are used to indicate the security of the phone’s signaling and the security of the media.

Secure Signaling

A lock symbol appears in the registration icon when secure signaling is used, such as a TLS connection.

Table 6.1 Secure Registration Icon

Black and White	Color
	

Secure Media

A locked or unlocked icon is displayed adjacent to the call appearance icon to indicate when secure media, such as SRTP, is used.

Table 6.2 Secure Media Icon (Secure Media, Unsecure Signaling)

White Background	Black Background	Color
		

Figure 6.1 Secure Media Icon (Secure Media, Secure Signaling)

White Background	Black Background	Color
		

The following table provides the details for possible scenarios with secured and unsecured signaling and media.

Table 6.3 Secured/Unsecure Signaling and Media Scenarios Icons

Signaling	Media	Registration Icon		Media Security Icon		
		Black and White	Color	White background	Black background	Color
Non-TLS	RTP			None		None
Non-TLS	SRTP					
TLS	RTP			None		None
TLS	SRTP					

Music-On-Hold

When the phone is placed on-hold, the media is renegotiated. The media may change from SRTP to RTP. The Media Icon will update accordingly.

Conferencing

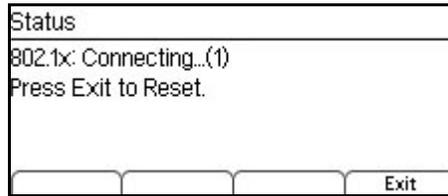
When the phone acts as conference initiator or a conference bridge, the Secure Media Icon is displayed only if all call legs are secure.

802.1X AUTHENTICATION

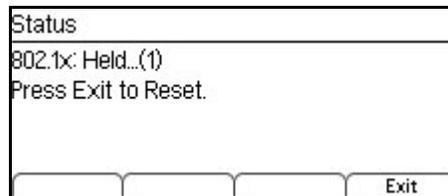
802.1x Authentication Status Screens

The LCD Display indicates the status of 802.1x authentication, along with a counter that indicates the time (in seconds) since the supplicant initiated the authentication process, when the phone is negotiating security.

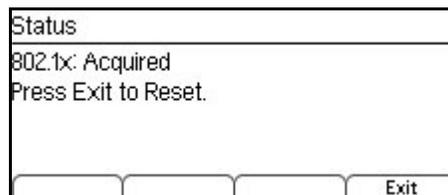
This counter stops incrementing if the 802.1x authentication process is stopped (e.g. on detection of LAN port down), and it restarts when the 802.1x authentication is restarted.

Figure 6.2 Connecting

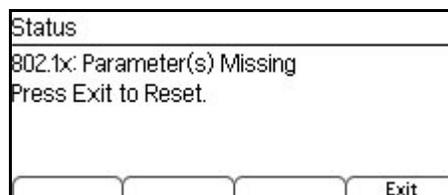
The Connecting screen is displayed when the DT700 is re-sending “EAPOL Start” requests after receiving an “EAPOL Success” response from the switch (authenticator). This case happens when the authenticator is not configured with a valid authentication server.

Figure 6.3 Held

The Held screen is displayed when the DT700 receives an “EAPOL Failure” from the authenticator in response to the “EAP Response Identity” message. This case happens when the authenticating server or the supplicant have incorrect credentials.

Figure 6.4 Acquired connection

The Acquired screen is displayed intermittently when the DT700 has received an “EAPOL Request Identity” before it attempts to send an “EAPOL Response Identity” message with the requested credentials.

Figure 6.5 Parameter missing

The Parameter(s) Missing screen is displayed when the username, password, or both are set to empty values in 802.1x credentials.

ERRORS AND DEBUGGING

TLS ERRORS

The DT700 phone closes the TLS connection and logs an appropriate error on sending or receiving any of the following fatal alert messages defined in RFC 2246.

- Close notify
- Unexpected message
- Bad record mac
- Decryption failed
- Record overflow
- Decompression failure
- Handshake failure
- Bad certificate
- Unsupported certificate
- Certificate revoked
- Certificate expired
- Certificate unknown
- Illegal parameter
- Unknown CA
- Access denied
- Decode error
- Decrypt error
- Export restriction
- Protocol version
- Insufficient security
- Internal error
- User cancelled

If any of the above errors are encountered, an error message displays on the phone. The most common error messages are:

Table 6.4

TLS Errors

Error Message	Cause(s)
TLS Bad Certificate.	• Bad certificate
TLS Certificate Expired.	• Certificate expired
TLS Certificate Revoked.	• Certificate revoked
TLS Decrypt Error.	• Signature Failure
TLS Handshake Failure.	• Handshake failure
TLS Internal Error.	• Internal error

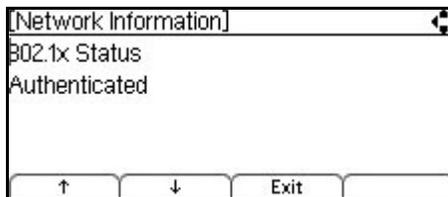
Error Message	Cause(s)
TLS Unknown CA.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Unknown CA
TLS Unknown Certificate.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Certificate unknown
TLS Unsupported Cert.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Unsupported certificate

802.1X STATUS & DEBUGGING MESSAGES

The current 802.1X status of the DT700 phone is displayed on the Network Information status screen (Menu\Status\Network Information).

If 802.1x status enabled, the phone displays the current Authentication state as “Authenticated”, “Held” or “Connecting”, as displayed in the screen below:

Figure 6.6 Authenticated



BASIC PHONE OPERATION

These procedures encompass both the economy and value phones in the DT700 series lineup. The DT710 (ITL-2E) phone, however, does not have softkeys.

Note: The DT710 (ITL-6DE) phone has a smaller screen display than is shown in the examples in this section. You may have to scroll using the cursor pad and softkeys to see all available options.

The following symbols represent the DT700's directional cursor pad and key pad:

User actions/Keys	
Digit key	Select corresponding menu item
4-way scroll BACK key ◀ (Redial key)	Return to User Settings menu
4-way scroll FORWARD key ▶ (Directory key)	Select highlighted menu item
4-way scroll UP key ▲ (Volume UP key)	Move to previous menu item
4-way scroll DOWN key ▼ (Volume DOWN key)	Move to next menu item
ENTER key ● (center button on cursor pad)	Select highlighted menu item

Note: The softkeys are buttons that change function depending on the situation. Each softkey's current function is displayed on the LCD screen above the button on the phone.

Figure 7.1 DT730G Color screen softkeys (ITL-12CG, ITL-24CG, ITL-32CG)

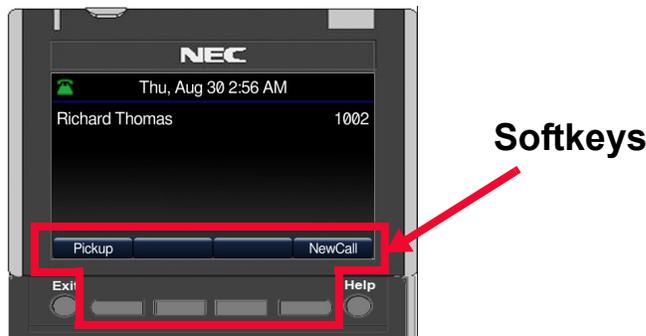


Figure 7.2 DT730 (ITL-8LD, ITL-12D, ITL-24D, ITL-32D) and DT730G (ITL-12DG, ITL-24DG, ITL-32DG, ITL-12CG, ITL-24CG, ITL-32CG) softkeys

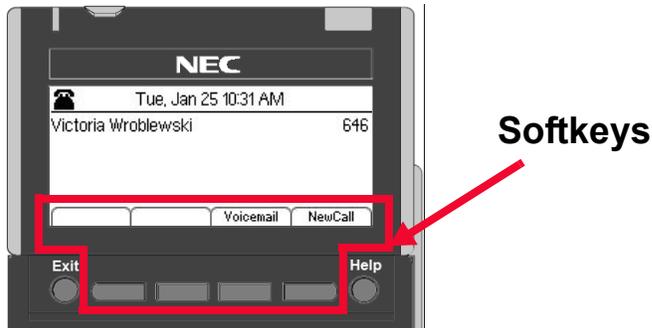
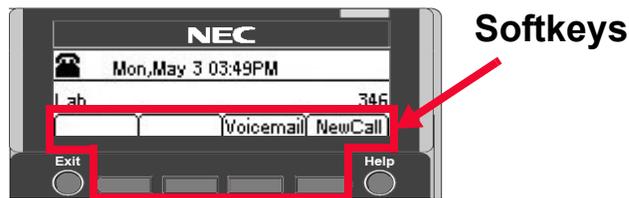


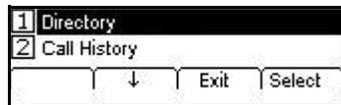
Figure 7.3 DT710 softkeys (ITL-6DE)



DT710 ITL-6DE ECONOMY PHONE DISPLAY

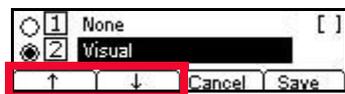
The DT710 ITL-6DE LCD area shows three lines of information, while the DT730 phones (ITL-12D, ITL-24D and ITL-32D) are capable of showing five lines of information. Most screen examples in this guide are for DT730 phones.

Figure 7.4 Main Menu Display for ITL-6DE



The ↑ Up and ↓ Down softkeys on the phone indicate to the user when there are more options than displayed on the LCD screen.

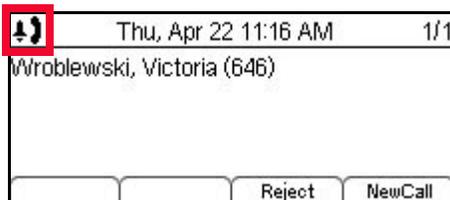
Figure 7.5 ↑ Up and ↓ Down softkeys on Change or Select Monitor Menu Display for DT710 ITL-6DE Phones



BASIC CALL OPERATION

ANSWERING CALLS

Figure 7.6 Incoming Call Display



To answer an incoming call

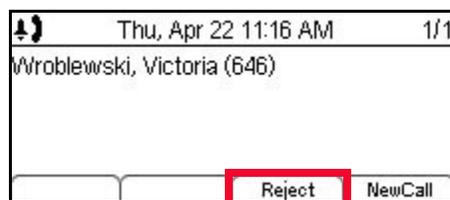
- **Using the handset:**
Lift the telephone handset.
- **Using the speaker:**
Press the Speaker key.
- **Using a headset:**
Press the Answer key.
- **If you are in the Personal Directory, Call History or Menu screens:**
Press the Line Key to view the caller information, then use one of the methods listed above to answer the call.

Note: If you are changing any settings on your phone or adding a Personal Directory or Speed Dial entry, your changes will be discarded if you press the Line Key to view the incoming call.

To reject an incoming call

- **Press the Reject softkey.**

Figure 7.7 Reject softkey



The call will be routed in accordance with your defined forwarding conditions.

INCOMING CALL RINGING TONES

Different ring tones can be used to distinguish between internal, external, and auto answer (intercom-call) calls. The cadences of the ring tones are established through

configuration parameters. For more information about the incoming call ringing tones for your system, contact your system administrator.

Note: Soft Ring is only valid for SIP@Net platforms. Contact your system administrator to determine if Soft Ring is available on your system.

PLACING CALLS

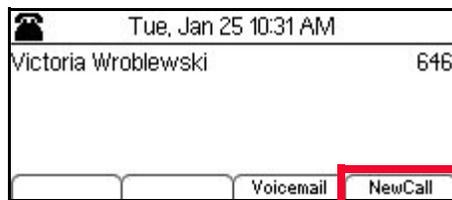
EXTERNAL CALLS

To place an external call

Calls made to numbers that are outside of your system usually require an outside line access code.

- 1 **Lift the handset, press the Speaker key, or press the NewCall softkey to receive dial tone.**

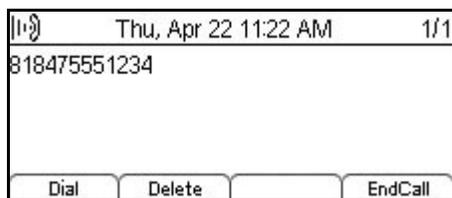
Figure 7.8 NewCall softkey



- 2 **Enter the outside line access code using the keypad (8, for example) if required, then enter the telephone number of the outside party.**

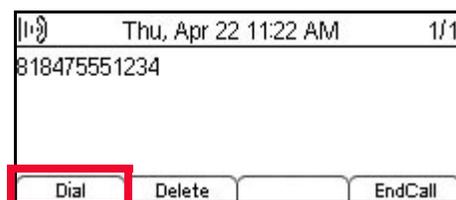
You can use the Delete softkey to delete the last digit (backspace).

Figure 7.9 Enter number (external call)



- 3 **Press the Dial softkey to initiate the call, or wait a few seconds for the call to be automatically dialed.**

Figure 7.10 Dial softkey



The call proceeds to the dialed party.

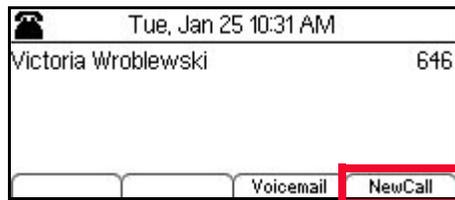
Note: You can also dial the number, then lift the telephone handset or press the Headset softkey to initiate a call.

INTERNAL CALLS

To place an internal call

- 1 Lift the handset, press the Speaker key, or press the NewCall softkey to receive dial tone.

Figure 7.11 NewCall softkey



- 2 Enter the internal extension number.

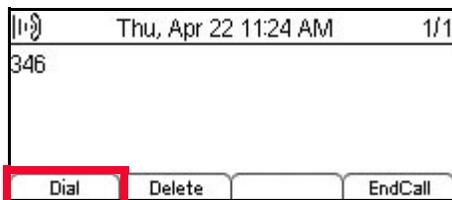
You can use the Delete softkey to delete the last digit (backspace).

Figure 7.12 Enter number (internal call)



- 3 Press the Dial softkey to initiate the call, or wait a few seconds for the call to be automatically dialed.

Figure 7.13 Dial softkey



The call proceeds to the dialed party.

Note: You can also dial the number, then lift the telephone handset or press the Headset softkey to initiate a call.

STAR CODES AND PIN CODES IN PLACED CALLS

PIN code masking may be enabled on your phone. If it is enabled, all digits dialed after the * are replaced with “x” on the display and in the phone’s Call History. The number also cannot be dialed using the Recall key on the phone.

Each digit after the star code appears on the display for 2 seconds before it is changed to an “x”, to allow time to verify the dialed digit.

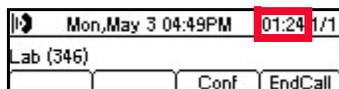
Note: PIN code masking is not used when entered Speed Dial Keys or Personal Directory entries.

CALL DURATION

DT710 (ITL-6DE) phone

Call duration is displayed in MM:SS format for the first hour of a call, and then HH:MM format for the remainder of the call.

Figure 7.14 Call timer for DT710 (ITL-6DE) phone



DT730 (ITL-8LD, ITL-12D, ITL-24D, ITL-32D) and DT730G (ITL-12DG, ITL-24DG, ITL-32DG, ITL-12CG, ITL-24CG, ITL-32CG) phones

Call duration is displayed in HH:MM:SS format.

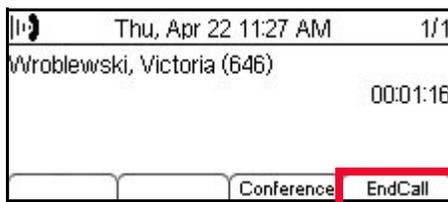
Figure 7.15 Call timer for DT730 (ITL-8LD, ITL-12D, ITL-24D, ITL-32D) and DT730G (ITL-12DG, ITL-24DG, ITL-32DG, ITL-12CG, ITL-24CG, ITL-32CG) phones



ENDING A CALL

To end a phone call, hang up the phone handset or press the EndCall softkey.

Figure 7.16 EndCall softkey



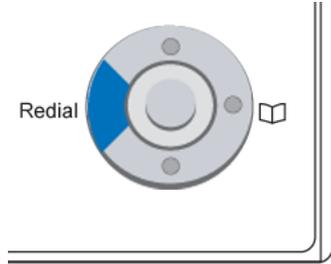
REDIALING A NUMBER

To redial the last number that was dialed from the phone, press the Redial key.

Figure 7.17 Redial Key for DT710 (ITL-2E) phones



Figure 7.18 Redial from Cursor Pad for DT710 (ITL-6DE) and DT730 (ITL-8LD, ITL-12D, ITL-24D and ITL-32D) phones



HOLD/RESUME A CALL

To hold/resume a call

- 1 While on a call, press the Hold key to place the call on hold.

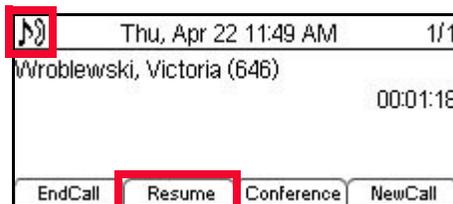
Figure 7.19 Hold Key



If the SIP server supports music-on-hold, the other party hears music-on-hold.

- 2 To resume the held call, press the Hold key, or press the Resume softkey.

Figure 7.20 Call on Hold and Resume softkey



- DT710 (ITL-6DE) Phones: On hold duration is displayed in MM:SS format for the first hour, and then HH:MM for the remainder of the call. The maximum duration is 99:59:59.
- DT730 (ITL-8LD, ITL-12D, ITL-24D and ITL-32D) Phones: On hold duration is displayed in HH:MM:SS format. The maximum duration is 99:59:59.

Note: During a held call, you can dial another party by pressing the NewCall softkey, which provides dial tone.

If you have problems reconnecting to a call after it is put on hold, press the EndCall softkey to terminate the call.

USING A HEADSET TO MAKE AND RECEIVE CALLS

If you have a headset attached to your phone and your phone has been configured for the headset (see “To enable an external headset” on page 4-73), you can either use the telephone handset or your headset when you make and receive calls.

Note: You cannot attach a headset to DT710 phones.

To make calls with your headset

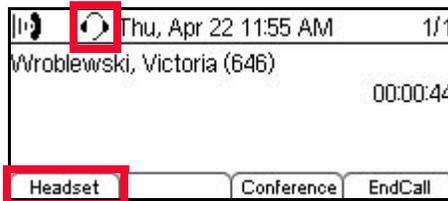
If you are using a headset, it is assumed that the telephone handset is in the on-hook position when you are making calls.

- 1 Press the NewCall softkey to receive dial tone.
- 2 Enter the telephone number.
- 3 Press the Dial softkey to initiate the call, or wait a few seconds for the call to be automatically dialed.

Note: You can also dial the number, then press the Headset softkey to initiate a call.

- 4 A Headset icon displays on the LCD along with the call information.

Figure 7.21 Headset icon and Headset softkey



- 5 If you want to transfer the call to your telephone handset, pick up the telephone handset to continue the call. If you want to transfer back to the headset, press the Headset softkey, then place the telephone handset back on-hook.

Note: While you are on a call, if you press the Headset softkey while the telephone handset is on-hook, your call will be dropped. Make sure you pick up the telephone handset to continue your call before you press the Headset softkey.

To answer calls with your headset

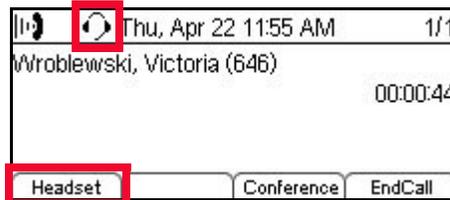
If you are using a headset, it is assumed that the telephone handset is in the on-hook position when you are answering calls.

- 1 While the telephone is ringing, press the Answer key.

Figure 7.22 Answer key



- 2 A Headset icon displays on the LCD along with the call information.

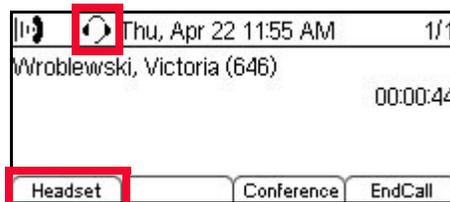
Figure 7.23 Headset icon and Headset softkey

- 3 If you want to transfer the call to your telephone handset, lift the telephone handset to continue the call. If you want to transfer back to the headset, press the Headset softkey, then place the telephone handset back on-hook.

Note: While you are on a call, if you press the Headset softkey while the telephone handset is on-hook, your call will be dropped. Make sure you pick up the telephone handset to continue your call before you press the Headset softkey.

To transfer the current call to your headset

- 1 While on a call using the telephone handset, press the Headset softkey to transfer the call to your headset, then place the telephone handset back on-hook.

Figure 7.24 Headset icon and Headset softkey

- 2 A Headset icon displays on the LCD. If you want to transfer the call to your telephone handset, pick up the telephone handset again.

Note: While you are on a call, if you press the Headset softkey while the telephone handset is on-hook, your call will be dropped. Make sure you pick up the telephone handset to continue your call before you press the Headset softkey.

CALL WAITING/CONCURRENT CALLS

Note: The call waiting feature and maximum number of concurrent calls you can receive is determined by your system administrator.

If you have call waiting on your phone line, you will hear a tone in your handset and the call indicator lamp flashes when another call on the line is waiting for consultation.

To answer the other incoming call (Call Waiting)

- 1 You will hear a tone that indicates you have another call. Also, the Call Indicator Lamp on the phone will flash.

2 Do one of the following:

- **To review the caller information before answering the call:** Press the Line Key, and then press the Answer key to take the call, or press the Reject softkey to reject the call.
- **To answer the call without reviewing the caller information:** Press the Answer key.

Figure 7.25 Answer key



The current call is put on hold, and the new call is answered.

- 3 When you have completed the call, press the EndCall softkey to end the call and return to your original call.**
- 4 Press the Hold key or the Resume softkey to resume the original call.**

Figure 7.26 Hold key



To place a second call (Concurrent call)

If it is enabled by your system administrator, you can place a new call while you are on another call. They will be treated as two separate phone calls, and you cannot conference the calls or transfer one call to the other call.

For information on conferencing two calls, see “Conferencing Calls” on page 7-117.

- 1 Press the Hold key to place the current call on hold, then press the NewCall softkey to get dial tone.**

Figure 7.27 Hold key

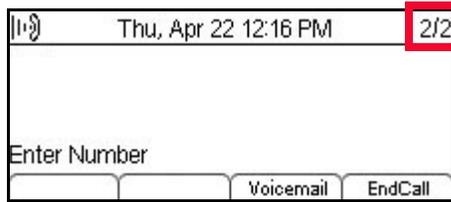


Figure 7.28 Call on Hold and NewCall softkey



- 2 Enter the phone number you want to call.**

Figure 7.29 Enter number for second call



- 3 Press the Dial softkey to initiate the call, or wait a few seconds for the call to be automatically dialed.
The call proceeds to the dialed party.
- 4 When you have completed the call, press the EndCall softkey or press the switch hook to end the call and return to your original call.
- 5 Press the Hold key or the Resume softkey to resume the original call.

Figure 7.30 Hold key



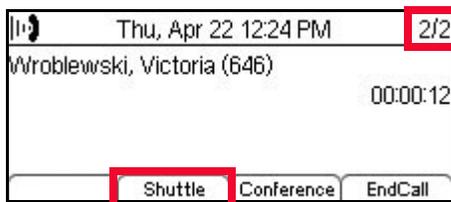
CONCURRENT CALL SHUTTLE

To switch between calls

Using the Shuttle softkey, you can switch between two concurrent calls.

- Press the Shuttle softkey to switch between the calls.

Figure 7.31 Shuttle Calls



- Press the Shuttle softkey again to switch back to the other call.

CALL TRANSFERRING AND CONFERENCING

CONFERENCING CALLS

The phones support 3 party conferencing.

Conference Reminder Tone

A Conference Reminder tone may be enabled on your phone. If enabled, a reminder tone is played periodically when you have established a 3-party conference call from your telephone. You may also hear the phone if you a called party on another 3-party conference that was established from another phone enabled for the conference reminder tone.

To conference two calls

- 1 While on a call, press the Conf key, or press the Conf or Conference softkey.

Figure 7.32 Conf key on DT710 (ITL-2E) phone



Figure 7.33 Conf softkey on DT710 (ITL-6DE) phone

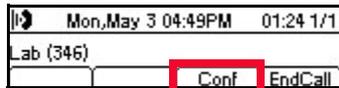
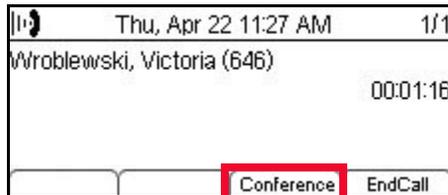
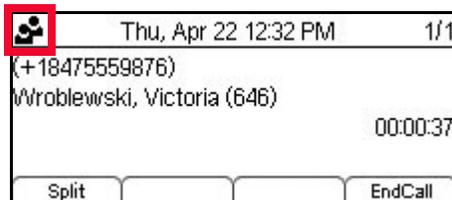


Figure 7.34 Conference softkey on DT730 (ITL-8LD, ITL-12D, ITL-24D, and ITL-32D) phones



- 2 Use the key pad to dial the telephone number of the party to be joined in the conference.
- 3 Press the Dial softkey to initiate the call, or wait a few seconds for the call to be automatically dialed.
 - a. If you decide not to complete the conference, the new call can be terminated by pressing the EndCall softkey.
- 4 Press the Conf key, or press the Conference softkey after the other party has answered their phone to complete the conference.

Figure 7.35 Conference Calls

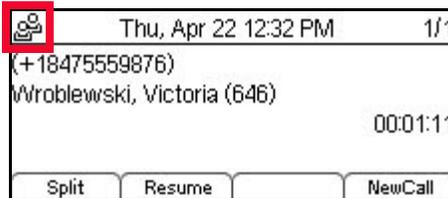


HOLD/RESUME CONFERENCE CALL

To hold/resume a conference call

- 1 While on a conference call, press the Hold key, or press the Hold softkey to put the call on hold. The other parties in the conference call will hear music on hold.

Figure 7.36 Conference on hold



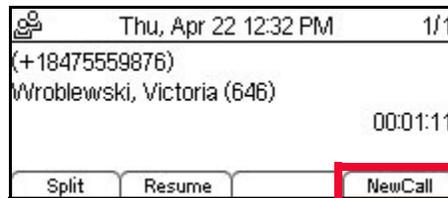
- 2 To resume the conference call, press the Hold key, or press the Resume softkey.

To call another party while on a conference call

Note: This feature may not be available on all systems. For more information, contact your system administrator.

- 1 While on a conference call, press the Hold key, or press the Hold softkey to put the call on hold. The other parties in the conference call will hear music on hold.
- 2 Press the NewCall softkey to start a new phone call.

Figure 7.37 Start a new call



- 3 Use the key pad to dial the telephone number of the party to be joined in the conference.
- 4 Press the Dial softkey to initiate the call, or wait a few seconds for the call to be automatically dialed.

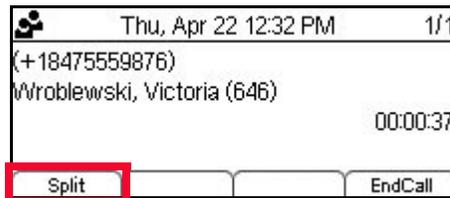
Note: This call is treated as a separate phone call and cannot be added to any 3-party conference call that is in progress.

CONFERENCE SPLIT

To split a conference call

- 1 Start a 3-way conference call with two other parties.
Note: You can only split a conference call that you have initiated.
- 2 Press the Split softkey to split the conference into two separate calls.

Figure 7.38 Split softkey



Each party is now treated as a separate phone call.

Note: After you have split a conference, you cannot rejoin the calls in a conference without having one party hang up so you can start a new 3-way conference call.

CONFERENCE SHUTTLE

The Conference Shuttle feature allows you to switch between two separate phone calls, putting one on hold while you are on the other call, before you join the calls in a conference.

Note: You cannot shuttle between calls after you have joined two calls in a conference call.

To switch between two calls

- 1 While on a call, press the Conf key, or press the Conf or Conference softkey.

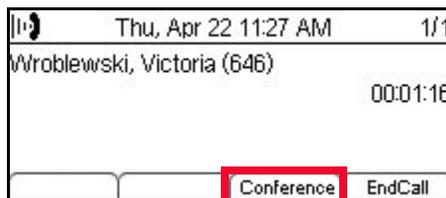
Figure 7.39 Conf key on DT710 (ITL-2E) phone



Figure 7.40 Conf softkey on DT710 (ITL-6DE) phone



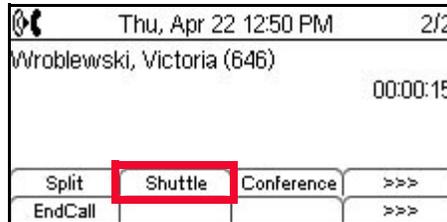
Figure 7.41 Conference softkey on DT730 (ITL-8LD, ITL-12D, ITL-24D, and ITL-32D) phones



- 2 Use the key pad to dial the telephone number of the party to be joined in the conference.
- 3 Press the Dial softkey to initiate the call, or wait a few seconds for the call to be automatically dialed.

- 4 After you have connected to the second call, press the Shuttle softkey to switch between calls without joining them in a conference.

Figure 7.42 Shuttle softkey



The LCD will display the information for call you are currently on.

- 5 To join the two calls into a conference, press the Conf or Conference softkey.

Note: After you have joined two calls in a conference call, you can no longer use conference shuttle since the calls are now in one single conference call.

ENDING CONFERENCE CALLS

Hang Up while conferencing

- If you are establishing a conference call and want to hang up on the person you are calling, press the EndCall softkey.

If you hang up the telephone handset or press the Speaker key while the phone for the new call is still ringing, the other two parties are connected in a blind transfer call.

Note: Do not hang up the telephone handset or press the Speaker key unless you want the two calls to be connected in a blind transfer call. You can hang up the telephone handset or press the Speaker key after you connect with all the callers.

- To end a three party conference call, press the EndCall softkey or hang up the telephone handset. You will disconnect from both parties, but they will still be connected with one another until they each hang up their telephone.

TRANSFERRING CALLS

Note: Transfer operations cannot be completed if the person you are trying to transfer the call to places you on hold, or if the call from you is placed in a held state before the transfer operation completes. The operation fails and you remain connected to the caller the same as before you started the transfer operation.

Attended transfer

An Attended Transfer is when you consult with the other party before transferring the call. You connect the two callers, and you are then disconnected from the call.

- 1 While on a call, press the Transfer key.

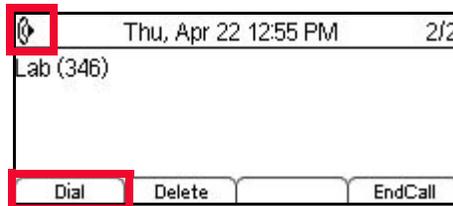
Figure 7.43 Transfer Key



This puts the current call on hold so you can start to transfer the call.

- 2 Use the key pad to dial the telephone number to which the call is to be transferred.
- 3 Press the Dial softkey, or wait a few seconds for the call to be automatically dialed.

Figure 7.44 Transfer to Number



- 4 After the other party answers the call, you can speak to that person before you transfer the call.
- 5 Press the Transfer button to transfer the original call to the new party. You will be disconnected from both calls.

Blind transfer

A blind transfer is when the call transfers immediately to the dialed extension without waiting to see if the extension rings or is picked up.

If the other caller does not answer or rejects the call, the call is routed to voice mail or according to forwarding conditions. If there is no voice mail or forwarding conditions set for the line you transfer to, the call will continue to ring.

- 1 While on a call, press the Transfer key.

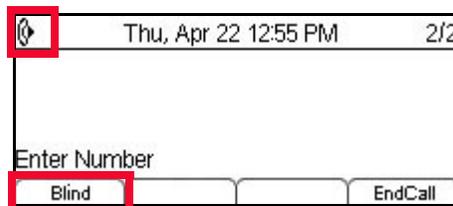
Figure 7.45 Transfer Key



This puts the current call on hold so you can start to transfer the call.

- 2 Press the Blind softkey, then use the key pad to dial the telephone number to which the call is to be transferred.

Figure 7.46 Blind softkey



- 3 Press the Dial softkey, or wait a few seconds for the call to be automatically dialed.

- 4 The call is immediately transferred when the number is dialed. You will be disconnected from both callers.

If your system administrator has enabled forwarding to external numbers, you may be able to transfer calls to external numbers. You will be disconnected from both calls when your phone dials the external number.

Unattended transfer

An Unattended Transfer can be done, when you want to verify that the dialed extension rings, or if you want to do a blind transfer where you do not wait to see if the other caller answers the call but you did not use the Blind softkey.

If the other caller does not answer or rejects the call, the call is routed to voice mail or according to forwarding conditions. If there is no voice mail or forwarding conditions set for the line you transfer to, the call will continue to ring.

- 1 While on a call, press the Transfer key.

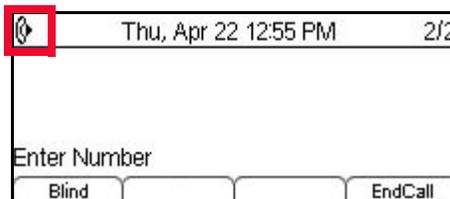
Figure 7.47 Transfer Key



This puts the current call on hold so you can start to transfer the call.

- 2 Use the key pad to dial the telephone number to which the call is to be transferred.

Figure 7.48 Transfer Call



- 3 Press the Transfer key or hang up the telephone handset. You will be disconnected from both calls.

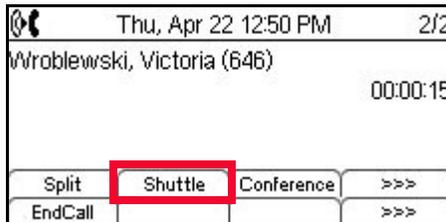
TRANSFER SHUTTLE

If you are doing an attended transfer and you are connected to both parties, you can shuttle between the two calls before you transfer the calling party to the other party.

To shuttle between calls during an Attended Transfer

- 1 While connected to both parties, press the Shuttle softkey.

Figure 7.49 Transfer Shuttle



You will be connected to the original caller. To continue to switch between the two callers, press the Shuttle softkey.

You can also press the Conf or Conference softkey to connect both callers to you in a three party conference call.

TRANSFER SPLIT

To split calls into two calls when transferring (Transfer split)

A Transfer Split can be done when you have started a transfer and then want to keep each call as a separate call. After you split the calls, you will not be able to continue a transfer between the two callers.

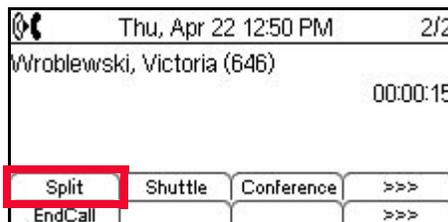
- 1 While on a call, press the Transfer key.

Figure 7.50 Transfer Key



- 2 Use the key pad to dial the telephone number of the party to be transferred, then press Dial softkey, or wait a few seconds for the call to be automatically dialed.
- 3 Press the Split softkey to split the transferred call into two separate calls.

Figure 7.51 Split Call



You will stay connected to each party, but each will be treated as a separate phone call.

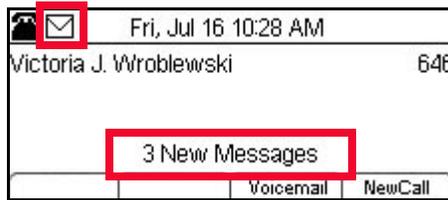
You can use the Shuttle softkey to switch between calls.

ADVANCED MESSAGING FEATURES

MESSAGE WAITING INDICATION

The DT700 phones have a call indicator lamp at the right top corner of the unit that lights steadily when a voice message has been left. An icon also displays on call status screens. Depending on your system configuration, you may also see an indication of how many messages you have.

Figure 7.52 Message Waiting icon



ACCESSING VOICE MAIL

Note: This feature may not be available on all systems.

To access the voice mail box for your system from the phone, do one of the following.

DT710 (ITL-2E) phone

- Press the Message key on your phone.

Figure 7.53 Message key



DT730 (ITL-8LD, ITL-12D, ITL-24D, ITL-32D) and DT730G (ITL-12DG, ITL-24DG, ITL-32DG, ITL-12CG, ITL-24CG, ITL-32CG) phones

- Press the Voicemail softkey.

Figure 7.54 Voicemail softkey

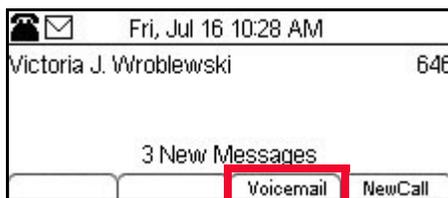
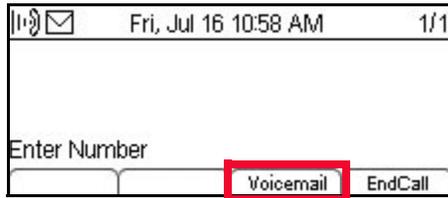


Figure 7.55 Voicemail softkey from Call screen



PROGRAMMABLE KEYS

These procedures outline some of the advanced features available on the economy and value phones in the DT700 series lineup. Depending on the model of your phone and the configuration of your system, not all features may be available on your phone.

Note: The DT710 (ITL-6DE) phone has a smaller screen display than is shown in the examples in this section. You may have to scroll using the cursor pad and softkeys to see all available options.

The following symbols represent the DT700's directional cursor pad and key pad:

User actions/Keys	
Digit key	Select corresponding menu item
4-way scroll BACK key ◀ (Redial key)	Return to User Settings menu
4-way scroll FORWARD key ▶ (Directory key)	Select highlighted menu item
4-way scroll UP key ▲ (Volume UP key)	Move to previous menu item
4-way scroll DOWN key ▼ (Volume DOWN key)	Move to next menu item
ENTER key ● (center button on cursor pad)	Select highlighted menu item

Note: The softkeys are buttons that change function depending on the situation. Each softkey's current function is displayed on the LCD screen above the button on the phone.

Figure 8.1 DT730 (ITL-12D, ITL-24D, ITL-32D) softkeys

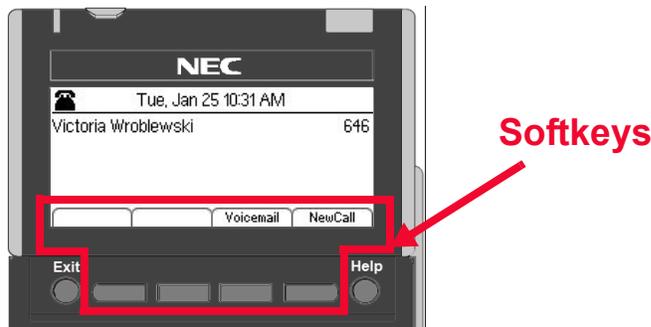
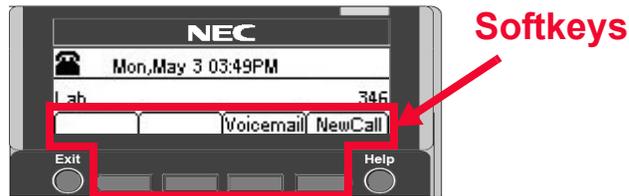
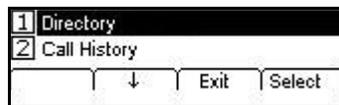


Figure 8.2 DT710 (ITL-6DE) softkeys**DT710 ITL-6DE ECONOMY PHONE DISPLAY**

The DT710 ITL-6DE LCD area shows three lines of information, while the DT730 phones (ITL-12D, ITL-24D and ITL-32D) are capable of showing five lines of information. Most screen examples in this guide are for DT730 phones.

Figure 8.3 Main Menu Display for ITL-6DE

The ↑ Up and ↓ Down softkeys on the phone indicate to the user when there are more options than displayed on the LCD screen.

Figure 8.4 ↑ Up and ↓ Down softkeys on Change or Select Monitor Menu Display for DT710 ITL-6DE Phones**THE HELP KEY**

Note: This feature is not available on DT710 (ITL-2E) model phones.

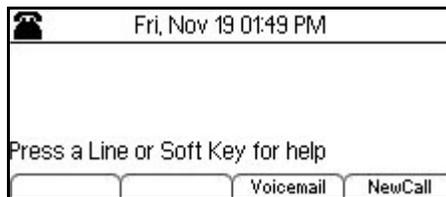
Using the Help key

You can use the Help key to view information about the softkeys that are displayed on your phone.

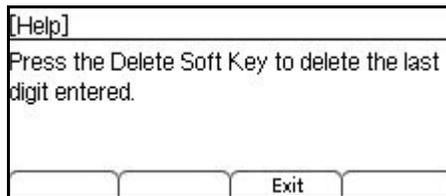
- 1 Press the Help key.

Figure 8.5 Help key

- 2 Press the softkey for which you want to see Help information.

Figure 8.6 Press a softkey for Additional Help

- 3 You can use the **↑ Up** and **↓ Down** softkeys or the **▲ Up/▼ Down** keys on the cursor pad to scroll through the help information, if needed.

Figure 8.7 Delete softkey Help screen

- 4 Press the **Exit** softkey to return to the previous screen.

Note: Help screens may not be available for all the softkeys on your phone.

THE MENU KEY

The Menu Key and cursor pad on the DT710 (ITL-6DE) and DT730 (ITL-8LD, ITL-12D, ITL-24D and ITL-32D) phones lets you access additional settings and features for your phone.

Figure 8.8 Menu Key



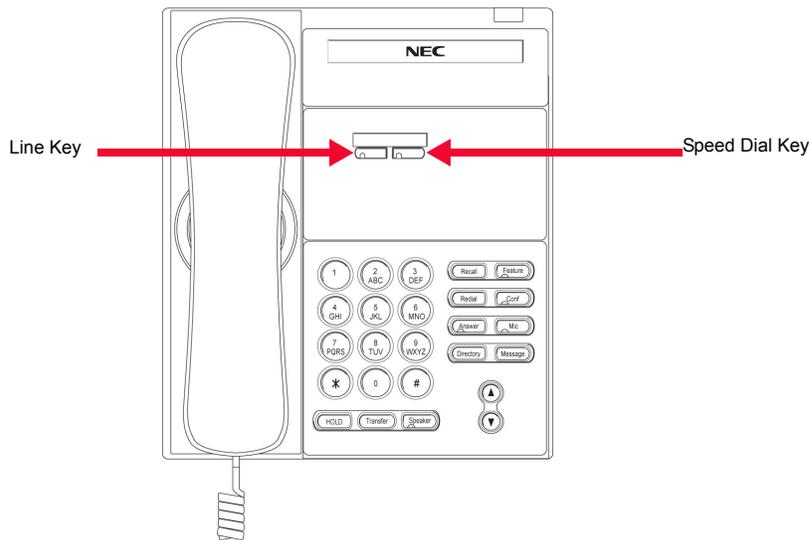
SPEED DIAL AND PROGRAMMABLE KEYS

PROGRAMMABLE KEY MANAGEMENT

DT710 (ITL-2E) PROGRAMMABLE KEY

The DT710 (ITL-2E) economy telephone has only 1 programmable key. The key on the left is the Line Key. The key on the right is a programmable key can be used as a Speed Dial Key. This Speed Dial Key can only be programmed by your system administrator.

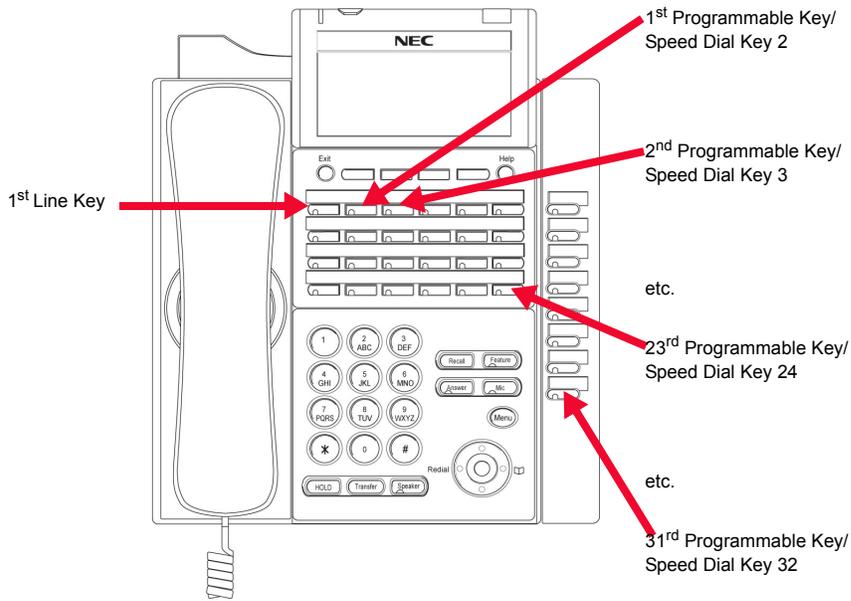
Figure 8.9 DT710 (ITL-2E) Programmable Key



DT710 (ITL-6DE) AND DT730 (ITL-8LD, ITL-12D, ITL-24D, AND ITL-32D) PROGRAMMABLE KEYS

The DT710 (ITL-6DE) and DT730 (ITL-8LD, ITL-12D, ITL-24D and ITL-32D) phones have multiple Programmable Keys, but in all cases, the key on the upper left represents the Line Key, and all other keys can be programmed as Speed Dial Keys.

Figure 8.10 DT710 (ITL-6DE) and DT730 (ITL-8LD, ITL-12D, ITL-24D, and ITL-32D) Programmable Keys



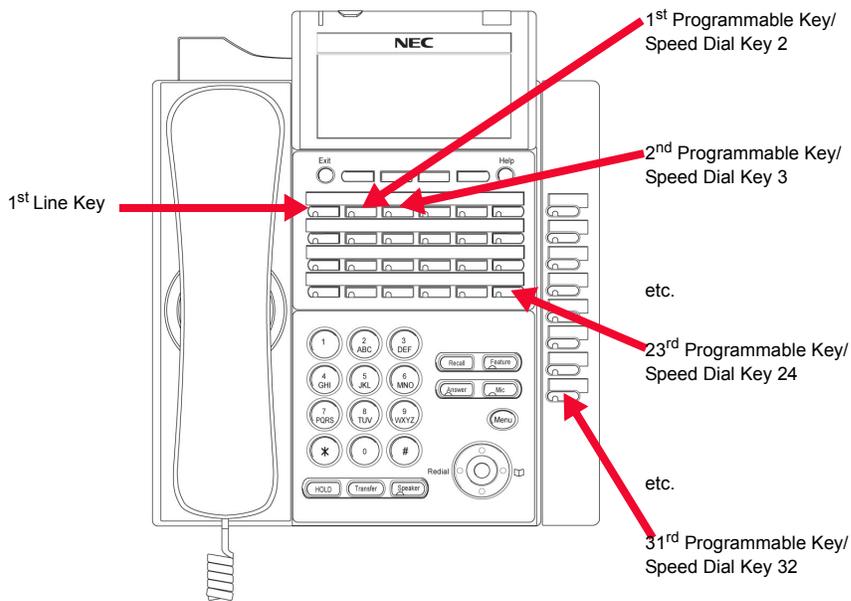
DT730G (ITL-12CG, ITL-24CG, ITL-32CG, ITL-12DG, ITL-24DG AND ITL-32DG) PROGRAMMABLE KEYS

The DT730G (ITL-12CG, ITL-24CG, ITL-32CG, ITL-12DG, ITL-24DG and ITL-32DG) phones have multiple Programmable Keys, and the key on the upper left represents the Line Key. All other keys can be programmed as Speed Dial Keys.

PROGRAMMABLE KEYS

Speed Dial and Programmable Keys

Figure 8.11 DT730G (ITL-12CG, ITL-24CG, ITL-12DG, ITL-24DG,) Programmable Keys



OPTIONAL PROGRAMMABLE KEY MODULE

Additional Programmable Keys may also be added by installing the optional Programmable Key Module. ITL-32D, ITL-32CG and ITL-32DG phones come with the 8LK-L already attached.

The following table lists the Programmable Key Modules that are supported by the DT700 series of phones:

Product Name	Model	Programmable Key Module Support?	Module
DT710	ITL-2E	No	N/A
	ITL-6DE	No	N/A
DT730	ITL-8LD	No	N/A
	ITL-12D	Yes	8LK-L
	ITL-24D	Yes	8LK-L
	ITL-32D	Factory Installed	8LK-L

Product Name	Model	Programmable Key Module Support?	Module
DT730G	ITL-12CG	Yes	8LK-L
	ITL-24CG	Yes	8LK-L
	ITL-32CG	Factory Installed	8LK-L
	ITL-12DG	Yes	8LK-L
	ITL-24DG	Yes	8LK-L
	ITL-32DG	Factory Installed	8LK-L

8LK-L Key Numbering

Key numbering for the 8LK-L module always uses key numbers 25 through 32, no matter how many keys are on the original phone. If the 8LK-L module is installed on a ITL-12D phone, there is a gap in the numbering of the Speed Dial keys (key numbers 2 to 12 on the phone, key numbers 25 to 32 on the 8LK-L module).

DCL-60 CONSOLE (TYPE A)

Feature Support by Model

The DT730 phones support the DCL-60 Console (Type A) connected to the UART Side 2 Connector port to add an additional 60 line keys on the phone.

Each of these keys can be programmed as a Speed Dial key, programmable Key or Enhanced Programmable Key (Record, Park, Hot Desk key, etc).

Speed Dial keys can be configure on the DCL-60 Console to allow the phone to monitor the status or presence of other users.

Note: Only one connection to the Side 2 connector port is available on the phone, so the phone can only support a DCL-60 console OR a Jabra headset. Both cannot be connected to the same phone at the same time.

MAXIMUM NUMBER OF LINE KEYS WITH THE DCL-60

The following tables describe the maximum number of line keys supported on each DT700 model when DCL-60 configuration modes is enabled. It also specifies the

index associated with the first and last DCL-60 Console key. All the keys from key 1 to key 60 are numbered sequentially.

Product Name	Model Name	DCL-60 Mode	Max Line Keys	DCL-60 Console First Key Number	DCL-60 Console Last Key 60 Number
DT730	ITL-12D	Enabled	72	13	72
	ITL-24D	Enabled	84	25	84
	ITL-32D	Enabled	92	33	92
	ITL-8LD Desi-less	Enabled	92	33	92

DCL-60 LEADS

Note: The LEDs on the DCL-60 Console are updated sequentially starting from the first key on the module, so if all keys on the phone need to be updated for an event, there may be a delay between the time the first key is updated and the time when the last key is updated.

Each key on the DCL-60 Console has two LEDs situated at each corner of the key. The LED on the left is red, and the LED on the right is green.

Figure 8.12 Left LED



Figure 8.13 Right LED



If the line key is configured to monitor an entry, the LED shows the current presence state of the entry using red/green color and steady/blinking/flashing light.

DCL-60 WITH A ITL-8LD PHONE

The DCL-60 console can be connected to an ITL-8LD phone, but the lower LCD on the phone only shows information for the first 32 programmable keys that are on the phone. The display does not show any information about programmable keys on the DCL-60 console.

SPEED DIAL KEY CONFIGURATION

Speed Dial Keys can be configured on the available Programmable Keys on your phone. Speed Dial Keys allow you to use a single key to dial an internal extension (such as a Help Desk), an external telephone number or a star/hash code.

Note: The programmed digits associated with the Speed Dial Key are dialed “as is” by the DT700 and are not be subject to parsing or control by the DT700 local

Digit Map. The SIP server interprets the digits. This allows for arbitrary dial strings (including star codes) to be defined as a Speed Dial.

DT710 (ITL-2E) SPEED DIAL CONFIGURATION

In the case of the ITL-2E there are is only one Programmable Key. The key on the left is the Line Key and the key on the right is the programmable Speed Dial Key. The Speed Dial Key is programmed by your system administrator.

**DT710 (ITL-6DE),
 DT730 (ITL-8LD, ITL-12D, ITL-24D AND ITL-32D) AND
 DT730G (ITL-12CG, ITL-24CG, ITL-32CG ITL-12DG, ITL-
 24DG AND ITL-32DG) SPEED DIAL CONFIGURATION**

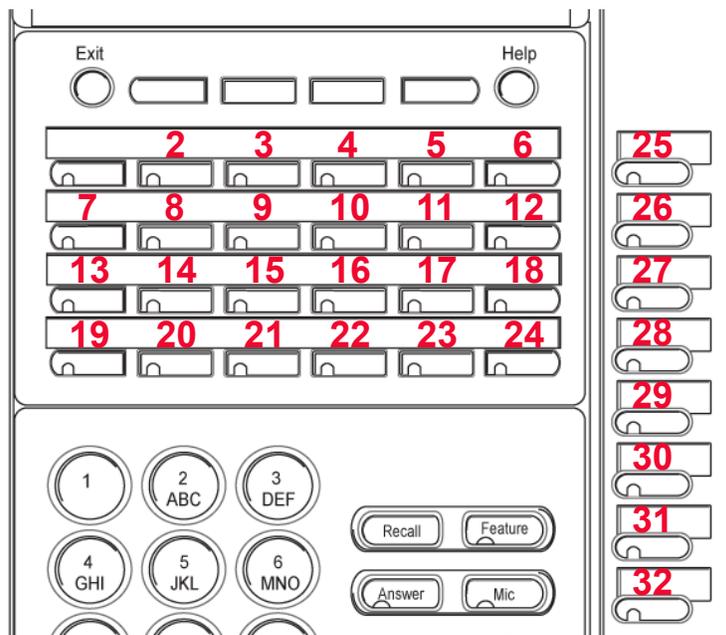
All programmable keys not used as Line Keys can be configured as Speed Dial Keys. Each Speed Dial Key can be configured with a number and optional name. The number may be a star code.

Speed Dial Key Numbering

Speed Dial Key numbering starts at number 2 with the first Programmable Key on the DT700 phone. If that Programmable Key is not programmed as a Line Key, it can be programmed as Speed Dial Key number 2. If the first available Programmable Key is programmed as a Line Key, then the next available programmable key can be programmed as Speed Dial Key number 3, etc.

For details on the Speed Dial Key numbering for each phone, see the examples below.

Figure 8.14 DT730 (ITL-32D) and DT730G (ITL-32CG and ITL-32DG) Speed Dial Key Numbering



PROGRAMMABLE KEYS

Speed Dial and Programmable Keys

Figure 8.15 DT730 (ITL-24D), DT730G (ITL-24CG), and DT730G (ITL-24DG) Speed Dial Key Numbering

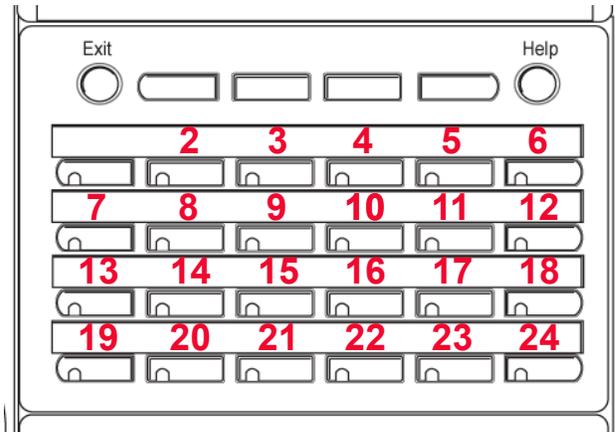


Figure 8.16 DT730 (ITL-12D), DT730G (ITL-12CG) and DT730G (ITL-12DG) Speed Dial Key Numbering

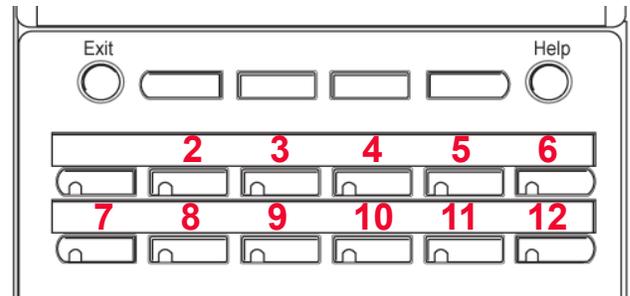
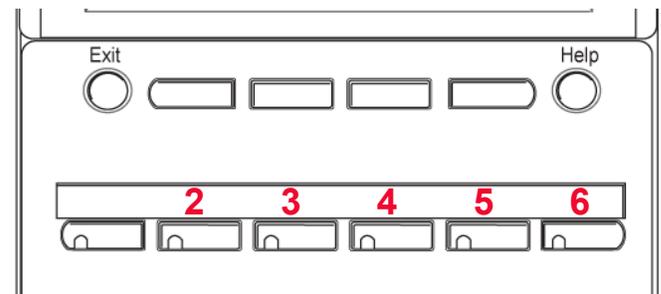


Figure 8.17 DT710 (ITL-6DE) Speed Dial Key Numbering



Speed Dial Key Numbering for ITL-8LD Phones

For details on the Speed Dial Key numbering for the ITL-8LD phone, see the example below.

Figure 8.18 DT730 (ITL-8LD) Speed Dial Key Numbering

Page 1	Page 2	Page 3	Page 4		Page 1	Page 2	Page 3	Page 4
Line Key	9	17	25		5	13	21	29
2	10	18	26		6	14	22	30
3	11	19	27		7	15	23	31
4	12	20	28		8	16	24	32

Speed Dial Key Numbering for Expansion Modules

For supported expansion modules (8LK-L and DCL-60), Speed Dial Key numbering for the expansion model starts at the next available number.

Table 8.1 Expansion Module Numbering Examples

Module	Phone	Speed Dial Key Numbers
8LK-L	ITL-12D	13 to 20
	ITL-24D	25 to 32
DCL-60	ITL-12D	13 to 72
	ITL-24D	25 to 84
	ITL-32D	33 to 92
	ITL-8LD	33 to 92

Presence Monitor Settings and Speed Dial Keys

If you have Visual monitor settings for a Speed Dial entry, the presence (Available, Busy or Offline) of the line is shown by the LED Color.

Table 8.2 Monitor Presence LED Colors for Speed Dial Keys

Type	Status	Programmable Key LED
Line Key	Registered	LED is not lit  
	Unregistered	LED is not lit  
Speed Dial Key (No Monitoring)	Not Available	LED is not lit  

Type	Status	Programmable Key LED
BLF	Idle	LED is not lit 
	Ringing (SIP@Net)	Blinking Red 
	Ringing (3C system)	Blinking Green 
	Subscription Failed	LED is not lit 
	Online (3C system) (Phone is Online)	Green 
	On the Phone (Phone is in use)	Red 
	Held (3C system)	Blinking Red 
	Busy	Red 

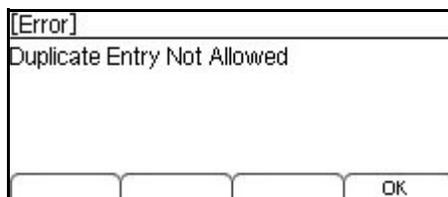
Note: DT700 phones do not publish presence information. Depending on other phones on your system and any phone application software that you use, you may see different LED behavior for different presence states.

Duplicate Entries in Speed Dials

Entries are uniquely defined by the combination of number and name. For the purpose of uniquely defining an entry, the name is case insensitive.

Multiple entries with the same number and different names are allowed, and multiple entries with the same name and different numbers are allowed. Multiple entries with the same name and same number are not allowed. An error is displayed if you create an entry with the same name and same number as an existing entry.

Figure 8.19 Directory Duplicate Not Allowed Menu Display



Using the Feature Key

Note: Network configuration determines how the Feature key behaves on your network. Contact your system administrator.

The Feature key on the telephone is used to program Speed Dial Keys and access the Microbrowser (if supported).

Figure 8.20 Feature Key

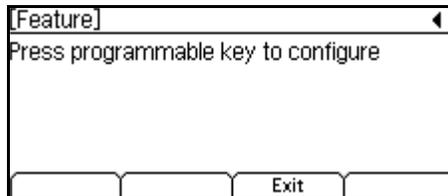


Depending on the network configuration for your system, the Feature key is operated in one of the following ways.

Feature Key on a system without Microbrowser Support

Pressing the Feature key opens a screen that lets you enter the programmable mode on your phone.

Figure 8.21 Feature key splash screen



You can still answer incoming calls while your phone is in the programmable mode using the telephone handset or by pressing the Speaker or Answer key on your telephone. Your phone will exit the programmable mode when you answer the call or press the Line Key to view the caller information.

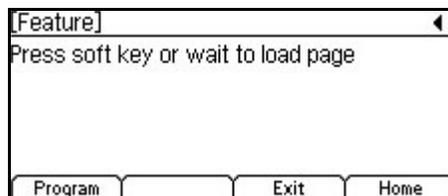
To exit the programmable mode, press the Exit softkey.

Feature Key on a system with Microbrowser Support

Pressing the Feature key opens a screen that lets you enter the programmable mode on your phone, or go to the Microbrowser on your phone.

After you press the Feature key, press the Program soft key to enter your phone's programmable mode, or press the Home soft key to go to the Microbrowser home page.

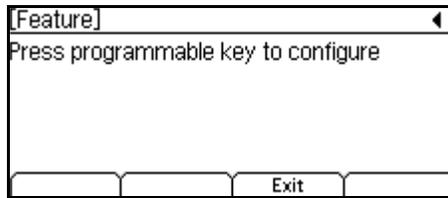
Figure 8.22 Feature key splash screen



If you don't press the Program softkey within 2 seconds, the Microbrowser will automatically open.

After you press the Program softkey, you will see a help screen.

Figure 8.23 Programmable Key Help screen



You can still answer incoming calls while your phone is in the programmable mode using the telephone handset or by pressing the Speaker or Answer key on your telephone. Your phone will exit the programmable mode when you answer the call or press the Line Key to view the caller information.

To exit the programmable mode, press the Exit softkey.

To view Speed Dial Key information for Programmed Speed Dial Keys

- 1 Enter the programmable mode for your phone. The Feature key LED lights a steady red.**

Figure 8.24 Feature Key



Note: For information on how to enter the programmable mode for your phone, see “Using the Feature Key” on page 9-381.

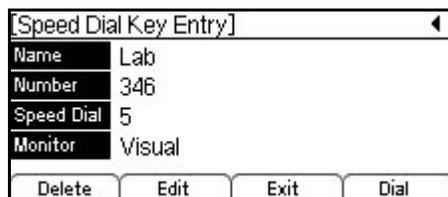
- 2 Press the programmable key that you want to view. The programmable key LED flashes.**

Figure 8.25 Programmable Key LED



- 3 If the Speed Dial Key has been programmed, the information displays, including the name for the Speed Dial, the number, and any monitor settings for the Speed Dial.**

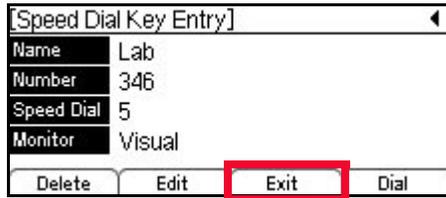
Figure 8.26 Programmed Speed Dial display



If the key is not programmed as a Speed Dial Key, you will be prompted to program the Speed Dial Key.

- 4 Press the Exit softkey.**

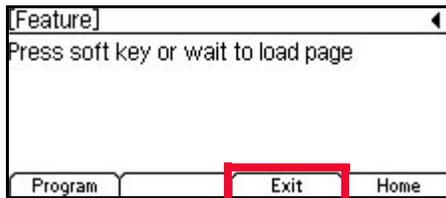
Figure 8.27 Exit softkey



5 Do one of the following:

- To return to the main phone screen without making any changes to the entry, press the Exit softkey or the Feature Key.
- To view the information for another Speed Dial key, press that Speed Dial key. If the key is not programmed as a Speed Dial Key, you will be prompted to program the Speed Dial Key.

Figure 8.28 Exit softkey



SPEED DIAL KEY OPERATION

When you press a Speed Dial Key, the number configured for that Speed Dial Key is dialed.

If you need to edit the number before dialing, you can use the Dial softkey to allow edit the number before dialing if you have Edit Before Dialing Enabled on the phone. This allows you to add a prefix to the number (such as an outside service or access code) before dialing.

To originate a call from Speed Dial Keys

Using the handset

- Lift the handset and press the desired Speed Dial Key.
- Or
- Press the Feature Key, then press the Speed Dial Key to view the Speed Dial details, then lift the handset.

Using the speaker

- Press the Speaker Key, then press desired Speed Dial Key.
- Or
- Press the Feature Key, then press the Speed Dial Key to view the Speed Dial details, then press the Speaker Key.

Using a headset

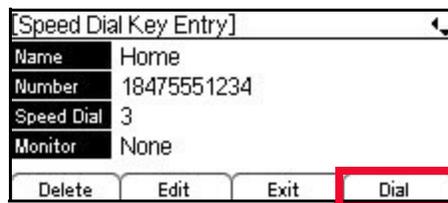
- **Press the desired Speed Dial Key.**
- Or
- **Press the Feature Key, then press the Speed Dial Key to view the Speed Dial details, then press the Dial softkey.**

Note: Speed Dials are dialed as they are programmed into the phone. If you get a fast busy signal when you attempt to dial using a Speed Dial Key, you may need to program an outside line access code into the Speed Dial number.

To edit the number before dialing

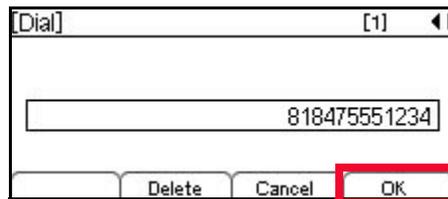
- 1 Press the Feature Key, and then press the desired Speed Dial Key.**
- 2 Press the Dial softkey.**

Figure 8.29 Dial softkey



- 3 Use the Cursor Pad and phone keypad to edit the number as needed, then press the OK softkey.**

Figure 8.30 Edit the Number



Note: Any changes made to the number are only used for dialing one time. They are not saved in the selected Speed Dial Key configuration.

Note: To change the options about being prompted to confirm the number before your phone dials external numbers, see “To edit the Dial Preference” on page 4-83.

SPEED DIAL KEY PROGRAMMING EXAMPLES

Speed Dial Keys can be programmed in two ways:

- Using the Feature Key
- Added from the Personal Directory

When you program a Speed Dial Key using the Feature Key, you can select to also add the entry to the Personal Directory or to not add the entry to the Personal

Directory. If an entry is not added to the Personal Directory, it will not show up when you view or search the Personal Directory. For example, if you are programming a Speed Dial entry for a star or hash code, you may not want to add the entry to your Personal Directory.

You can also program the Speed Dial Key information when you are adding a Personal Directory Entry. By default, the entry is saved to the Personal Directory.

SPEED DIAL KEYS WITHOUT PERSONAL DIRECTORY ENTRIES

To program a Speed Dial that does not also show up in your Personal Directory, use the Feature Key to program the Speed Dial.

To add a Programmable Key/Speed Dial Key without a Personal Directory entry

- 1 Enter the programmable mode for your phone. The Feature key LED lights a steady red.

Figure 8.31 Feature Key



Note: For information on how to enter the programmable mode for your phone, see "Using the Feature Key" on page 8-139.

- 2 Do one of the following:

ITL-24CD, ITL-12CG, ITL-24DG, ITL-12DG, ITL-32D, ITL-24D, ITL-12D and ITL-6DE Phones:

- Press the programmable key that you want to set as a Speed Dial Key. The programmable key LED flashes.

Figure 8.32 Programmable Key LED



ITL-8LD Phones:

- Press the Scroll Key to scroll to the desired page, then press the Speed Dial Key that you want to edit. The programmable key LED flashes, and the Speed Dial information for the key is shown.

Figure 8.33 Scroll Key



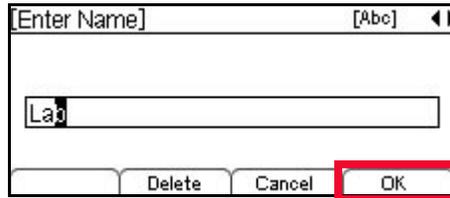
Figure 8.34 Programmable Key LED



Note: If the Speed Dial has already been programmed, the name and number information displays. You will need to press the Exit softkey and select another programmable key.

- 3 Use the telephone keypad to enter the name and press Enter ● on the cursor pad or the OK softkey.

Figure 8.35 Speed Dial Name Screen

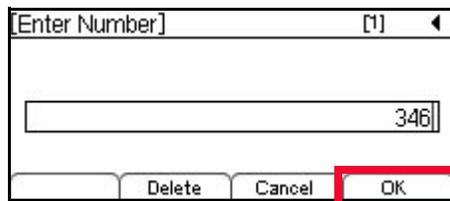


Up to 24 characters may be entered for the name.

- Press the Delete softkey to delete the last character entered, or press the Cancel softkey to return to the previous screen.
- To switch between first letter uppercase, all uppercase, all lowercase and numbers for keypad entry, press the [x] key on the keypad.
- To add a space to an entry, press [#].
- To enter special characters, press the [1] key.
For a list of special characters, see “Speed Dial and Personal Directory Character Sets” in the *DT700 Phone User Guide*.
- To move the cursor position in the LCD screen, use the right and left cursor pad keys.

- 4 Use the telephone keypad to enter a phone number for the entry and press Enter ● on the cursor pad or the OK softkey.

Figure 8.36 Enter Telephone Number



Up to 24 characters may be entered for the number. Only digits, “*” and “#” may be entered.

- To move the cursor position in the LCD screen, use the right and left cursor pad keys.
- You can also press the Delete softkey to delete the last character entered, or press the Cancel softkey to return to the previous screen.

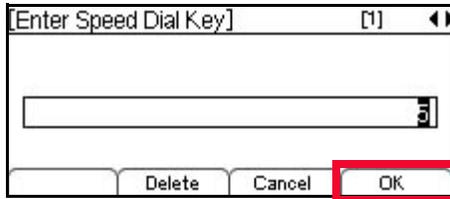
- 5 To use the Programmable Key you originally pressed for the Speed Dial, press Enter ● on the cursor pad or the OK softkey.

Or

If you want to use a different Programmable Key for the Speed Dial, use the telephone

keypad to enter the other Programmable Key number and press Enter ● on the cursor pad or the OK softkey.

Figure 8.37 Select Speed Dial Number

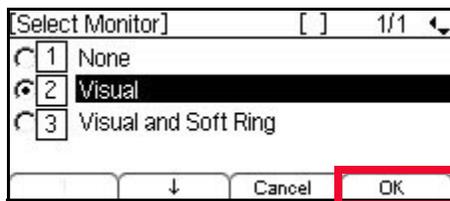


The number of available Speed Dial Keys and their associated numbers depend on your model of DT700 phone. For more information on the valid Speed Dial Keys for the specific phone models, see “Speed Dial Key Numbering” on page 8-135.

- 6 Select the monitor settings for this speed dial, then press Enter ● on the cursor pad or the OK softkey.

Note: Monitoring can only be done on other lines that are internal to your system. You cannot monitor external or outside lines.

Figure 8.38 Monitor Settings



Valid options for monitoring are:

- [1] None - Do not monitor presence state changes for this Speed Dial Key
- [2] Visual - Presence state is shown visually using the LED on the Speed Dial Key, and a Presence icon is shown in the Personal Directory.
- [3] Visual and Soft Ring - Presence state is shown visually using the LED on the Speed Dial Key, and a Presence icon is shown in the Personal Directory. When a call is ringing on the monitored terminal, play a soft ring tone.

Note: Option [3] Visual and Soft Ring is only valid for SIP@Net platforms. Contact your system administrator to determine if Soft Ring is available on your system.

If you have Visual Monitor Settings for an entry in the Directory that also has an assigned Speed Dial, the presence (Available, Busy or Offline) of the line is shown in the Directory.

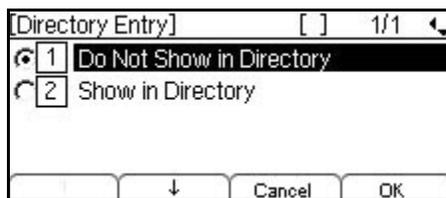
Table 8.3 Monitor Presence Icons

Type	Status	Icon
Line Key	Registered	
	Unregistered	
Speed Dial Key (No Monitoring)	Not Available	
BLF	Idle	
	Ringing (SIP@Net)	
	Ringing (3C system)	
	Subscription Failed	
	Online (3C system) (Phone is Online)	
	On the Phone (Phone is in use)	
	Held (3C system)	
	Busy	

You can also press the Cancel softkey to return to the previous screen.

- 7 Select **1 Do Not Show in Directory** and press the OK softkey.

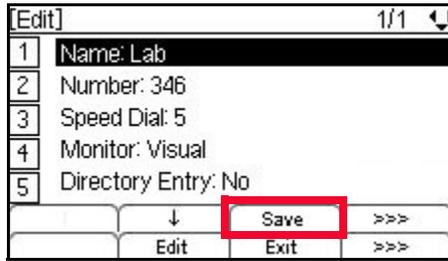
Figure 8.39 Do Not Show in Directory



You can also press the Cancel softkey to return to the previous screen.

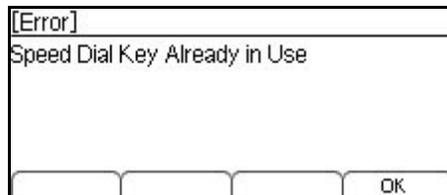
- 8 Press the Save softkey to save the entry.

Figure 8.40 Save softkey



If the Speed Dial number is already used for another entry, you will see an error when you try to save the entry.

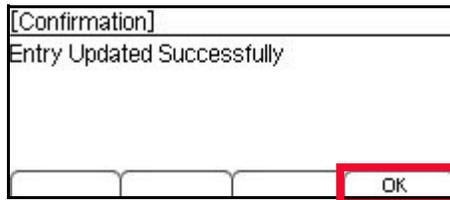
Figure 8.41 Speed Dial In Use Menu Display



To change the Speed Dial Key number for the entry, select **3** Speed Dial and enter a new Speed Dial Key number.

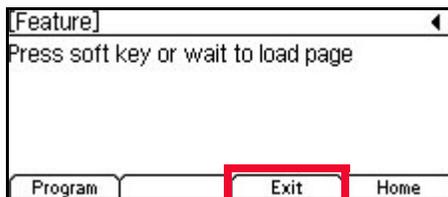
- 9 A confirmation displays, telling you the speed dial has been updated. Press Enter ● on the cursor pad or the OK softkey.

Figure 8.42 Speed Dial Edit Confirmation



- 10 To return to the main phone screen, press the Exit softkey or the Feature key.

Figure 8.43 Exit softkey



SPEED DIAL KEYS WITH PERSONAL DIRECTORY ENTRIES

To program a Speed Dial Key that will also show up in your Personal Directory, you can define the Speed Dial Key number when you are setting up the Personal

Directory entry, or set it up using the Feature Key and select to show the entry in the Personal Directory.

The Speed Dial information will be listed in the Personal Directory similar to all other Personal Directory entries, and you can also view the entry information using the Feature Key.

To add a Programmable Key as a Speed Dial Key with a Personal Directory entry using the Feature Key

- 1 Enter the programmable mode for your phone. The Feature key LED lights a steady red.

Figure 8.44 Feature Key



- 2 Do one of the following:

ITL-24CD, ITL-12CG, ITL-24DG, ITL-12DG, ITL-32D, ITL-24D, ITL-12D and ITL-6DE Phones:

- Press the programmable key that you want to set as a Speed Dial Key. The programmable key LED flashes.

Figure 8.45 Programmable Key LED



ITL-8LD Phones:

- Press the Scroll Key to scroll to the desired page, then press the Speed Dial Key that you want to edit. The programmable key LED flashes, and the Speed Dial information for the key is shown.

Figure 8.46 Scroll Key



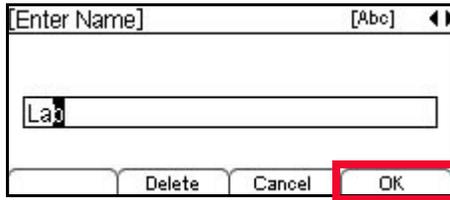
Figure 8.47 Programmable Key LED



Note: If the Speed Dial has already been programmed, the name and number information displays. You will need to press the Exit softkey and select another programmable key.

- 3 Use the telephone keypad to enter the name and press Enter ● on the cursor pad or the OK softkey.

Figure 8.48 Speed Dial Name Screen

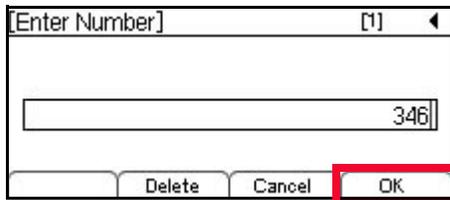


Up to 24 characters may be entered for the name.

- Press the Delete softkey to delete the last character entered, or press the Cancel softkey to return to the previous screen.
- To switch between first letter uppercase, all uppercase, all lowercase and numbers for keypad entry, press the **[*]** key on the keypad.
- To add a space to an entry, press **[#]**.
- To enter special characters, press the **[1]** key.
For a list of special characters, see “Speed Dial and Personal Directory Character Sets” in the *DT700 Phone User Guide*.
- To move the cursor position in the LCD screen, use the right and left cursor pad keys.

- 4 Use the telephone keypad to enter a phone number for the entry and press Enter ● on the cursor pad or the OK softkey.

Figure 8.49 Enter Telephone Number



Up to 24 characters may be entered for the number. Only digits, “*” and “#” may be entered.

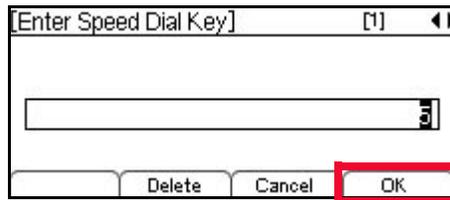
- To move the cursor position in the LCD screen, use the right and left cursor pad keys.
- You can also press the Delete softkey to delete the last character entered, or press the Cancel softkey to return to the previous screen.

- 5 To use the Programmable Key you originally pressed for the Speed Dial, press Enter ● on the cursor pad or the OK softkey.

Or

If you want to use a different Programmable Key for the Speed Dial, use the telephone keypad to enter the other Programmable Key number and press Enter ● on the cursor pad or the OK softkey.

Figure 8.50 Select Speed Dial Number

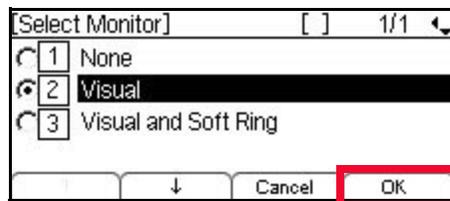


The number of available Speed Dial Keys and their associated numbers depend on your model of DT700 phone. For more information on the valid Speed Dial Keys for the specific phone models, see “Speed Dial Key Numbering” in the *DT700 Phone User Guide*.

- 6 Select the monitor settings for this speed dial, then press Enter ● on the cursor pad or the OK softkey.

Note: Monitoring can only be done on other lines that are internal to your system. You cannot monitor external or outside lines.

Figure 8.51 Monitor Settings



Valid options for monitoring are:

- 1 None - Do not monitor presence state changes for this Speed Dial Key
- 2 Visual - Presence state is shown visually using the LED on the Speed Dial Key, and a Presence icon is shown in the Personal Directory.
- 3 Visual and Soft Ring - Presence state is shown visually using the LED on the Speed Dial Key, and a Presence icon is shown in the Personal Directory. When a call is ringing on the monitored terminal, play a soft ring tone.

Note: Option 3 Visual and Soft Ring is only valid for SIP@Net platforms. Contact your system administrator to determine if Soft Ring is available on your system.

If you have Visual Monitor Settings for an entry in the Directory that also has an assigned Speed Dial, the presence (Available, Busy or Offline) of the line is shown in the Directory.

Table 8.4 Monitor Presence Icons

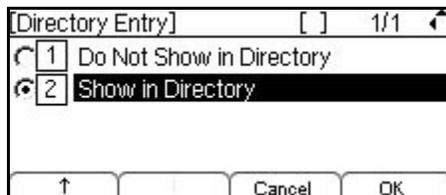
Type	Status	Icon
Line Key	Registered	
	Unregistered	

Type	Status	Icon
Speed Dial Key (No Monitoring)	Not Available	
BLF	Idle	
	Ringing (SIP@Net)	
	Ringing (3C system)	
	Subscription Failed	
	Online (3C system) (Phone is Online)	
	On the Phone (Phone is in use)	
	Held (3C system)	
	Busy	

You can also press the Cancel softkey to return to the previous screen.

- 7 Select **2 Show in Directory** and press the OK softkey.

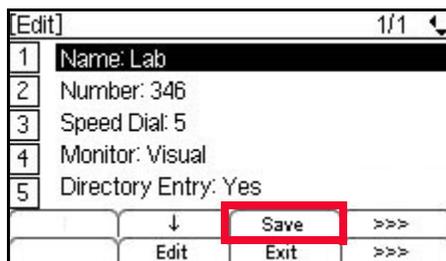
Figure 8.52 Show in Directory



You can also press the Cancel softkey to return to the previous screen.

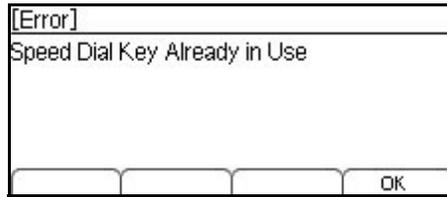
- 8 Press the Save softkey to save your changes.

Figure 8.53 Save softkey



If the Speed Dial number is already used for another entry, you will see an error when you try to save the entry.

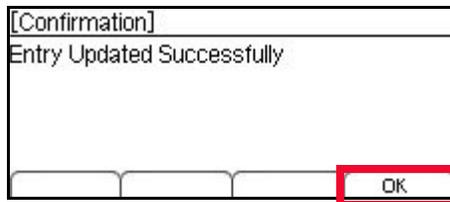
Figure 8.54 Speed Dial In Use Menu Display



To change the Speed Dial Key number for the entry, select [3] Speed Dial and enter a new Speed Dial Key number.

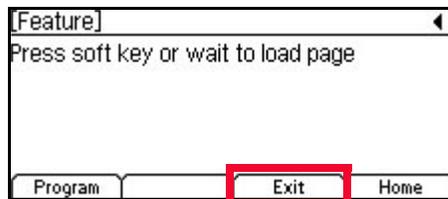
- 9 A confirmation displays, telling you the speed dial has been updated. Press Enter ● on the cursor pad or the OK softkey.

Figure 8.55 Speed Dial Edit Confirmation



- 10 To return to the main phone screen, press the Exit softkey or the Feature Key.

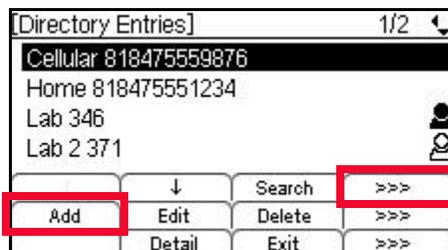
Figure 8.56 Exit softkey



To add a Programmable Key as a Speed Dial Key with a Personal Directory Entry from the Personal Directory

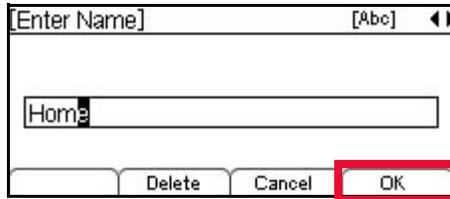
- 1 Press the Menu key or cursor pad to access the Personal Directory.
- 2 Press the More softkey, and then the Add softkey.

Figure 8.57 More Soft and Add softkeys



- 3 Use the telephone keypad to enter the name and press Enter ● on the cursor pad or the OK softkey.

Figure 8.58 Personal Directory Name Screen

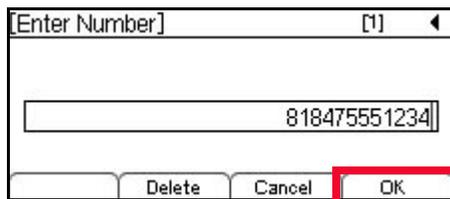


Up to 24 characters may be entered for the name.

- Press the Delete softkey to delete the last character entered, or press the Cancel softkey to return to the previous screen.
- To switch between first letter uppercase, all uppercase, all lowercase and numbers for keypad entry, press the [X] key on the keypad.
- To add a space to an entry, press [#].
- To enter special characters, press the [1] key.
For a list of special characters, see “Speed Dial and Personal Directory Character Sets” in the *DT700 Phone User Guide*.
- To move the cursor position in the LCD screen, use the right and left cursor pad keys.

- 4 Use the telephone keypad to enter a phone number for the entry and press Enter ● on the cursor pad or the OK softkey.

Figure 8.59 Enter Telephone Number



Up to 24 characters may be entered for the number. Only digits, “*” and “#” may be entered.

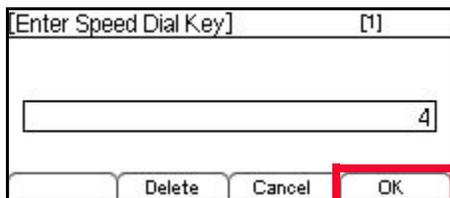
- To move the cursor position in the LCD screen, use the right and left cursor pad keys.
- You can also press the Delete softkey to delete the last character entered, or press the Cancel softkey to return to the previous screen.

5

- 6 Use the telephone keypad to enter a Speed Dial number for the entry and press Enter ● on the cursor pad or the OK softkey.

Speed Dial entries can be internal or external numbers.

Figure 8.60 Select Speed Dial Number



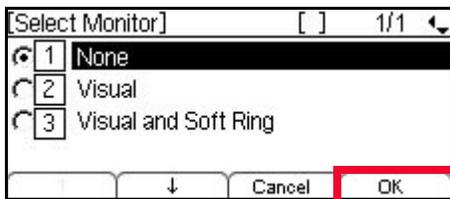
The number of available Speed Dial Keys and their associated numbers depend on your model of DT700 phone. For more information on the valid Speed Dial Keys for the specific phone models, see “Speed Dial Key Numbering” on page 8-135.

- You can also press the Delete softkey to delete the last character entered, or press the Cancel softkey to return to the previous screen.

7 Select the monitor settings for this entry and press Enter ● on the cursor pad or the OK softkey.

Note: Monitoring can only be done on other lines that are internal to your system. You cannot monitor external or outside lines.

Figure 8.61 Monitor Settings



Valid options for monitoring are:

- **1** None - Do not monitor presence state changes for this Speed Dial Key
- **2** Visual - Presence state is shown visually using the LED on the Speed Dial Key, and a Presence icon is shown in the Personal Directory.
- **3** Visual and Soft Ring - Presence state is shown visually using the LED on the Speed Dial Key, and a Presence icon is shown in the Personal Directory. When a call is ringing on the monitored terminal, play a soft ring tone.

Note: Option **3** Visual and Soft Ring is only valid for SIP@Net platforms. Contact your system administrator to determine if Soft Ring is available on your system.

If you have Visual Monitor Settings for an entry in the Directory that also has an assigned Speed Dial, the presence (Available, Busy or Offline) of the line is shown in the Directory.

Table 8.5 Monitor Presence Icons

Type	Status	Icon
Line Key	Registered	
	Unregistered	

Type	Status	Icon
Speed Dial Key (No Monitoring)	Not Available	
BLF	Idle	
	Ringing (SIP@Net)	
	Ringing (3C system)	
	Subscription Failed	
	Online (3C system) (Phone is Online)	
	On the Phone (Phone is in use)	
	Held (3C system)	
	Busy	

If you have Visual monitor settings for a Speed Dial entry, the presence (Available, Busy or Offline) of the line is shown by the LED Color.

Table 8.6 Monitor Presence LED Colors for Speed Dial Keys

Type	Status	Programmable Key LED
Line Key	Registered	LED is not lit  
	Unregistered	LED is not lit  
Speed Dial Key (No Monitoring)	Not Available	LED is not lit  

PROGRAMMABLE KEYS
Speed Dial and Programmable Keys

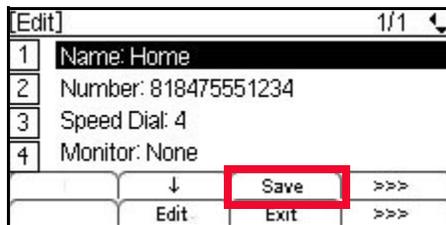
Type	Status	Programmable Key LED
BLF	Idle	LED is not lit 
	Ringing (SIP@Net)	Blinking Red 
	Ringing (3C system)	Blinking Green 
	Subscription Failed	LED is not lit 
	Online (3C system) (Phone is Online)	Green 
	On the Phone (Phone is in use)	Red 
	Held (3C system)	Blinking Red 
	Busy	Red 

Note: DT700 phones do not publish presence information. Depending on other phones on your system and any phone application software that you use, you may see different LED behavior for different presence states.

You can also press the Cancel softkey to return to the previous screen.

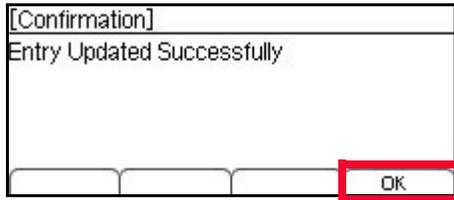
- 8 Press the Save softkey to save your changes.

Figure 8.62 Save softkey



- 9 Press Enter ● on the cursor pad or the OK softkey to return to the Personal Directory, or press the Exit key to return to the main phone screen.

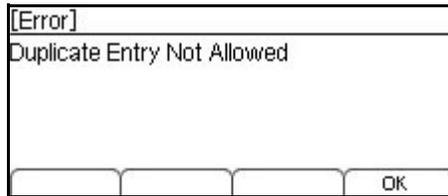
Figure 8.63 Confirm Addition to Personal Directory



Entries are uniquely defined by the combination of number and name. For the purpose of uniquely defining an entry, the name is case insensitive.

Multiple entries with the same number and different names are allowed, and multiple entries with the same name and different numbers are allowed. Multiple entries with the same name and same number are not allowed. An error is displayed if you create an entry with the same name and same number as an existing entry.

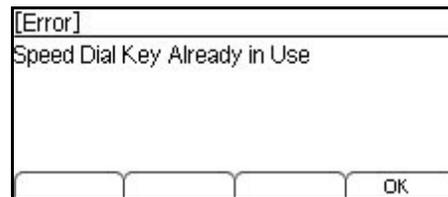
Figure 8.64 Directory Duplicate Not Allowed Menu Display



To change the name or number, select **1** Name or **2** Number to edit the field before trying to save the entry again.

If the Speed Dial number for a new Personal Directory entry is already used for another entry, you will see an error when you try to save the Personal Directory entry. Select **3** Speed Dial to edit the Speed Dial number before trying to save the entry again.

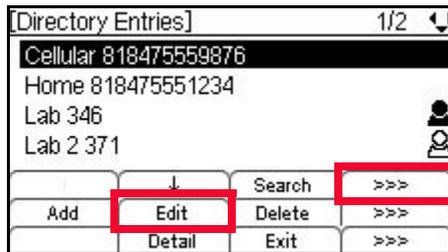
Figure 8.65 Speed Dial In Use Menu Display



To add a Speed Dial Key to an existing Personal Directory entry

- 1 Press the Menu key.**
- 2 Select **1** Personal Directory.**
- 3 Press the More softkey, and then the Edit softkey.**

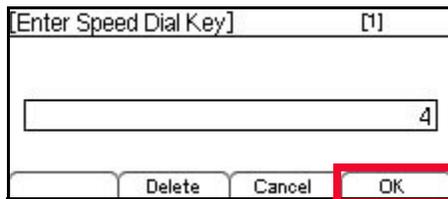
Figure 8.66 More Soft and Edit softkeys



- 4 Select **3** Speed Dial.
- 5 Use the telephone keypad to enter a Speed Dial number for the entry and press Enter ● on the cursor pad or the OK softkey.

Speed Dial entries can be internal or external numbers.

Figure 8.67 Select Speed Dial Number

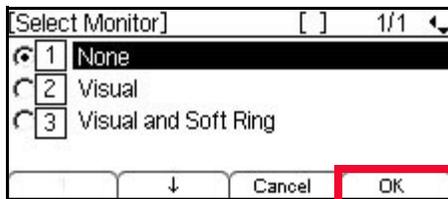


The number of available Sped Dial Keys and their associated numbers depend on your model of DT700 phone. For more information on the valid Speed Dial Keys for the specific phone models, see “Speed Dial Key Numbering” on page 8-135.

- You can also press the Delete softkey to delete the last character entered, or press the Cancel softkey to return to the previous screen.
- 6 Select the monitor settings for this entry and press Enter ● on the cursor pad or the OK softkey.

Note: Monitoring can only be done on other lines that are internal to your system. You cannot monitor external or outside lines.

Figure 8.68 Monitor Settings



Valid options for monitoring are:

- **1** None - Do not monitor presence state changes for this Speed Dial Key
- **2** Visual - Presence state is shown visually using the LED on the Speed Dial Key, and a Presence icon is shown in the Personal Directory.
- **3** Visual and Soft Ring - Presence state is shown visually using the LED on the Speed Dial Key, and a Presence icon is shown in the Personal Directory. When a call is ringing on the monitored terminal, play a soft ring tone.

Note: Option 3 Visual and Soft Ring is only valid for SIP@Net platforms. Contact your system administrator to determine if Soft Ring is available on your system.

If you have Visual Monitor Settings for an entry in the Directory that also has an assigned Speed Dial, the presence (Available, Busy or Offline) of the line is shown in the Directory.

Table 8.7 Monitor Presence Icons

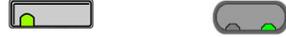
Type	Status	Icon
Line Key	Registered	
	Unregistered	
Speed Dial Key (No Monitoring)	Not Available	
BLF	Idle	
	Ringling (SIP@Net)	
	Ringling (3C system)	
	Subscription Failed	
	Online (3C system) (Phone is Online)	
	On the Phone (Phone is in use)	
	Held (3C system)	
	Busy	

If you have Visual monitor settings for a Speed Dial entry, the presence (Available, Busy or Offline) of the line is shown by the LED Color.

Table 8.8 Monitor Presence LED Colors for Speed Dial Keys

Type	Status	Programmable Key LED
Line Key	Registered	LED is not lit  
	Unregistered	LED is not lit  
Speed Dial Key (No Monitoring)	Not Available	LED is not lit  

PROGRAMMABLE KEYS
Speed Dial and Programmable Keys

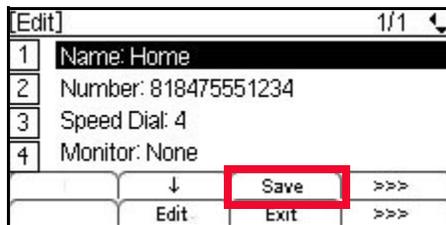
Type	Status	Programmable Key LED
BLF	Idle	LED is not lit 
	Ringing (SIP@Net)	Blinking Red 
	Ringing (3C system)	Blinking Green 
	Subscription Failed	LED is not lit 
	Online (3C system) (Phone is Online)	Green 
	On the Phone (Phone is in use)	Red 
	Held (3C system)	Blinking Red 
	Busy	Red 

Note: DT700 phones do not publish presence information. Depending on other phones on your system and any phone application software that you use, you may see different LED behavior for different presence states.

You can also press the Cancel softkey to return to the previous screen.

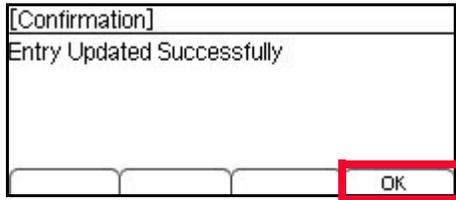
- 7 Press the Save softkey to save your changes.

Figure 8.69 Save softkey



- 8 Press Enter ● on the cursor pad or the OK softkey to return to the Personal Directory, or press the Exit key to return to the main phone screen.

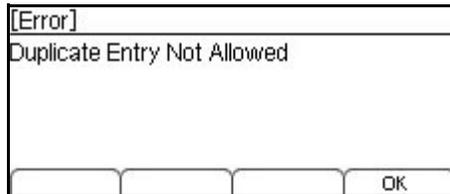
Figure 8.70 Confirm Addition to Personal Directory



Entries are uniquely defined by the combination of number and name. For the purpose of uniquely defining an entry, the name is case insensitive.

Multiple entries with the same number and different names are allowed, and multiple entries with the same name and different numbers are allowed. Multiple entries with the same name and same number are not allowed. An error is displayed if you create an entry with the same name and same number as an existing entry.

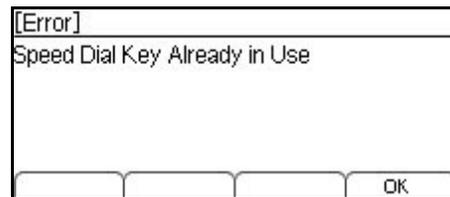
Figure 8.71 Directory Duplicate Not Allowed Menu Display



To change the name or number, select **1** Name or **2** Number to edit the field before trying to save the entry again.

If the Speed Dial number for a new Personal Directory entry is already used for another entry, you will see an error when you try to save the Personal Directory entry. Select **3** Speed Dial to edit the Speed Dial number before trying to save the entry again.

Figure 8.72 Speed Dial In Use Menu Display



STAR/HASH CODES USAGE WITH SPEED DIAL KEYS

You can program Speed Dial Keys with star/hash codes in addition to internal and external telephone numbers. For example, you can set up a Speed Dial Key that uses the Forwarding Star Code to forward all calls to a number. To activate the star code sequence, you would then only need to press the Speed Dial Key.

Note: For details on the star/hash code available for your system, contact your system administrator.

To configure a Programmable Key as a Speed Dial Key for a star/hash code

- 1 Enter the programmable mode for your phone. The Feature key LED lights a steady red.

Figure 8.73 Feature Key



Note: For information on how to enter the programmable mode for your phone, see “Using the Feature Key” on page 8-139.

- 2 Do one of the following:

ITL-24CD, ITL-12CG, ITL-24DG, ITL-12DG, ITL-32D, ITL-24D, ITL-12D and ITL-6DE Phones:

- Press the programmable key that you want to set as a Speed Dial Key. The programmable key LED flashes.

Figure 8.74 Programmable Key LED



ITL-8LD Phones:

- Press the Scroll Key to scroll to the desired page, then press the Speed Dial Key that you want to edit. The programmable key LED flashes, and the Speed Dial information for the key is shown.

Figure 8.75 Scroll Key



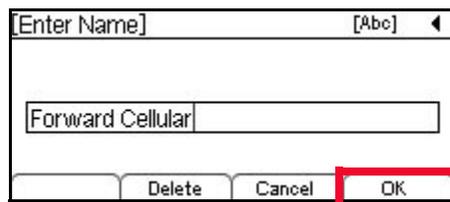
Figure 8.76 Programmable Key LED



Note: If the Speed Dial has already been programmed, the name and number information displays. You will need to edit the speed dial information, or add the new information to a different Speed Dial Key. To edit the Speed Dial Key, see “Editing Speed Dial Keys” on page 8-166.

- 3 Use the telephone keypad to enter a name for the Speed Dial and press Enter ● on the cursor pad or the OK softkey.

Figure 8.77 Speed Dial Name Screen



Up to 24 characters may be entered for the name.

- Press the Delete softkey to delete the last character entered, or press the Cancel softkey to return to the previous screen.
- To switch between first letter uppercase, all uppercase, all lowercase and numbers for keypad entry, press the **[*]** key on the keypad.
- To add a space to an entry, press **[#]**.
- To enter special characters, press the **[1]** key.
 For a list of special characters, see “Speed Dial and Personal Directory Character Sets” in the *DT700 Phone User Guide*.
- To move the cursor position in the LCD screen, use the right and left cursor pad keys.

4 Use the telephone keypad to enter the star code or hash code, including any outside access code and additional digits, for the entry and press Enter ● on the cursor pad or the OK softkey.

Example: Enter *72818475559876 to set up a Speed Dial that forwards to the external telephone number 1-847-555-9876.

Forwarding star code: *72

+

Outside Access Code (if required): 8

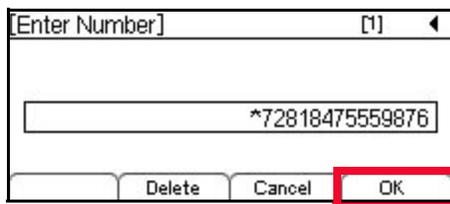
+

External telephone number: 1-847-555-9876

=

*72818475559876

Figure 8.78 Enter Forwarding Star Code

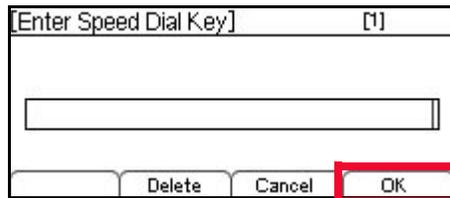


Up to 24 characters may be entered for the number. Only digits, “*” and “#” may be entered.

- To move the cursor position in the LCD screen, use the right and left cursor pad keys.
- You can also press the Delete softkey to delete the last character entered, or press the Cancel softkey to return to the previous screen.
- Use the **[*]** and **[#]** keys on the telephone keypad to enter those characters.

5 Use the telephone keypad to enter a Speed Dial number for the entry and press Enter ● on the cursor pad or the OK softkey.

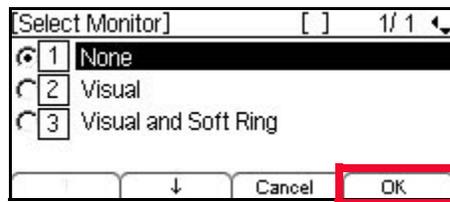
Speed Dial entries can be internal or external numbers.

Figure 8.79 Select Speed Dial Number

The number of available Speed Dial Keys and their associated numbers depend on your model of DT700 phone. For more information on the valid Speed Dial Keys for the specific phone models, see “Speed Dial Key Numbering” on page 8-135.

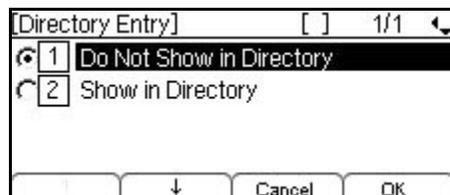
- You can also press the Delete softkey to delete the last character entered, or press the Cancel softkey to return to the previous screen.

- 6 Since you can only set presence monitoring for a Speed Dial that is an internal line, select **1 None**, then press Enter **●** on the cursor pad or the OK softkey.

Figure 8.80 Monitor Settings

You can also press the Cancel softkey to return to the previous screen.

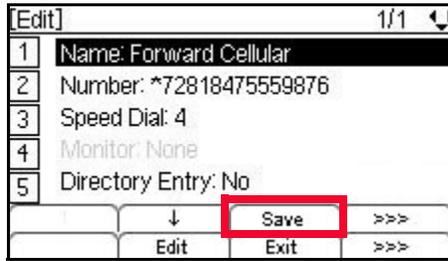
- 7 For a star or hash code sequence, you probably do not want the entry to show up in your Personal Directory. Select **1 Do Not Show in Directory** and press the OK softkey.

Figure 8.81 Do Not Show in Directory

You can also press the Cancel softkey to return to the previous screen.

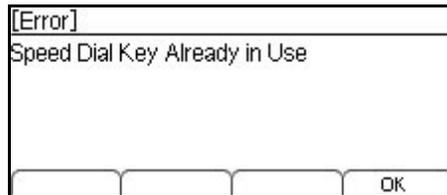
- 8 Press the Save softkey to save your changes.

Figure 8.82 Save softkey



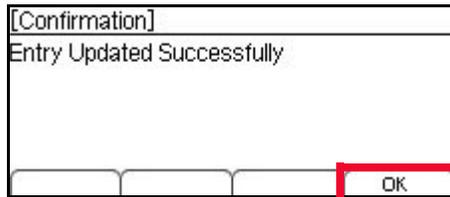
If the Speed Dial number for a new Personal Directory entry is already used for another entry, you will see an error when you try to save the Personal Directory entry. Select **3** Speed Dial to edit the Speed Dial number before trying to save the entry again.

Figure 8.83 Speed Dial In Use Menu Display



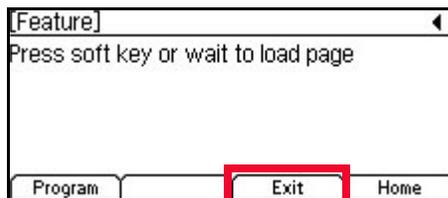
- 9 A confirmation displays, telling you the speed dial has been updated. Press Enter ● on the cursor pad or the OK softkey.

Figure 8.84 Speed Dial Edit Confirmation



- 10 To return to the main phone screen, press the Exit softkey or the Feature Key.

Figure 8.85 Exit softkey



Once the Speed Dial Key is configured with the star code, press the Speed Dial Key to dial the star code sequence.

EDITING SPEED DIAL KEYS

You can edit Speed Dial Key settings using the Feature Key if they are set up as just Speed Dial entries, or Speed Dial entries with associated Personal Directory entries.

To edit a Speed Dial Key

- 1 Enter the programmable mode for your phone. The Feature key LED lights a steady red.

Figure 8.86 Feature Key



Note: For information on how to enter the programmable mode for your phone, see “Using the Feature Key” on page 8-139.

- 2 Do one of the following:

ITL-24CD, ITL-12CG, ITL-24DG, ITL-12DG, ITL-32D, ITL-24D, ITL-12D and ITL-6DE Phones:

- Press the programmable key that you want to set as a Speed Dial Key. The programmable key LED flashes.

Figure 8.87 Programmable Key LED



ITL-8LD Phones:

- Press the Scroll Key to scroll to the desired page, then press the Speed Dial Key that you want to edit. The programmable key LED flashes, and the Speed Dial information for the key is shown.

Figure 8.88 Scroll Key

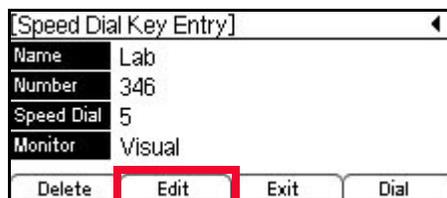


Figure 8.89 Programmable Key LED



- 3 Press the Edit softkey.

Figure 8.90 Edit softkey



- 4 Do one of the following:

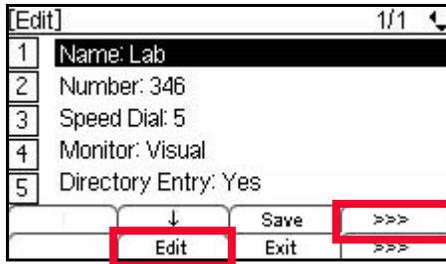
Use the Telephone Keypad

- a. Use the telephone keypad to select the number of the field you want to edit.

Use the softkeys

- a. Use the **↑** Up and **↓** Down softkeys to scroll to the field you want to edit.
- b. Press the **More** softkey and then the **Edit** softkey to edit the field.

Figure 8.91 More and Edit softkeys



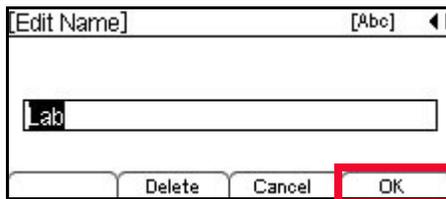
Use the Cursor Pad

- a. Use the **▲** Up and **▼** Down keys on the Cursor pad to scroll to the field you want to edit.
 - b. Press **Enter** on the cursor pad to edit the field.
- 5 Edit the desired field(s).

1 Name

- a. To edit the name, use the telephone keypad and cursor pad. Use the left cursor key on the cursor pad to backspace, and then press the **Delete** softkey to delete the character that is before the cursor.
Or
To delete the entire name entry, press the **Delete** softkey.

Figure 8.92 Edit Name



Up to 24 characters may be entered for the name.

- Press the **Delete** softkey to delete the last character entered, or press the **Cancel** softkey to return to the previous screen.
- To switch between first letter uppercase, all uppercase, all lowercase and numbers for keypad entry, press the **[*]** key on the keypad.
- To add a space to an entry, press **[#]**.

PROGRAMMABLE KEYS

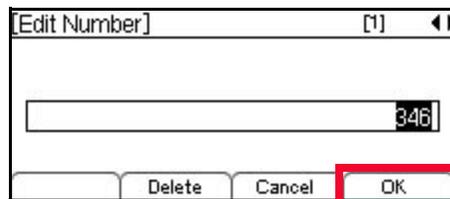
Speed Dial and Programmable Keys

- To enter special characters, press the **[1]** key.
For a list of special characters, see “Speed Dial and Personal Directory Character Sets” in the *DT700 Phone User Guide*.
 - To move the cursor position in the LCD screen, use the right and left cursor pad keys.
- b. Press Enter**  on the cursor pad or the OK softkey.

[2] Number

- a. To delete the entire number entry, press the Delete softkey.**
Or
To edit the entry, use the left cursor key on the cursor pad to backspace, and then press the Delete softkey to delete the number that is before the cursor. Use the telephone keypad to edit the number.

Figure 8.93 Edit Telephone Number



Up to 24 characters may be entered for the number. Only digits, “*” and “#” may be entered.

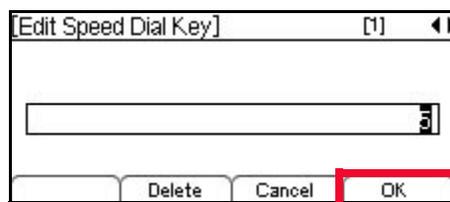
- To move the cursor position in the LCD screen, use the right and left cursor pad keys.
- You can also press the Delete softkey to delete the last character entered, or press the Cancel softkey to return to the previous screen.

- b. Press Enter**  on the cursor pad or the OK softkey.

[3] Speed Dial

- a. To delete the speed dial, press the Delete softkey.**
Or
To edit the speed dial, use the left cursor key on the cursor pad to backspace, and then press the Delete softkey to delete the number that is before the cursor. Use the telephone keypad to edit the number.

Figure 8.94 Edit Speed Dial Number



The number of available Speed Dial Keys and their associated numbers depend on your model of DT700 phone. For more information on the valid Speed Dial Keys for the specific phone models, see “Speed Dial Key Numbering” on page 8-135.

- You can also press the Delete softkey to delete the last character entered, or press the Cancel softkey to return to the previous screen.

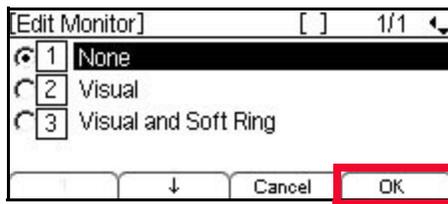
b. Press Enter ● on the cursor pad or the OK softkey.

4 Monitor

Note: Monitoring can only be done on other lines that are internal to your system. You cannot monitor external or outside lines.

a. Select the monitor settings for this entry.

Figure 8.95 Edit Monitor Settings



Note: Monitoring can only be done on other lines that are internal to your system. You cannot monitor external or outside lines.

Valid options for monitoring are:

- 1 None - Do not monitor presence state changes for this Speed Dial Key
- 2 Visual - Presence state is shown visually using the LED on the Speed Dial Key, and a Presence icon is shown in the Personal Directory for entries that also have an associated Personal Directory entry.
- 3 Visual and Soft Ring - Presence state is shown visually using the LED on the Speed Dial Key, and a Presence icon is shown in the Personal Directory for entries that also have an associated Personal Directory entry. When a call is ringing on the monitored terminal, play a soft ring tone.

Note: Option 3 Visual and Soft Ring is only valid for SIP@Net platforms. Contact your system administrator to determine if Soft Ring is available on your system.

If you have Visual Monitor Settings for an entry in the Directory that also has an assigned Speed Dial, the presence (Available, Busy or Offline) of the line is shown in the Directory.

Table 8.9 Monitor Presence Icons

Type	Status	Icon
Line Key	Registered	
	Unregistered	
Speed Dial Key (No Monitoring)	Not Available	

PROGRAMMABLE KEYS
Speed Dial and Programmable Keys

Type	Status	Icon
BLF	Idle	
	Ringing (SIP@Net)	
	Ringing (3C system)	
	Subscription Failed	
	Online (3C system) (Phone is Online)	
	On the Phone (Phone is in use)	
	Held (3C system)	
	Busy	

If you have Visual monitor settings for a Speed Dial entry, the presence (Available, Busy or Offline) of the line is shown by the LED Color.

Table 8.10 Monitor Presence LED Colors for Speed Dial Keys

Type	Status	Programmable Key LED
Line Key	Registered	LED is not lit  
	Unregistered	LED is not lit  
Speed Dial Key (No Monitoring)	Not Available	LED is not lit  

Type	Status	Programmable Key LED
BLF	Idle	LED is not lit 
	Ringing (SIP@Net)	Blinking Red 
	Ringing (3C system)	Blinking Green 
	Subscription Failed	LED is not lit 
	Online (3C system) (Phone is Online)	Green 
	On the Phone (Phone is in use)	Red 
	Held (3C system)	Blinking Red 
	Busy	Red 

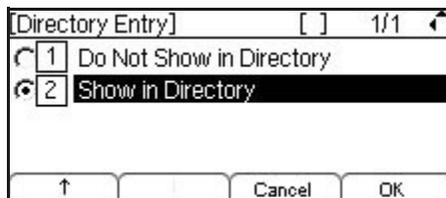
Note: DT700 phones do not publish presence information. Depending on other phones on your system and any phone application software that you use, you may see different LED behavior for different presence states.

b. Press Enter ● on the cursor pad or the OK softkey.

5 Directory Entry Settings

a. Select the Directory Entry Settings for this entry.

Figure 8.96 Directory Entry settings



Valid options are:

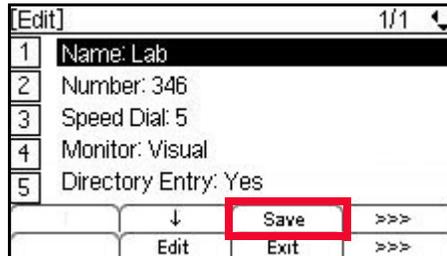
- **1** Do Not Show in Directory: This information is saved as a Speed Dial Key only and the entry is not saved to the Personal Directory. If you receive an incoming call from this number, it will not show the name or number from the saved Speed Dial.
- **2** Show in Directory: This information is saved to the Personal Directory in addition to the saved Speed Dial key. When you browse the Personal Directory,

there will be an entry for this information. If you receive an incoming call from this number, it will show the name and number from the saved Speed Dial.

b. Press Enter ● on the cursor pad or the OK softkey.

6 Press the Save softkey to save the entry information.

Figure 8.97 Save softkey

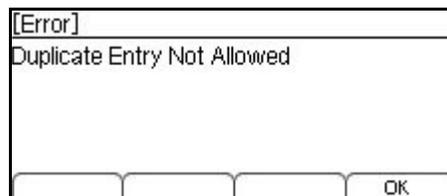


Note: For entries that are set as read-only by your system administrator, an error is displayed and the entry is not changed.

Entries are uniquely defined by the combination of number and name. For the purpose of uniquely defining an entry, the name is case insensitive.

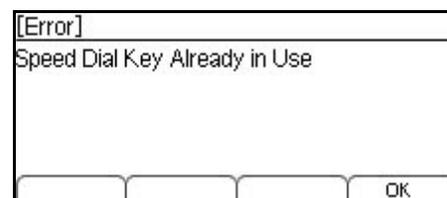
Multiple entries with the same number and different names are allowed, and multiple entries with the same name and different numbers are allowed. Multiple entries with the same name and same number are not allowed. An error is displayed if you create an entry with the same name and same number as an existing entry.

Figure 8.98 Directory Duplicate Not Allowed Menu Display



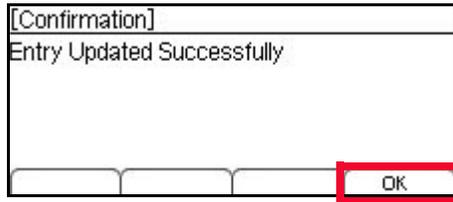
If the Speed Dial number for a new Personal Directory entry is already used for another entry, you will see an error when you try to save the Personal Directory entry. Press the OK softkey, then select [3] Speed Dial to edit the Speed Dial number before trying to save the entry again.

Figure 8.99 Speed Dial In Use Menu Display



7 A confirmation displays, telling you the speed dial has been updated. Press Enter ● on the cursor pad or the OK softkey.

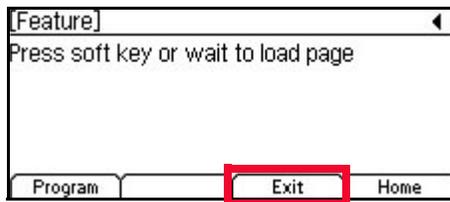
Figure 8.100 Speed Dial Edit Confirmation



8 Do one of the following:

- To edit more Speed Dial Keys, press the Speed Dial Key for that entry and repeat steps 3 through 7.
- To return to the main phone screen, press the Exit softkey or the Feature Key.

Figure 8.101 Exit softkey



DELETING SPEED DIAL KEYS

A Speed Dial entry can be just a Speed Dial key, or it can be a Personal Directory entry that is assigned to a Speed Dial Key. You can delete just the Speed Dial entry or the entire Speed Dial and Personal Directory entry.

Speed Dials associated with Personal Directory Entries:

- Delete just the Speed Dial information from a Personal Directory entry
- Delete the entire Speed Dial and Personal Directory entry

Speed Dials that are not associated with Personal Directory entries:

- Delete the Speed Dial entry

If you are unsure if a Speed Dial is associated with a Personal Directory entry, check the Personal Directory for the entry information. If you do not find the Speed Dial entry information in the Personal Directory, that Speed Dial is not associated with a Personal Directory entry.

To delete the Speed Dial information ONLY from a Personal Directory Entry

For Personal Directory entries that have an assigned Speed Dial, you can delete the Speed Dial parameter for the entry using the Feature Key, and keep the rest of the entry in the Personal Directory.

Note: Pressing the Delete softkey in the Speed Dial Key Entry screen will delete the entire Speed Dial and Personal Directory entry. **Do not** use the Delete softkey in the Speed Dial Key Entry screen if you want to keep the Personal Directory entry information for a Speed Dial.

- 1 Enter the programmable mode for your phone. The Feature key LED lights a steady red.

Figure 8.102 Feature Key



Note: For information on how to enter the programmable mode for your phone, see "Using the Feature Key" on page 8-139.

- 2 Do one of the following:

ITL-24CG, ITL-12CG, ITL-24DG, ITL-12DG, ITL-32D, ITL-24D, ITL-12D and ITL-6DE Phones:

- Press the programmable key that you want to delete. The programmable key LED flashes.

Figure 8.103 Programmable Key LED



ITL-8LD Phones:

- Press the Scroll Key to scroll to the desired page, then press the Speed Dial Key that you want to delete. The programmable key LED flashes, and the Speed Dial information for the key is shown.

Figure 8.104 Scroll Key

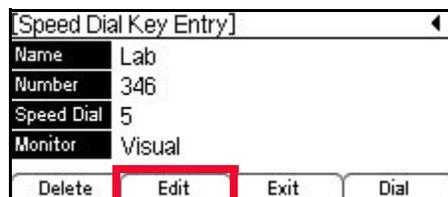


Figure 8.105 Programmable Key LED



- 3 Press the Edt softkey.

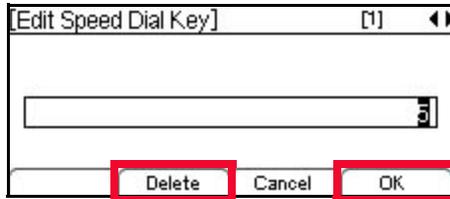
Figure 8.106 Edit softkey



- 4 Select **3** Speed Dial.

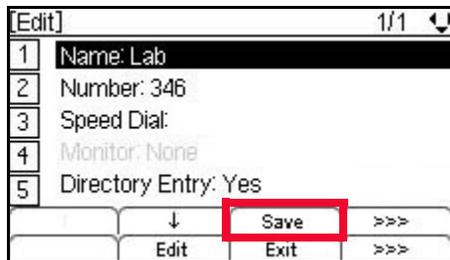
- 5 Press the Delete softkey to delete the Speed Dial Key number and then press the OK softkey.

Figure 8.107 Delete Speed Dial Number



- 6 Press the Save softkey to save the entry.

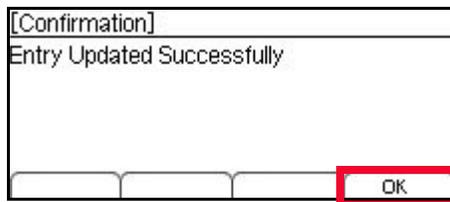
Figure 8.108 Save Entry



The entry will be deleted as a Speed Dial, but the Personal Directory information will not be deleted.

- 7 Press Enter ● on the cursor pad or the OK softkey.

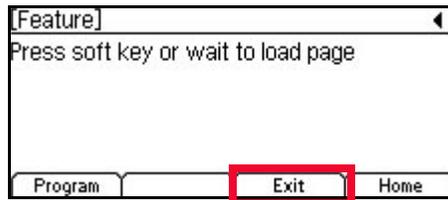
Figure 8.109 Speed Dial Edit Confirmation



Note: For Speed Dial entries that are set as read-only by your system administrator, an error is displayed and the entry is not deleted.

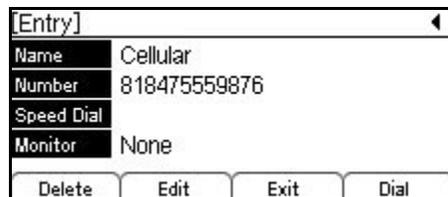
- 8 Do one of the following:
 - To delete more Speed Dial entries, press the Speed Dial Key for that entry and repeat steps 3 through 7.
 - To return to the main phone screen, press the Exit softkey or the Feature Key.

Figure 8.110 Exit softkey



If you go to the Personal Directory, you will still see the name and number as an entry, but if you view the details for the entry, you will see that the Speed Dial has been deleted and the Monitor setting is now "None."

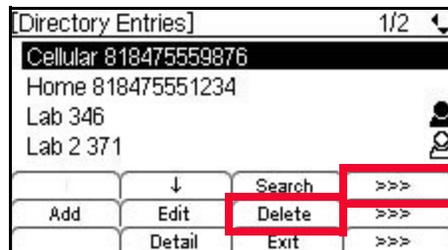
Figure 8.111 Personal Directory Entry detail



To delete an entire Speed Dial and Personal Directory entry

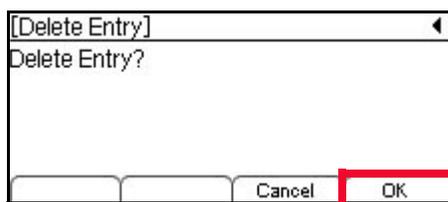
- 1 Press the Menu key.
- 2 Select **[1]** Personal Directory.
- 3 Use the cursor pad or the **↑** Up and **↓** Down softkeys to scroll to the entry you want to delete.
- 4 Press the More softkey and then the Delete softkey.

Figure 8.112 More and Delete softkeys



- 5 Press the Enter **●** on the cursor pad or the OK softkey to confirm.

Figure 8.113 Delete Entry Confirm



The entry will be deleted from your Personal Directory.

- 6 Press Enter ● on the cursor pad or the OK softkey to return to the Personal Directory.

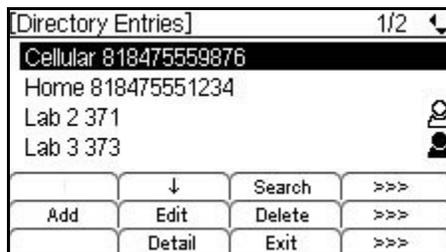
Figure 8.114 Delete Entry Complete Menu Display



Note: For Directory entries that are set as read-only by your system administrator, an error is displayed and the entry is not deleted.

If you go to the Personal Directory, you will still see that the entire entry has been deleted.

Figure 8.115 Personal Directory detail



To delete a Speed Dial only entry

For Speed Dial entries that do not have a Personal Directory entry, you can delete the Speed Dial entry.

- 1 Enter the programmable mode for your phone. The Feature key LED lights a steady red.

Figure 8.116 Feature Key



Note: For information on how to enter the programmable mode for your phone, see “Using the Feature Key” on page 8-139.

- 2 Do one of the following:

ITL-24CG, ITL-12CG, ITL-24DG, ITL-12DG, ITL-32D, ITL-24D, ITL-12D and ITL-6DE Phones:

- Press the programmable key that you want to delete. The programmable key LED flashes.

Figure 8.117 Programmable Key LED



ITL-8LD Phones:

- **Press the Scroll Key to scroll to the desired page, then press the Speed Dial Key that you want to delete. The programmable key LED flashes, and the Speed Dial information for the key is shown.**

Figure 8.118 Scroll Key

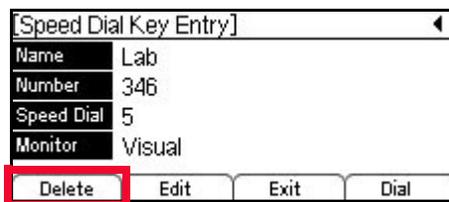


Figure 8.119 Programmable Key LED



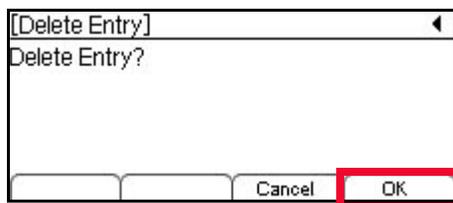
- 3 Press the Delete softkey.**

Figure 8.120 Delete softkey



- 4 Press the Enter ● on the cursor pad or the OK softkey to confirm.**

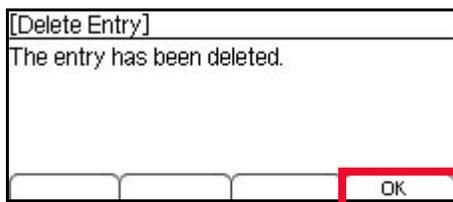
Figure 8.121 Delete Entry Confirm



The entry will be deleted as a Speed Dial.

- 5 Press Enter ● on the cursor pad or the OK softkey.**

Figure 8.122 Delete Entry Complete Menu Display

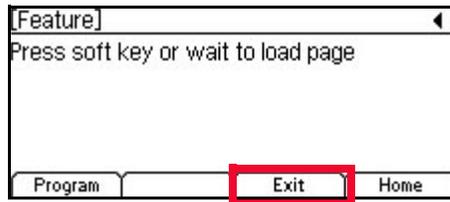


Note: For Speed Dial entries that are set as read-only by your system administrator, an error is displayed and the entry is not deleted.

- 6 Do one of the following:**

- To delete more Speed Dial entries, press the Speed Dial Key for that entry and repeat steps 3 through 5.
- To return to the main phone screen, press the Exit softkey or the Feature Key.

Figure 8.123 Exit softkey





PROGRAMMABLE KEYS

Speed Dial and Programmable Keys

DT700 MICROBROWSER AND ENHANCED PROGRAMMABLE KEYS

USING THE MICROBROWSER

Note: For more information on using the Barge-Monitor or Hot Desking, see the *Supplemental Features Guide*.

FEATURE KEY WITH THE MICROBROWSER

The Feature key on the telephone is used to program Speed Dial Keys and access the Microbrowser on your phone.

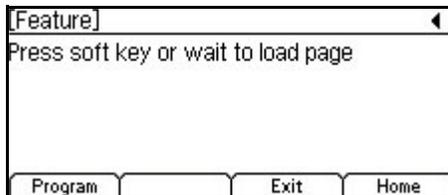
Figure 9.1 Feature Key



Pressing the Feature key opens a screen that lets you enter the programmable mode on your phone, or go to the Microbrowser on your phone.

After you press the Feature key, press the Program soft key to enter your phone's programmable mode, or press the Home soft key to go to the Microbrowser home page.

Figure 9.2 Feature key splash screen



Press the Home softkey to open the Microbrowser's home page.

If you don't press a softkey within 2 seconds, the Microbrowser will automatically open.



You can still answer incoming calls while you are using the Microbrowser using the telephone handset or by pressing the Speaker or Answer key on your telephone. Your phone will exit the Microbrowser when you answer the call or press the Line Key to view the caller information.

To exit the Microbrowser, press the Exit key on your phoneset. To return to the Microbrowser's home page, press the Home softkey.

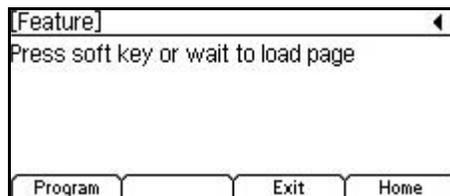
HOME PAGE

The home URL displays the Microbrowser Home page.

To view the Microbrowser Home page

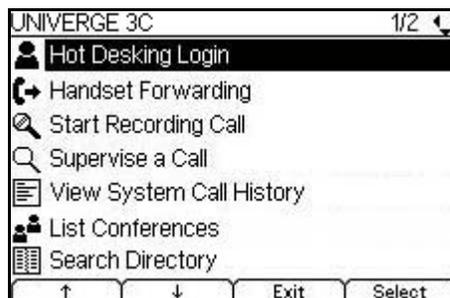
- 1 Press the Feature key.
- 2 Press the Home softkey.

Figure 9.3 Home softkey



The Microbrowser home page opens.

Figure 9.4 Microbrowser home page



Note: You may see different menu items on your home page, depending on the network configuration and the status of your phone.

The Microbrowser Home Page handles the following events:

Soft Key Features:	Explanation
▲	Move to previous menu item (does not show if first menu item is selected).
▼	Move to next menu item (does not show if last menu item is selected).
Exit	Exit the microbrowser to the appropriate call status screen.
Select	Select highlighted menu item.

Hard Key Features:	Explanation
4-way scroll BACK key (Redial key)	Exit the microbrowser to the appropriate call status screen.
4-way scroll FORWARD key (Directory key)	Select highlighted menu item.
4-way scroll UP key (Volume UP Key)	Move to previous menu item.
4-way scroll DOWN key (Volume DOWN Key)	Move to next menu item.
ENTER key	Select highlighted menu item.

Menu Items:	Explanation
Hot Desking Login OR Hot Desking Logout	Hot Desking Login: Opens the Hot Desking Login screen. This option does not display if you are Hot Desked to the phone. Hot Desking Logout: Opens the Hot Desking Logout screen. This option only displays if you are Hot Desked to the phone.
Handset Forwarding	Opens the Handset Call Forwarding screen.
Start Recording Call OR Stop Recording Call	Start Recording Call: Opens the Start Recording screen. This option only displays if you have a call that is available for recording. Stop Recording Call: Opens the Stop Recording screen. This option only displays when you have a call that is currently recording.
Supervise a Call	Opens the Supervise screen.
View System Call History	Opens the View Call Log screen.
List Conferences	Opens the List Conferences screen.
Search Directory	Opens the Search Directory screen.

The Hot Desking menu items do not appear if your phone is not enabled for Hot Desking.

From the microbrowser pages, the following softkeys are shown, depending on the page:

Soft Key Features:	Explanation
Dial	(Phonebook) Dial the highlighted entry.
Back	Return to the last viewed page.
Details	Show details about the highlighted menu item.
Select	Select the highlighted menu item.
Delete	Delete the previous character.
Exit	Exit the Microbrowser and return to the appropriate call status screen.
OK	Proceed to the next screen.
Monitor	Monitor (listen to) the selected call.
Record	Record the current call.
Barge	Barge (listen to and speak on) the selected call.
Refresh	Refresh the information on the current screen.
Join	Join a conference on a Conference Bridge.

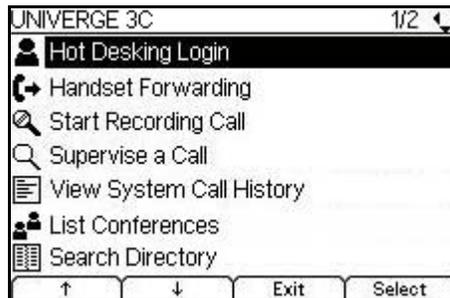
HOT DESKING

Hot desking allows a single phone to assume different identities at different times. Hot desking users do not have an assigned desk or physical phone, but they do have a line on the system. They use any available desk and phone for a short period of time (usually measured in days) and then move on.

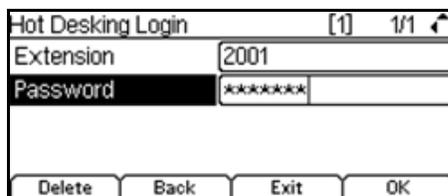
The Hot Desking menu item does not appear if your phone is not enabled for Hot Desking.

To Login using Hot Desking

- 1 **Press the Feature Key.**
- 2 **Press the Home soft key or wait 2 seconds to connect to the microbrowser home page.**
- 3 **Select Hot Desking Login.**

Figure 9.5 Hot Desking Login

- 4 Use the keypad to enter your Extension and Password, then click the OK soft key.

Figure 9.6 Log in

The Hot Desking Extension field has focus when entering the Hot Desking Login page, and the keypad is in numeric entry mode.

When the Hot Desking Password field has focus, the characters entered are hidden by "*" characters.

The Hot Desking Extension and Password fields accept a maximum of 24 characters.

The Hot Desking Login page handles the following events:

Soft Key Features:	Explanation
Delete	Deletes previously entered character.
Back	Return to the microbrowser Home page.
Exit	Exit the microbrowser to the appropriate call status screen.
OK	Sends contents of extension and password fields to the Web Server.

Hard Key Features:	Explanation
Digit key	Enter numeric digits.
4-way scroll BACK key (Redial key)	Remain on existing screen move cursor to left.
4-way scroll FORWARD key (Directory key)	Remain on existing screen move cursor to right.
4-way scroll UP key (Volume UP Key)	Move between Extension and Password fields.

Hard Key Features:	Explanation
4-way scroll DOWN key (Volume DOWN Key)	Move between Extension and Password fields.
ENTER key	Sends contents of extension and password fields to the Web Server.

When the DT700 sends the contents of the extension and password fields to the 3C System Web Server, the Web Server attempts to validate your login and displays a success or failure page.

Figure 9.7 Hot Desking login success

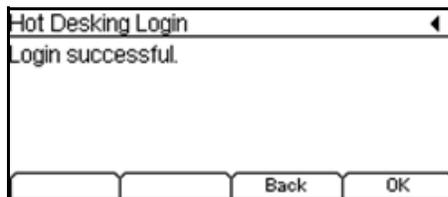


Figure 9.8 Hot Desking login failure



The Hot Desking Status screen handles the following events:

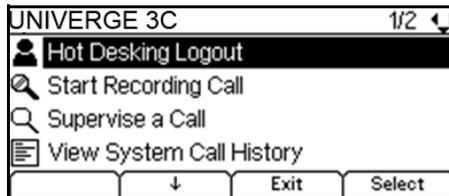
Soft Key Features:	Explanation
Back	Return to the microbrowser Home page.
OK	Exit the microbrowser to the appropriate call status screen

Hard Key Features:	Explanation
4-way scroll BACK key (Redial key)	Return to the microbrowser Home page.
4-way scroll FORWARD key (Directory key)	No operation.
4-way scroll UP key (Volume UP Key)	Remain on existing screen move cursor up.
4-way scroll DOWN key (Volume DOWN Key)	Remain on existing screen move cursor down.
ENTER key	Exit the microbrowser to the appropriate call status screen.

To Logout of Hot Desking session

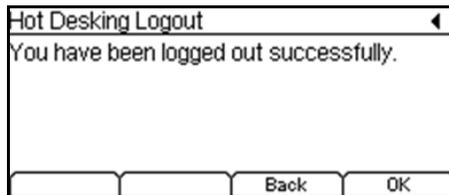
- 1 Press the Feature Key.
- 2 Press the Home soft key or wait 2 seconds to connect to the microbrowser home page.
- 3 Select Hot Desking Logout.

Figure 9.9 Hot Desking Logout



- 4 The phone will log out of your Hot Desking session.

Figure 9.10 Hot Desking logged out



This page handles the following events:

Soft Key Features:	Explanation
Back	Return to the microbrowser Home page.
OK	Exit the microbrowser to the appropriate call status screen.

Hard Key Features:	Explanation
4-way scroll BACK key (Redial key)	Return to the microbrowser Home page.
4-way scroll FORWARD key (Directory key)	No operation.
4-way scroll UP key (Volume UP Key)	No operation.
4-way scroll DOWN key (Volume DOWN Key)	No operation.
ENTER key	Exit the microbrowser to the appropriate call status screen

HOT DESKING STATUS UPDATES

Note: Depending on the speed of your system and the processes that are running and updating on your system, it may take up to 5 minutes before your name and number are displayed on the phone after you log in to the phone. The phone's main display will automatically refresh when it receives the name and number information.

You will be able to make and receive calls immediately after a successful login, even if the phone does not display your name and number yet.

You can log out using a star code, you can log in at another phone on the system, or the system may automatically log you out after a configured period of time.

HANDSET FORWARDING

Note: Conditional handset forwarding requirements set from the phoneset apply to address-based users only. *72/*73 Handset Forwarding and Handset Forwarding options from the phoneset are not supported for User Centric enabled users. User Centric enabled users must use supported 3C system client applications to set forwarding conditions.

The Handset Call Forwarding pages allow you to set, change and delete handset call forwarding conditions for your phoneset, rather than using only 3C System Star Codes or requiring 3C system client applications to access advanced call forwarding settings.

HANDSET CALL FORWARDING SETTINGS ON THE 3C SYSTEM

Note: Handset Forwarding settings for the 3C system are not mutually exclusive and can be added cumulatively.

You can select a forwarding setting and enter any phone number (internal or external) for the condition, and then activate the new setting. Handset forwarding can be set either using the phone's microbrowser application or using 3C System Star Codes.

Handset Forwarding conditions are persistent until cleared by the user (using the phoneset, star codes or changed by supported 3C system client applications) or a system administrator (using the 3C administrator).

Forwarding conditions that are set using the handset are denoted in the phone and 3C Administrator application by a destination description of "entered at handset". The handset forwarding conditions are shown in every forwarding profile for the user. Changing or deleting a handset forwarding condition in one forwarding profile will also update the view in all other profiles.

If the primary address of the phone has any other forwarding conditions, the handset forwarding conditions are pre-pended to all profiles. All forwarding conditions are evaluated by the MGC when processing a call regardless of where they are invoked.

SERVICE CONDITIONS

- Multiple Handset Forwarding Conditions must be enabled for the user in the System Initialization settings for users to set multiple Handset Forwarding conditions.

- Microbrowser screens for Handset Forward are available in all languages supported by both the 3C system and the phoneset. The 3C system currently supports some languages (e.g. Japanese) that the phoneset does not support. The phone currently supports some languages (e.g. Croatian) that the 3C system does not support. The Microbrowser pages are available in all languages supported by both the 3C system and the phone. This currently includes Dutch (NLD), English (UK), English (USA), French (France), German, Italian, Portuguese (Brazil), Spanish (Mexico), Spanish (Spain) and Swedish.

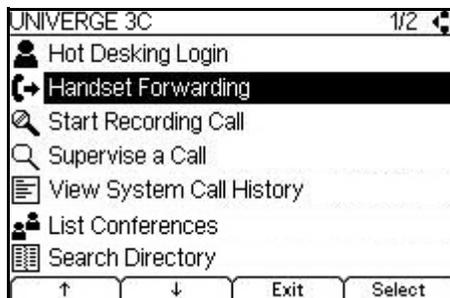
Note:

BEHAVIOR

To set a Handset Forwarding Condition

- 1 Press the Feature Key.
- 2 Press the Home soft key or wait 2 seconds to connect to the microbrowser home page.
- 3 Select Handset Forwarding.

Figure 9.11 Handset Forwarding



This menu handles the following events:

Soft Key Features:	Explanation
↑	Move to previous menu item (does not show if first menu item is selected).
↓	Move to next menu item (does not show if last menu item is selected).
Exit	Exit the microbrowser to the appropriate call status screen.
Select	Select highlighted menu item

Hard Key Features:	Explanation
4-way scroll BACK key (Redial key)	Exit the micro browser to the appropriate call status screen.

Hard Key Features:	Explanation
4-way scroll FORWARD key (Directory key)	Select highlighted menu item.
4-way scroll UP key (Volume UP Key)	Move to previous menu item.
4-way scroll DOWN key (Volume DOWN Key)	Move to next menu item.
ENTER key	Select highlighted menu item.

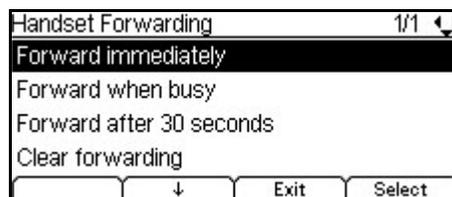
4 Select the handset forwarding option that you want to set.

Option	Description
Forward immediately	The incoming call will be forwarded to destination(s) immediately.
Forward when busy	The incoming call will be forwarded to destination(s) if there is an existing call in progress.
Forward after 30 seconds	The incoming call will be forwarded to destination(s) if it is not answered in 30 seconds.
Clear forwarding	Clear all handset forwarding conditions.

To set immediate forwarding

Immediate forwarding will forward all incoming calls to the destination number(s) immediately.

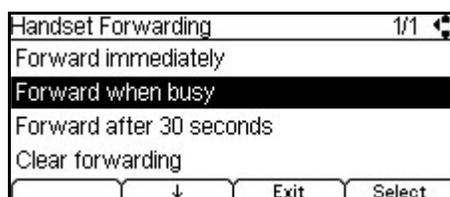
Figure 9.12 Immediate forwarding



To set busy forwarding

Busy forwarding will forward calls to the destination number when your phone is busy (there is a call in progress).

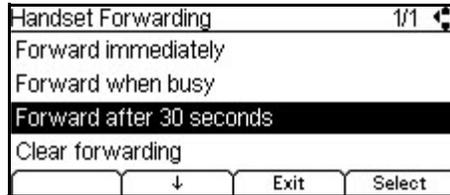
Figure 9.13 Busy forwarding



To set forwarding after 30 seconds

Forwarding after 30 seconds will forward the call only after it has rung on your phoneset for 30 seconds.

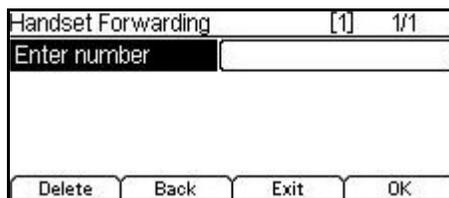
Figure 9.14 Forwarding after 30 seconds



Hard Key Features:	Explanation
4-way scroll BACK key (Redial key)	Return to the microbrowser Home page.
4-way scroll FORWARD key (Directory key)	Select the highlighted item and proceed to the settings screen to enter phone number(s), if applicable.
4-way scroll UP key (Volume UP Key)	Remain on existing screen move cursor up.
4-way scroll DOWN key (Volume DOWN Key)	Remain on existing screen move cursor down.
ENTER key	Select the highlighted item and proceed to the settings screen to enter phone number(s), if applicable.

- 5 Use the phoneset keypad and the microbrowser pages to set the desired forwarding number(s) and press the OK soft key.

Figure 9.15 Enter number



The Handset Forwarding settings pages handles the following events:

Soft Key Features:	Explanation
Delete	Deletes previously entered character.
Back	Return to the previous screen.
Exit	Exit the microbrowser to the appropriate call status screen.

Soft Key Features:	Explanation
OK	Sends contents of number field to the Web Server to set handset forwarding.

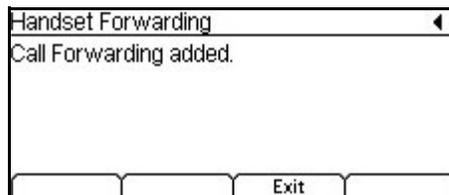
Hard Key Features:	Explanation
Digit key	Enter numeric digits.
4-way scroll BACK key (Redial key)	Remain on existing screen move cursor to left.
4-way scroll FORWARD key (Directory key)	Remain on existing screen move cursor to right.
4-way scroll UP key (Volume UP Key)	No operation.
4-way scroll DOWN key (Volume DOWN Key)	No operation.
ENTER key	Sends contents of number field to the Web Server to set handset forwarding.

The forwarding number can be either an internal extension or an outside telephone number.

- Valid Internal extensions must have a physical endpoint associated to the number.
- Valid outside telephone numbers must include the outside dialing access number before the telephone number.
- PSTN numbers can be 7 or 11 digits:
- 1 as first dialed digit: If the first digit is a "1", the number is assumed to be an 11 digit number. If the first digit is not "1", then the first 7 digits are assumed to be a 7 digit number.

A page displays the success or failure of the operation.

Figure 9.16 Handset forwarding added (success)



The Handset Status screens handles the following events:

Soft Key Features:	Explanation
Exit	Exit the microbrowser to the appropriate call status screen

Hard Key Features:	Explanation
4-way scroll BACK key (Redial key)	Return to the previous screen.

Hard Key Features:	Explanation
4-way scroll FORWARD key (Directory key)	No operation.
4-way scroll UP key (Volume UP Key)	No operation.
4-way scroll DOWN key (Volume DOWN Key)	No operation.
ENTER key	Exit the microbrowser to the appropriate call status screen

- 6 Multiple handset forwarding conditions may be enabled for your phone. To add additional forwarding conditions, use the microbrowser to enter the additional forwarding conditions.**

To set Handset forwarding using star codes

- 1 Lift the handset from the phone.**
- 2 Dial *72+ <forwarding number>.**

All calls to your phone will be forwarded to the configured number(s).

Multiple handset forwarding conditions may be enabled for your phone. To enter additional numbers, hang up the phone and then lift the handset to enter an additional number (example: *72 + forwarding number, hang up, *72 + another forwarding number, hang up).

To set Conditional Handset forwarding - No Answer using star codes

- 1 Lift the handset from the phone.**
- 2 Dial *62+ <forwarding number>.**

When your phone is not answered, it will forward to the configured number(s).

Multiple handset forwarding conditions may be enabled for your phone. To enter additional numbers, hang up the phone and then lift the handset to enter an additional number (example: *62 + forwarding number, hang up, *62 + another forwarding number, hang up).

To set Conditional Handset forwarding - Busy using star codes

- 1 Lift the handset from the phone.**
- 2 Dial *63+ <forwarding number>.**

When your phone is Busy, all other calls will forward to the configured number(s).

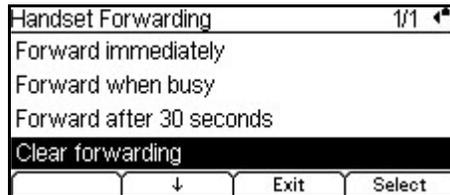
Multiple handset forwarding conditions may be enabled for your phone. To enter additional numbers, hang up the phone and then lift the handset to enter an additional number (example: *63 + forwarding number, hang up, *63 + another forwarding number, hang up).

To clear Handset Forwarding Conditions

Note: This clears all handset forwarding conditions that are applied to the phoneset. You cannot clear only a subset of the forwarding conditions. You would need to clear all forwarding conditions and then re-enter any specific conditions you wish to apply.

- 1 Press the Feature Key.
- 2 Press the Home soft key or wait 2 seconds to connect to the microbrowser home page.
- 3 Select Handset Forwarding.
- 4 Select Clear forwarding.

Figure 9.17 Clear forwarding



This page handles the following events:

Soft Key Features:	Explanation
↑	Move to previous menu item (does not show if first menu item is selected).
↓	Move to next menu item (does not show if last menu item is selected).
Exit	Exit the microbrowser to the appropriate call status screen.
Select	Select highlighted menu item.

Hard Key Features:	Explanation
4-way scroll BACK key (Redial key)	Return to the previous screen.
4-way scroll FORWARD key (Directory key)	No operation.
4-way scroll UP key (Volume UP Key)	Remain on existing screen move cursor up.
4-way scroll DOWN key (Volume DOWN Key)	Remain on existing screen move cursor down.
ENTER key	Exit the microbrowser to the appropriate call status screen

- 5 The phone clears all of the handset forwarding settings that are applied to the phone.

Note: This only clears the handset forwarding settings applied to the phone. Administrator configured or system-level forwarding settings are not deleted.

To clear Handset forwarding using star codes

- 1 Lift the handset from the phone.
- 2 Dial *73.

All handset forwarding settings that are applied to the phone are cleared.

Note: This only clears the handset forwarding settings applied to the phone. Administrator configured or system-level forwarding settings are not deleted.

CALL RECORDING

Note: If you select Start Recording Call and call recording is not enabled for you at the system level, any Start Recording requests will fail and an error message is displayed. Contact your system administrator if you need call recording enabled.

START RECORDING CALL

- Press the Record key while on an active call to start an On-Demand recording.

STOP RECORDING CALL

- Press the Record key while an On-Demand recording is active to stop recording.

SUPERVISE A CALL

SUPERVISE A CALL (BARGE-MONITOR)

The 3C system allows users to be granted rights to supervise an address group. If a user has supervisor rights, they can monitor or barge into a call in progress on any address in the group.

Selecting Supervise invokes the following XML page, allowing the user to select an address group they have the right to supervise. Address groups that the user does not have the right to supervise are not shown.

Note: Supervise shows only connected calls. Held calls are not shown.

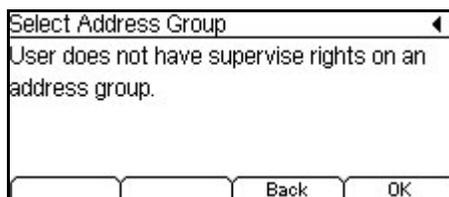
Calls made to a secondary address are shown as if they were made to the primary address.

Conference calls cannot be supervised.

When you select Supervise a Call, one of the following occurs:

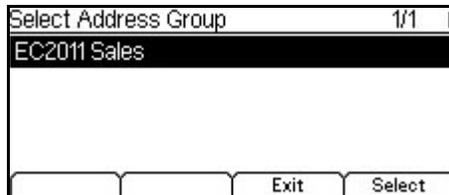
- If you do not have Supervise privileges, the following error is shown:

Figure 9.18 No Supervise Privileges



- If you have Supervise privileges, the Supervise page from the web server is shown, listing the address groups available to the user.

Figure 9.19 Supervise a call

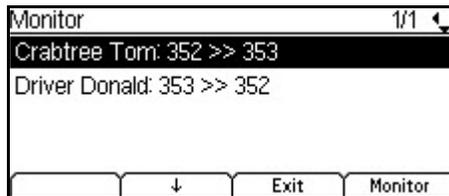


The Select Address Group page handles the following events:

Soft Key Features:	Explanation
When you do not have Supervise privileges:	
Back	Returns to the microbrowser home page.
OK	Return to the Call Control screen.
When you have Supervise privileges:	
▲	Move to previous menu item.
▼	Move to next menu item.
Exit	Return to the Call Control screen.
Select	Select the highlighted menu item.

Hard Key Features:	Explanation
4-way scroll BACK key (Redial key)	Return to the Home page.
4-way scroll FORWARD key (Directory key)	Opens the Address Group detail screen. If you do not have Supervise privileges, no operation.
(Volume UP Key) 4-way scroll UP key	Move to previous menu item. If you do not have Supervise privileges, no operation.
4-way scroll DOWN key (Volume DOWN Key)	Move to next menu item. If you do not have Supervise privileges, no operation.
ENTER key	Opens the Address Group Detail screen. If you do not have Supervise privileges, return to the appropriate call control screen.

After you select a group, a screen appears listing the active calls from that group:

Figure 9.20 Group detail screen

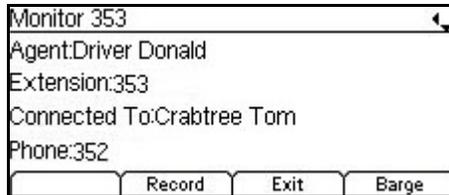
This screen handles the following events:

Soft Key Features:	Explanation
▲	Move to previous menu item (does not show if first menu item is selected).
▼	Move to next menu item (does not show if last menu item is selected).
Exit	Exit the microbrowser to the appropriate call status screen.
Monitor	If no calls are being monitored: Set up a monitor call to the selected extension. If a call is being monitored: Shows the details for the monitored call.

Hard Key Features:	Explanation
4-way scroll BACK key (Redial key)	Return to the Select Address Group screen.
4-way scroll FORWARD key (Directory key)	Set up a monitor call to the selected extension.
(Volume UP Key) 4-way scroll UP key	Move to previous menu item.
4-way scroll DOWN key (Volume DOWN Key)	Move to next menu item.
ENTER key	If no calls are being monitored: Set up a monitor call to the selected extension. If a call is being monitored: Shows the details for the monitored call.
Off-Hook (handset)	If speaker is ON, turn speaker OFF, move audio to handset and keep focus on current screen. If headset is active, move audio to handset and keep focus on current screen.
Speaker key	On-Hook (handset) behavior: If speaker is ON, turn speaker OFF and keep focus on current screen. Off-Hook (handset) behavior: If speaker is OFF, turn Speaker ON and keep focus on current screen. If speaker is ON, activate handset and keep focus on current screen. Headset active behavior: Turn Speaker ON and keep focus on current screen.

If you press the Monitor soft key on a call that you are already monitoring, a Monitor screen appears.

Figure 9.21 Monitor detail



This screen handles the following events:

Field	Detail
Agent	Name of the agent you are barging/monitoring.
Extension	Extension of the agent you are barging/monitoring.
Connected To	Caller ID information for the caller (if available).
Phone	Phone information for the caller (if available).

Soft Key Features:	Explanation
Record	Toggles call recording. If not currently recording, starts recording. If currently recording, stops recording. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Barge record: Audio is recorded from both participants in the call, and from your phone line. • Monitor record: Audio is recorded from both participants in the call, but not from your phone line.
Exit	Exit the microbrowser to the appropriate call status screen.
Barge	Opens the Barge page and starts a Barge session on the call where you can speak to all parties on the call.

Hard Key Features:	Explanation
4-way scroll BACK key (Redial key)	Returns to the Select Call screen.
4-way scroll FORWARD key (Directory key)	No operation.
4-way scroll UP key (Volume UP Key)	No operation.
4-way scroll DOWN key (Volume DOWN Key)	No operation.
ENTER key	No operation.

Hard Key Features:	Explanation
Off-Hook (handset)	If speaker is ON, turn speaker OFF, move audio to handset and keep focus on current screen. If headset is active, move audio to handset and keep focus on current screen.
Speaker key	Off-Hook (handset) behavior: If speaker is OFF, turn Speaker ON and keep focus on current screen. If speaker is ON, activate handset and keep focus on current screen. Headset active behavior: Turn Speaker ON and keep focus on current screen.

The Select Call page automatically updates every 30 seconds.

VIEW SYSTEM CALL HISTORY

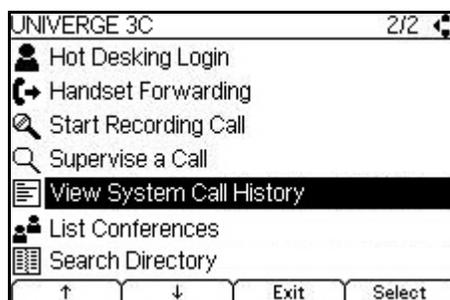
Selecting the View System Call History item allows the user to view the call logs maintained by the 3C system. Note that the 3C system's call logs may not be identical to the call logs maintained by the DT700's Call History. For example, the 3C system may choose to present call logs for all extensions assigned to the DT700 terminal.

Note: The Microbrowser only displays the last 32 calls, or the last 7 days of calls (whichever comes first).

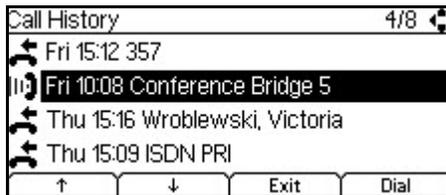
To view call logs via the Microbrowser

- 1 Press the Feature key.
- 2 Press the Home soft key or wait 2 seconds to connect to the microbrowser home page.
- 3 Select View System Call History.

Figure 9.22 View System Call History



Selecting the View System Call History item invokes the following XML page.

Figure 9.23 Call Log page

The Call History page handles the following events:

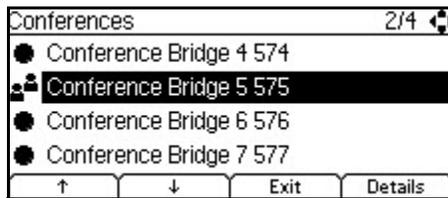
Soft Key Features:	Explanation
	Move to previous menu item (does not show if first menu item is selected)
	Move to next menu item (does not show if last menu item is selected)
Exit	Exit the microbrowser and return to the appropriate call screen
Dial	Dial the highlighted number.

Hard Key Features:	Explanation
4-way scroll BACK key (Redial key)	Return to microbrowser home page.
4-way scroll FORWARD key (Directory key)	Dial the highlighted number
4-way scroll UP key (Volume UP Key)	Move to previous entry
4-way scroll DOWN key (Volume DOWN Key)	Move to next entry
ENTER key	Dial the highlighted number

Icon	Explanation
	Completed call (incoming call answered, outgoing call connected, etc).
	Uncompleted call (incoming call not answered, outgoing call not connected, etc.)

To view the Conference listing

- 1 Press the Feature key.
- 2 Press the Home softkey or wait 2 seconds to connect to the microbrowser home page.

3 Select List Conferences.**Figure 9.24** List Conferences**4 Use the up and down cursor pad keys to browse the conference bridges on the system.****Figure 9.25** Conference bridge listings

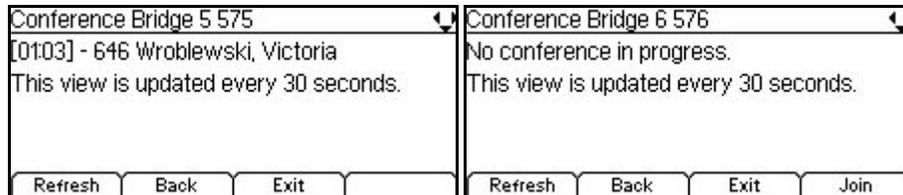
The List Conferences page handles the following events:

Soft Key Features:	Explanation
▲	Move to previous menu item
▼	Move to next menu item
Details	Opens the Conference Bridge details page.
Exit	Exit the microbrowser and return to the appropriate call status screen.

Hard Key Features:	Explanation
4-way scroll BACK key (Directory key)	Return to the microbrowser home page.
4-way scroll FORWARD key (Directory key)	Show the details for the highlighted menu item.
4-way scroll UP key (Volume UP Key)	Move to previous menu item.
4-way scroll DOWN key (Volume DOWN Key)	Move to next menu item.
ENTER key	Opens the Conference Bridge details page.

In the example above, Conference Bridge 5 currently has a conference call in progress. Conference Bridge 4, 6 and 7 currently have no calls in progress.

Figure 9.26 Conference Bridge detail



The Conference Bridge detail automatically updates every 30 seconds. The time each conference participant has been connected only updates when the page is refreshed, that is, the time does NOT update every second.

The Conference Bridge page handles the following events:

Soft Key Features:	Explanation
Refresh	Refresh the conference status information.
Back	Return to the previous screen.
Exit	Exit the microbrowser and return to the appropriate call status screen.
Join	Dial the conference bridge address in the title bar and display the call status screen.

Hard Key Features:	Explanation
4-way scroll BACK key (Redial key)	Return to the previous screen.
4-way scroll FORWARD key (Directory key)	Dial the conference bridge address in the title bar and display the call status screen.
4-way scroll UP key (Volume UP Key)	Remain on existing screen and move cursor up.
4-way scroll DOWN key (Volume DOWN Key)	Remain on existing screen and move cursor down.
ENTER key	Dial the conference bridge address in the title bar and display the call status screen.
Off-Hook (handset)	If speaker is ON, turn speaker OFF, move audio to handset and keep focus on current screen. If headset is active, move audio to handset and keep focus on current screen.

Hard Key Features:		Explanation
Speaker key	On-Hook (handset) behavior:	If speaker is ON, turn speaker OFF and keep focus on current screen.
	Off-Hook (handset) behavior:	If speaker is OFF, turn Speaker ON and keep focus on current screen. If speaker is ON, activate handset and keep focus on current screen.
	Headset active behavior:	Turn Speaker ON and keep focus on current screen.

Each conference entry shows the time the conference participant has been connected (e.g. [01:30]), the participant's address (e.g. 646) and the participant's name (Last, First).

This page automatically updates every 30 seconds. The time each conference participant has been connected only updates when the page is refreshed, that is, the time does NOT update every second.

If you select a conference address with no calls in progress, the participant details are replaced by the string "No conference in progress." All other functionality of the conference detail page is the same (the page updates every 30 seconds and the user may join the conference).

SEARCH DIRECTORY/CORPORATE DIRECTORY

SEARCH DIRECTORY

Selecting the Search Directory item invokes the following XML page, allowing the user to enter a string to search the 3C System Directory. Note that the 3C System Directory is different than the Personal Directory maintained by the phone.

To Search the 3C System Directory

- 1 Press the Feature key.
- 2 Press the Home softkey or wait 2 seconds to connect to the microbrowser home page.
- 3 Select Search Directory.

Figure 9.27 Search System Directory



- 4 Enter your search string and press the OK soft key.

Figure 9.28 Search Directory page

The Search Directory search string can be a name or a number. The search string field has focus upon entering this page.

The keypad is in lower case character entry mode by default when entering the Search Directory page. To toggle to numeric entry mode, press the “*” key.

Uppercase character mode is not supported. Searches are not case-sensitive.

Table 9.1 Supported search characters:

Lowercase characters										
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	#
.	a	d	g	j	m	p	t	w	Space	*
,	b	e	h	k	n	q	u	x	0	#
\	c	f	i	l	o	r	v	y		.
1	2	3	4	5	6	s	8	z		/
?						7		9		:
!										~
@										!
:										@
;										\$
										%
										^
										&
										(
)
										'
										?
										_
										+
										-
										=
										[
]
										{
										}
										<
										>
										,
										;
										\

Numeric characters									
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0

Maximum number of search results: 64

The Search Directory search string field accepts a maximum of 24 characters.

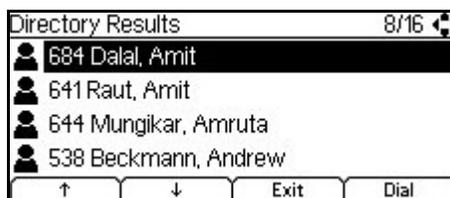
The Search Directory page handles the following events:

Soft Key Features:	Explanation
Delete	Deletes previously entered character
Back	Return to the Home page.
Exit	Exit the microbrowser to the appropriate call status screen
OK	Sends contents of search string field to the Web Server

Hard Key Features:	Explanation
Digit key	Enter digits (numeric digits only)
* key	Toggles between lower case character and numeric entry modes
4-way scroll BACK key (Redial key)	Remain on existing screen move cursor to left
4-way scroll FORWARD key (Directory key)	Remain on existing screen move cursor to right
4-way scroll UP key (Volume UP Key)	No operation
4-way scroll DOWN key (Volume DOWN Key)	No operation
ENTER key	Sends contents of search string field to the Web Server

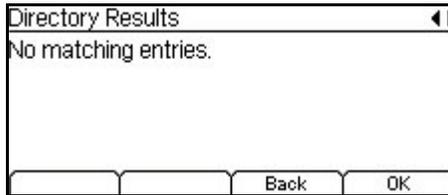
The web server returns the sorted results (last name, first name).

Figure 9.29 Search results page



If no entries in the 3C System Directory match the search string, the following page appears:

Figure 9.30 No search results



This screen handles the following events:

Soft Key Features:	Explanation
Back	Return to the previous screen.
OK	Exit the microbrowser and return to the appropriate call status screen.

Hard Key Features:	Explanation
4-way scroll BACK key (Redial key)	Return to the Search page.
4-way scroll FORWARD key (Directory key)	No operation
4-way scroll UP key (Volume UP Key)	No operation
4-way scroll DOWN key (Volume DOWN Key)	No operation
ENTER key	Exit the microbrowser to the appropriate call status screen

ENHANCED PROGRAMMABLE KEYS

The Enhanced Programmable Keys feature for Standard SIP DT700 extends the Programmable Keys functionality by providing context sensitive access to advanced microbrowser features by a single key press.

The Enhanced Programmable Key functionality is backwards compatible with the existing Programmable Key functionality of DT700.

The following features have been implemented as Enhanced Programmable Keys:

- Speed Dial Key: User-defined Speed Dial Keys.
- Context Sensitive Enhanced BLF Key (Call, Call Back, Transfer, Pickup, Monitor)
- Send To Voice Mail Key
- Park Extension Key
- DND Key
- Call Forward Key

- Call Back Key
- Shortcut keys to access microbrowser web pages from the 3C System Web Server:
 - Hot Desk Login/Logoff
 - Record Call
 - Monitor/Supervise Call
 - Handset Call Forwarding

ENHANCED PROGRAMMABLE KEY SUPPORT BY PHONE MODEL

The following table lists the combinations of Line Key Modules supported by the DT700, and whether the Microbrowser feature is supported.

Table 9.2

DT700 Enhanced Programmable Keys Support

Product Name	Model Number	Supported Key Modules	Enhanced Programmable Keys Support
DT710	ITL-2E-1	• None	Partial Supported Programmable Keys: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enhanced BLFs • Record Call • Send to Voice Mail • ParkExt • Do Not Disturb The following additional Enhanced Programmable Key functions require a display: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Monitor
	ITL-6DE	• None	• Full
DT730	ITL-12D	• 8LK-L	• Full
	ITL-24D	• 8LK-L	• Full
	ITL-32D	• 8LK-L (Factory installed)	• Full
	ITL-8LD ^a	• None	• Full

Product Name	Model Number	Supported Key Modules	Enhanced Programmable Keys Support
DT730G	ITL-12CG	• 8LK-L	Partial: • Speed Dial Key: User-defined Speed Dial Keys. • Context Sensitive Enhanced BLF Key (Call, Call Back, Transfer, Pickup, Monitor) • Send To Voice Mail Key • Park Extension Key • DND Key • Call Forward Key • Hot Desk Login/Logoff • Record Call • Monitor/Supervise Call • Handset Call Forwarding
	ITL-24CG	• 8LK-L	
	ITL-12DG	• 8LK-L	
	ITL-24DG	• 8LK-L	

a. On the ITL-8LD the, microbrowser utilizes the topmost display only. The microbrowser does not utilize the lower DESI-Less display.

ENHANCED BLFS

Enhanced BLFs provide the phone user with single-press access to phone functionality depending upon the state of the phone and upon the state of the BLF's Subscribed Address:

- **Pickup:** Pickup provides you with the ability to answer a call that is being offered to (ringing on) a Subscribed Address. Note that the 3C system always picks up the oldest call on the Subscribed Address.
- **Supervise (Barge/Monitor):** Supervise provides Barge and Monitor functionality. A user with Supervisor privileges can listen to the call session between extensions and, if required, the user can barge into the session. For more information on configuring a system and users for Barge-Monitor, or using Barge-Monitor, see the *UNIVERGE 3C Supplemental Features Guide*. This functionality requires the administrator to configure the phone user with the Supervisor permission in the 3C system.
- **Transfer:** Transfer allows the phone user to perform a transfer of the connected call or held call that is in focus to the Subscribed Address. A Transfer operation on a non-connected call or held call that is not in focus has no operation.
- **Call Back:** Call Back functionality allows the phone user to set call back on a Subscribed Address. When that address becomes idle, the phone notifies the user by providing visual and audible indications through the key LED and by playing a soft ring. On receiving the notification, the user can place a call to the Subscribed Address either by pressing the Call soft key or by dialing the address using the keypad.

USING ENHANCED PROGRAMMABLE KEYS

WORKGROUP FEATURES (ENHANCED BLF KEYS)

Note: Transfer operations cannot be completed if the person you are trying to transfer the call to places you on hold, or if the call from you is placed in a held state before the transfer operation completes. The operation fails and you remain connected to the caller the same as before you started the transfer operation.

SINGLE PRESS BEHAVIOR

To place a call to a member of your workgroup

You can use a programmed key to directly place calls to another member of your workgroup.

- **While your phone and the other workgroup member's phone is idle, do one of the following:**
 - **To make a hands-free or headset call:** Press the key for the workgroup member you want to call, then use your headset or the phone's speaker to continue the call on your phone.
 - **To use your phone handset for the call:** Pick up your phone handset, then press the key for the workgroup member to continue the call on your phone.

To pick up a ringing call to a member of your workgroup

If you are set up for a workgroup, you will see a flashing green LED when there is a ringing call on any other workgroup member's phone.

- **While your phone is idle and the other workgroup member's phone is ringing, do one of the following:**
 - **To place a hands-free or headset call:** Press the key for the workgroup member, then use your headset or the phone's speaker to continue the call on your phone.
 - **To use your phone handset for the call:** Pick up your phone handset, then press the key for the workgroup member to pick up the call.

To transfer a call to a member of your workgroup

- **While you are connected to a call, press the key for the workgroup member to transfer your call to that workgroup member.**

Your current call is placed on hold, and the phone attempts the transfer.

If you have multiple calls on hold, the phone will transfer the call that is currently in focus.

Note: The default type of transfer (blind or consult) for this key is controlled by your system administrator.

To pickup a held call from a member of your workgroup

When another user has a call on hold, you will see a red flashing LED for that user.

- **While your phone is idle and the other workgroup member's phone has a held call, do one of the following:**
 - **To place a hands-free or headset call:** Press the key for the workgroup member, then use your headset or the phone's speaker to continue the call on your phone.
 - **To use your phone handset for the call:** Pick up your phone handset, then press the key for the workgroup member to pick up the call from that address.

MULTI-PRESS BEHAVIOR

To place a call to a member of your workgroup

You can use a programmed key to place calls to other workgroup members.

- **While your phone and the other workgroup member's phone is idle, do one of the following:**

To place a hands-free or headset call:

- 1 **Press the key for the workgroup member you want to call.**
An outbound call is made to the workgroup member.
- 2 **Use your headset or the phone's speaker to continue the call on your phone.**

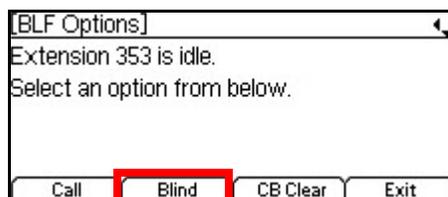
To use your phone handset for the call:

- 1 **Pick up your phone handset.**
- 2 **Press the key for the workgroup member.**
An outbound call is made to the workgroup member.
- 3 **Continue the call on your phone.**

Non-idle call states:

- If you are on a call, you will see a screen that gives you the option to Blind transfer your currently held call to that workgroup member.

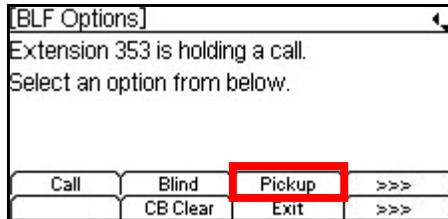
Figure 9.31 Transfer soft key



Note: If you actually want to place an attended/consult transfer call rather than a Blind transfer call, press the Transfer key on your phoneset. Once an attended/consult transfer is started, use the Transfer key on the phoneset to complete the transfer.

Figure 9.32 Transfer Key

- If the user has a call on hold, you will see a screen that gives you the option to Pickup the call on that user's line.

Figure 9.33 Pickup soft Key

To pick up a ringing call to a member of your workgroup

If you are set up for a workgroup, you will see a flashing red LED when there is a ringing call on any other workgroup member's phone.

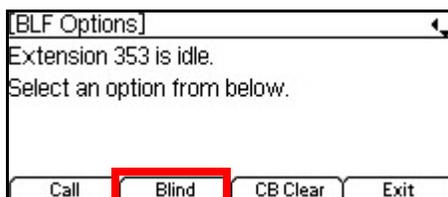
- **While your phone is idle and the other workgroup member's phone is ringing, do one of the following:**
 - **To place a hands-free or headset call:** Press the key for the workgroup member, then use your headset or the phone's speaker to continue the call on your phone.
 - **To use your phone handset for the call:** Pick up your phone handset, then press the key for the workgroup member to pick up the call.

Non-idle call states

- If you are on a call and want to pick up the ringing call for the workgroup member, press the key for the workgroup member to automatically put your current call on hold and pick up the ringing call.
- If you are on a call and want to pick up the ringing call for the workgroup member, place your current call on hold and then press the key for the workgroup member to pick up the ringing call.

To transfer a call to a member of your workgroup

- 1 While on a call, press the key for the workgroup member you want to transfer the call to.
- 2 Press the Blind soft key to Blind transfer your call.

Figure 9.34 Transfer soft key

Your current call is placed on hold, and the phone attempts the transfer.

If you have multiple calls on hold, the phone will transfer the call that is currently in focus.

Note: To place an attended/consult transfer call, press the Transfer key on your phoneset. Once an attended/consult transfer is started, use the Transfer key on the phoneset to complete the transfer.

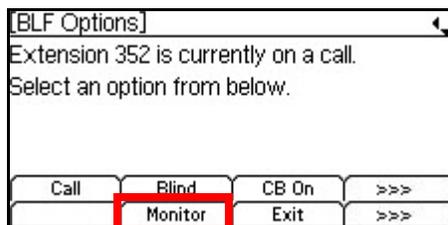
Figure 9.35 Transfer Key



Non-idle call states

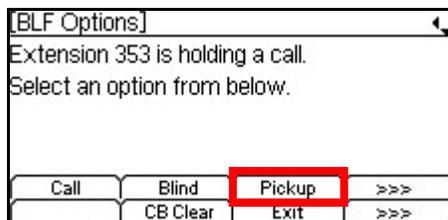
- If the other workgroup member's line is currently connected to another call, you will also have the option to monitor the current call for that user (if you have Supervise privileges).

Figure 9.36 Monitor soft key



- If the other workgroup member has a call on hold, you will also see an option to pickup the call that user has on hold.

Figure 9.37 Pickup soft key



PARK EXTENSION KEY

To park a call to a Park Extension

- **While on a call, press the Park Extension key.**

Your current call is parked at the Park Extension. All users who have a Park Extension key for that number will be able to see there is a call parked on that extension.

To pickup a call on a Park Extension

- While your phone is idle and the Park Extension LED is flashing, do one of the following:
 - **To place a hands-free or headset call:** Press the Park Extension key, then use your headset or the phone's speaker to continue the call on your phone.
 - **To use your phone handset for the call:** Pick up your phone handset, then press the Park Extension key to pick up the call from that address.

CALL BACK KEY

A Call Back key is used to set call back for the last dialed number. For other users where you can monitor presence, the key is also set with presence monitoring information.

Using the Call Back Key

- **Press the Call Back key to set call back to the last dialed number.**

If the number can be monitored for presence, the key will show presence information for the number.

The key stays configured for call back to that number until the number is dialed or call back is manually cleared. If you attempt to place a new call to another number and then want to set call back for that number, you must reset the Call Back key.

Figure 9.38 ITL-8LD Secondary Screen, Call Back set

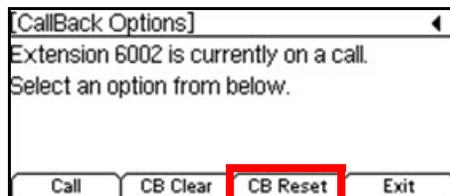


To reset the number for a Call Back key

If you already have a Call Back key configured with a number and want to change the number that the key is programmed for, you must reset the key.

- 1 Press the configured Call Back key.
- 2 Press the CB Reset soft key.

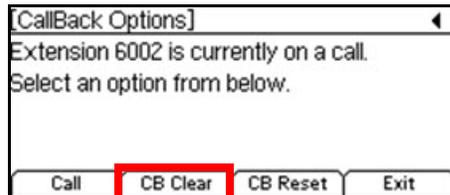
Figure 9.39 CB Reset soft key



To clear Call Back

- 1 Press the Call Back key.
- 2 Press the CB Clear soft key.

Figure 9.40 CB Reset soft key



MONITOR/SUPERVISE KEY

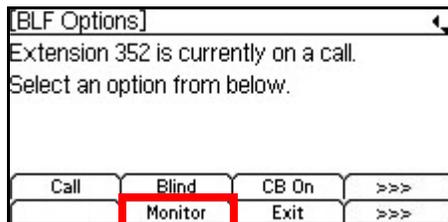
To Monitor a Call (Workgroup scenario)

If you have Supervise rights over other users, you can listen (monitor) or join (barge) calls for users you have Supervise rights over.

The workgroup member's LED on your phone will display steady red to show they are currently on a call.

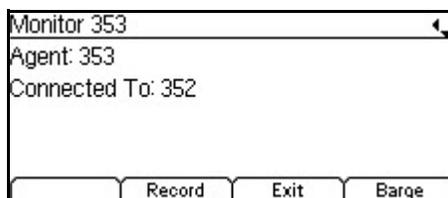
- 1 Press the key for the workgroup member.
- 2 Press the Monitor soft key.

Figure 9.41 Monitor soft key



You can then press the Barge or Record soft key to barge on the call or start a recording of the call. Press Exit to exit this screen without starting a Barge session or recording of the call.

Figure 9.42 Monitoring status



RECORD KEY

To record your current call

- Press the Record key.
A recording of your current call starts.

To stop the recording a call

- **Press the Record key.**
The call recording will stop.

CALL RECORDING INDICATION

If call recording indication is enabled for your account, the DT700 phone indicates call recording status.

If call recording indication is enabled, a call recording icon  is shown in the call control home screen, and through the LED on the Record key for DT730 ITL-8LD Desi-less phones.

Table 9.3 Call recording indications

Event	Record Key LED	Icon (Call Control and Desi-less Secondary Screen)	Description
On Demand recording	Steady Red		Indicates that the call is being recorded by On Demand Recording.
On Demand recording - On Hold (local or remote hold)	Off	None	When the recording is stopped, the indication is also stopped. When the call is resumed, call recording indication is displayed again.
Auto Recording	Steady Red		Indicates that the call is being recorded by Auto Recording.
No recording Call terminated/ recording terminated	Off	None	Indicates that no call is being recorded. If the call you were recording is ended, the call recording automatically stops.
Call recording indication is not enabled	Off	None	No call recording indication is shown on the phone, even when there is a call recording.

When multiple calls are being recorded, the DT700 keeps track of all the calls that are being recorded and updates the state of the Record key LED and the call recording icon based on the call state.

SEND TO VM KEY

Send to Voice Mail

- **While your phone is ringing, press the Send to VM key.**
The call will be sent directly to your voice mail box and the phone will stop ringing.

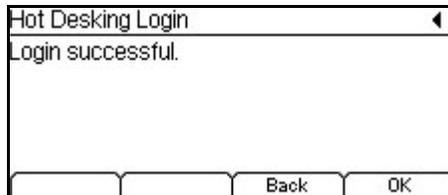
HOT DESK KEY

To log in to a Hot Desk session

- 1 Press the Hot Desk key to open the Hot Desk login screen.
- 2 Enter your user name and password and press the OK soft key to log on to the phone.

The following screen is shown:

Figure 9.43 Hot Desking login successful



- 3 Press the OK to exit the screen.

The LED on the Hot Desk key turns off when you exit this screen.

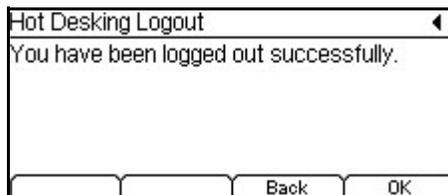
Note: Due to system polling, it may take up to 5 minutes before your name and extension are shown on the phone after you log in.

To log out of your Hot Desk session

- 1 While you are in a Hot Desk session, press the Hot Desk Key.

You are logged out off the phone, and the following screen is shown:

Figure 9.44 Hot Desking logout successful



- 2 Press OK to exit the screen.

The LED on the Hot Desk key turns off when you exit this screen.

TRUNK DIAL KEY

The Trunk Dial key is used to monitor the availability of trunks on your system, and to place calls using specified trunks on the system.

TRUNK PRESENCE LEDS AND ICONS

Table 9.4

Trunk Presence LEDs and Icons

LED	DESI-Less Icon State	Comments
LED is not lit 		Trunk not registered with the system
		Trunk is not in service
Green 		Trunk channels available to make outside calls
Red 		Busy - All trunk channels are occupied.

To seize a trunk to place a call

- When the Trunk Dial key LED is green  to indicate that the trunk is available, press the Trunk Dial key.

If the trunk is online and in service and there is an available line on the trunk, the phone will allow you to dial a number to place a call. If the trunk is not available, the phone will not enter the dialing state. You must wait for the trunk to become available, or use another Trunk Dial key to access different trunk.

You can enter the number using the keypad

Note: Using a Speed Dial key, or a Personal or Corporate directory to dial the number is not supported. If you use a Speed Dial key or navigate to a Personal or Corporate directory entry, it overrides Trunk dialing and the call is placed as a normal outbound call to the configured number.

DND KEY

The DND key can be used to enable and disable Do Not Disturb on your phone. If configured for your system, it can also serve as an indicator of DND status on the system. The key will reflect the DND status as set by the phone, star codes, or set using a supported client application.

DND LEDS AND ICONS

Table 9.5

DND LEDs and Icons

LED	Call Control Home Screen and DESI-Less Icon State	Comments
LED is not lit 	No Icon	DND is not enabled.

LED	Call Control Home Screen and DESI-Less Icon State	Comments
Red 		DND is enabled. Note: DND may have been enabled through the DND key, through the star codes, or using a supported client application.

To set Do Not Disturb for your phone

- While the LED for the DND key is not lit , press the DND key.

The DND key's LED turns red, and a DND icon  is shown in the call control home screen to indicate that DND is set for your phone. For ITL-8LD phones, a DND icon is also shown next to the DND key.

Your phone will not ring for incoming calls until you disable DND through the DND key, through the star codes, or using a supported client application.

Note: When DND is enabled, the DT700 may also play a stutter dial tone, if configured for your system.

To disable Do Not Disturb for your phone

- While the LED for the DND key is red , press the DND key.

The DND key LED turns off, and the DND icon is removed from the call control home screen. You will now receive incoming calls on your phone.

Note: When DND is disabled, the DT700 may continue to play the stutter dial tone (if configured on your system) depending on the state of Message Waiting Indicator (MWI) and Call Forwarding features.

HANDSET FORWARDING KEY

Note: See "Handset Forwarding" on page 9-188 for information on configuring the Handset Forwarding options on your phone.

The Forwarding key can be used to enable and disable the Handset Forwarding settings from your phone for users who do not use a supported client application to manage their forwarding settings. It can also be used to monitor the Handset Forwarding state for your phone. This key is a shortcut to access the Handset Forwarding page of the phone's microbrowser.

HANDSET FORWARDING LEDS AND ICONS

Table 9.6 Handset Forwarding LEDs and Icons

LED	Call Control Home Screen and DESI-Less Icon State	Comments
LED is not lit 	No Icon	No Handset Forwarding settings are enabled on the phone.
Red 		Immediate Handset Forwarding is enabled. While your phone is set to Immediate Handset Forwarding, your phone will also play a stutter dial tone. Note: Handset Forwarding may have been enabled through the Forwarding key, through the star codes, or using a supported client application.
Red 		Busy Handset Forwarding is enabled. Note: Handset Forwarding may have been enabled through the Forwarding key, through the star codes, or using a supported client application.
Red 		No Answer Handset Forwarding is enabled. Note: Handset Forwarding may have been enabled through the Forwarding key, through the star codes, or using a supported client application.

To set Forwarding for your phone

- 1 While the LED for the Forwarding key is not lit , press the Forwarding key.
The Handset Forwarding page from the phone microbrowser is opened.
- 2 Use the phone keypad and the microbrowser soft keys to configure the handset forwarding conditions for your phone.

To disable Forwarding for your phone

- 1 While the LED for the Forwarding key is red , press the Forwarding key.
The Handset Call Forwarding page from the phone microbrowser is opened.
 - 2 Select Clear forwarding.
The phone clears your handset forwarding settings.
- Note:** When Forwarding is disabled, the DT700 may continue to play the stutter dial tone (if configured on your system) depending on the state of Message Waiting Indicator (MWI) and Call Forwarding features.

DT730G COLOR MICROBROWSER AND ENHANCED PROGRAMMABLE KEYS

The DT730G ITL-12CG and ITL-24CG phones support a color Microbrowser on the LCD screen that uses icons.

USING THE MICROBROWSER

Note: For more information on using the Barge-Monitor or Hot Desking, see the *Supplemental Features Guide*.

FEATURE KEY WITH THE MICROBROWSER

The Feature key on the telephone is used to program Speed Dial Keys and access the Microbrowser on your phone.

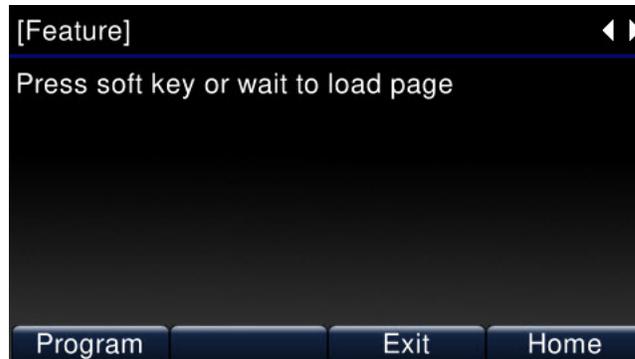
Figure 10.1 Feature Key



Pressing the Feature key opens a screen that lets you enter the programmable mode on your phone, or go to the Microbrowser on your phone.

After you press the Feature key, press the Program soft key to enter your phone's programmable mode, or press the Home soft key to go to the Microbrowser home page.

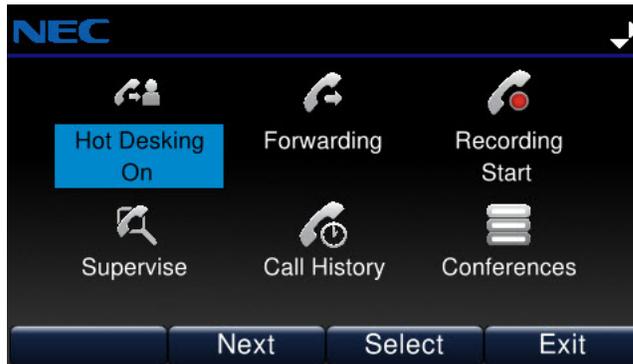
Figure 10.2 Feature key splash screen



Press the Home softkey to open the Microbrowser's home page.

If you don't press a softkey within 2 seconds, the Microbrowser will automatically open.

Figure 10.3 Microbrowser Home page



You can still answer incoming calls while you are using the Microbrowser using the telephone handset or by pressing the Speaker or Answer key on your telephone. Your phone will exit the Microbrowser when you answer the call or press the Line Key to view the caller information.

To exit the Microbrowser, press the Exit key on your phoneset. To return to the Microbrowser's home page, press the Home softkey.

COLOR MICROBROWSER NAVIGATION

Navigation of the microbrowser is done with the cursor keys. Available cursor options are indicated by the cursor icon .

Use the forward/back soft keys to navigate between the pages in the home screen.

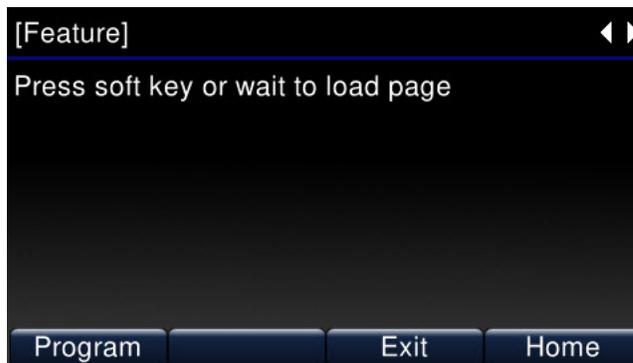
HOME PAGE

The home URL displays the Microbrowser Home page.

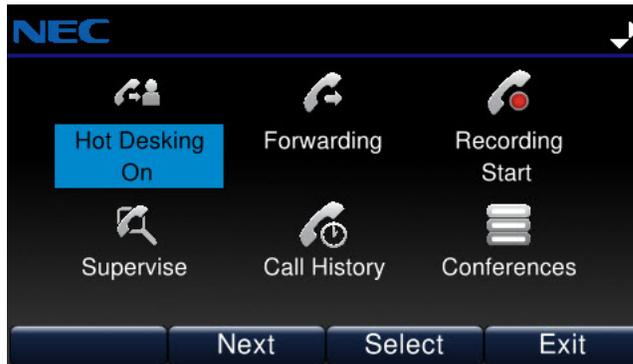
To view the Microbrowser Home page

- 1 Press the Feature key.
- 2 Press the Home softkey.

Figure 10.4 Home Softkey



The Microbrowser home page opens.

Figure 10.5 Microbrowser Home page

Note: You may see different menu items on your home page, depending on the network configuration and the status of your phone.

The Microbrowser Home Page handles the following events:

Soft Key Features:	Explanation
Next	This softkey is used to navigate to the next Home Page for additional options.
Exit	Exit the microbrowser to the appropriate call status screen.
Select	Select highlighted menu item.

Hard Key Features:	Explanation
These are the general navigation options from the cursor keys on the phone. Depending on the option that is currently selected, not all available navigation options are available. Available navigation options are shown by the cursor icon on the phone's display screen.	
4-way scroll BACK key (Redial key)	Move one item to the left.
4-way scroll FORWARD key (Directory key)	Move one item to the right.
4-way scroll UP key (Volume UP Key)	Move one item up.
4-way scroll DOWN key (Volume DOWN Key)	Move one item down.
ENTER key	Select the highlighted menu item.

Icon:	Menu Items:	Explanation
	Hot Desking On OR	Hot Desking On: If you are not logged in, this opens the Hot Desking Login screen.
	Hot Desking Off	Hot Desking Off: If you are logged in, this opens the Hot Desking Logout screen.
	Forwarding	Opens the Handset Call Forwarding screen.
	Recording Start OR	Recording Start: Opens the Start Recording screen. This option only displays if you have a call that is available for recording.
	Recording Stop	Recording Stop: Opens the Stop Recording screen. This option only displays when you have a call that is currently recording.
	Supervise	Opens the Supervise screen.
	Call History	Opens the View Call Log screen.
	Conferences	Opens the List Conferences screen.
	Search	Opens the Search Directory screen.

The Hot Desking menu items do not appear if your phone is not enabled for Hot Desking.

From the microbrowser pages, the following softkeys are shown, depending on the page:

Soft Key Features:	Explanation
Dial	(Phonebook) Dial the highlighted entry.
Back	Return to the last viewed page.
Details	Show details about the highlighted menu item.

Soft Key Features:	Explanation
Select	Select the highlighted menu item.
Delete	Delete the previous character.
Exit	Exit the Microbrowser and return to the appropriate call status screen.
OK	Proceed to the next screen.
Monitor	Monitor (listen to) the selected call.
Record	Record the current call.
Barge	Barge (listen to and speak on) the selected call.
Refresh	Refresh the information on the current screen.
Join	Join a conference on a Conference Bridge.

HOT DESKING

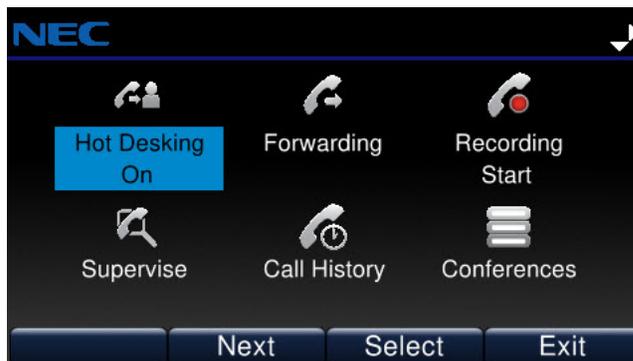
Hot desking allows a single phone to assume different identities at different times. Hot desking users do not have an assigned desk or physical phone, but they do have a line on the system. They use any available desk and phone for a short period of time (usually measured in days) and then move on.

The Hot Desking menu item does not appear if your phone is not enabled for Hot Desking.

To Login using Hot Desking

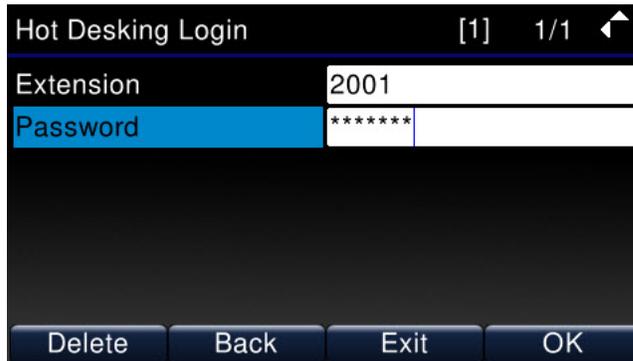
- 1 Press the Feature Key.
- 2 Press the Home soft key or wait 2 seconds to connect to the microbrowser home page.
- 3 Select Hot Desking On.

Figure 10.6 Hot Desking Login



- 4 Use the keypad to enter your Extension and Password, then click the OK soft key.

Figure 10.7 Log in



The Hot Desking Extension field has focus when entering the Hot Desking Login page, and the keypad is in numeric entry mode.

When the Hot Desking Password field has focus, the characters entered are hidden by “*” characters.

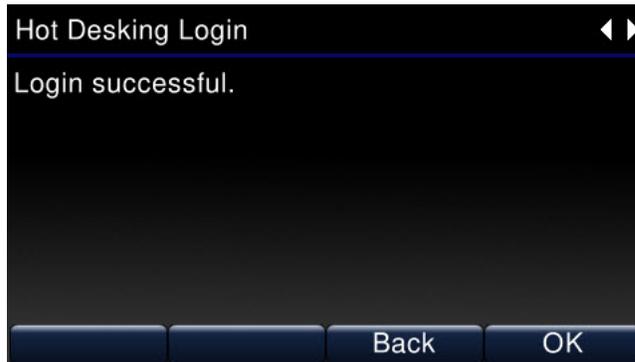
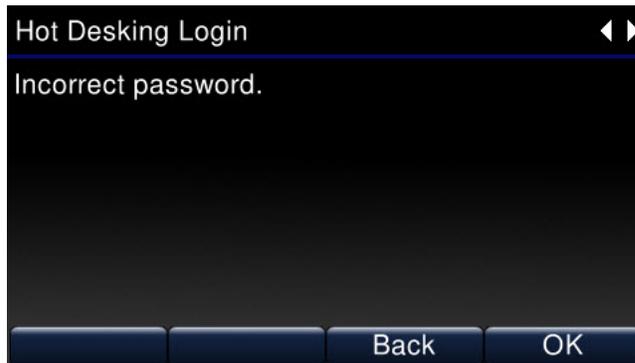
The Hot Desking Extension and Password fields accept a maximum of 24 characters.

The Hot Desking Login page handles the following events:

Soft Key Features:	Explanation
Delete	Deletes previously entered character.
Back	Return to the microbrowser Home page.
Exit	Exit the microbrowser to the appropriate call status screen.
OK	Sends contents of extension and password fields to the Web Server.

Hard Key Features:	Explanation
Digit key	Enter numeric digits.
4-way scroll BACK key (Redial key)	Remain on existing screen move cursor to left.
4-way scroll FORWARD key (Directory key)	Remain on existing screen move cursor to right.
4-way scroll UP key (Volume UP Key)	Move between Extension and Password fields.
4-way scroll DOWN key (Volume DOWN Key)	Move between Extension and Password fields.
ENTER key	Sends contents of extension and password fields to the Web Server.

When the DT700 sends the contents of the extension and password fields to the 3C System Web Server, the Web Server attempts to validate your login and displays a success or failure page.

Figure 10.8 Hot Desking login success**Figure 10.9** Hot Desking login failure

The Hot Desking Status screen handles the following events:

Soft Key Features:	Explanation
Back	Return to the microbrowser Home page.
OK	Exit the microbrowser to the appropriate call status screen

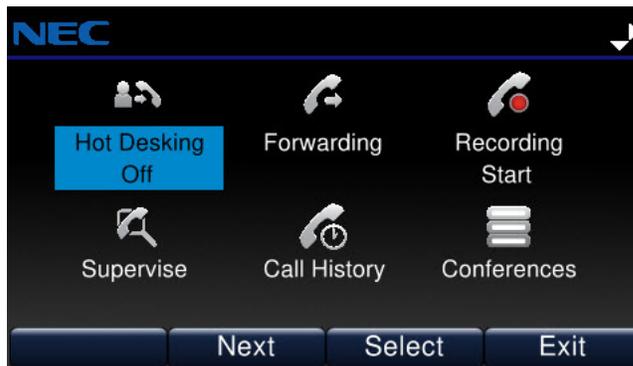
Hard Key Features:	Explanation
4-way scroll BACK key (Redial key)	Return to the microbrowser Home page.
4-way scroll FORWARD key (Directory key)	No operation.
4-way scroll UP key (Volume UP Key)	Remain on existing screen move cursor up.
4-way scroll DOWN key (Volume DOWN Key)	Remain on existing screen move cursor down.

Hard Key Features:	Explanation
ENTER key	Exit the microbrowser to the appropriate call status screen.

To Logout of Hot Desking session

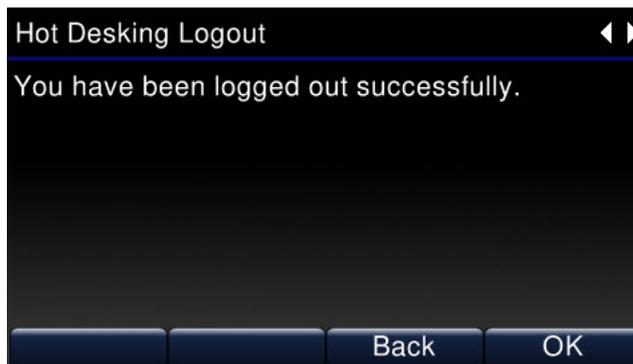
- 1 Press the Feature Key.
- 2 Press the Home soft key or wait 2 seconds to connect to the microbrowser home page.
- 3 Select Hot Desking Off.

Figure 10.10 Hot Desking Logout



- 4 The phone will log out of your Hot Desking session.

Figure 10.11 Hot Desking logged out



This page handles the following events:

Soft Key Features:	Explanation
Back	Return to the microbrowser Home page.
OK	Exit the microbrowser to the appropriate call status screen.

Hard Key Features:	Explanation
4-way scroll BACK key (Redial key)	Return to the microbrowser Home page.
4-way scroll FORWARD key (Directory key)	No operation.
4-way scroll UP key (Volume UP Key)	No operation.
4-way scroll DOWN key (Volume DOWN Key)	No operation.
ENTER key	Exit the microbrowser to the appropriate call status screen

HOT DESKING STATUS UPDATES

Note: Depending on the speed of your system and the processes that are running and updating on your system, it may take up to 5 minutes before your name and number are displayed on the phone after you log in to the phone. The phone's main display will automatically refresh when it receives the name and number information.

You will be able to make and receive calls immediately after a successful login, even if the phone does not display your name and number yet.

You can log out using a star code, you can log in at another phone on the system, or the system may automatically log you out after a configured period of time.

HANDSET FORWARDING

Note: Conditional handset forwarding requirements set from the phoneset apply to address-based users only. *72/*73 Handset Forwarding and Handset Forwarding options from the phoneset are not supported for User Centric enabled users. User Centric enabled users must use supported 3C system client applications to set forwarding conditions.

The Handset Call Forwarding pages allow you to set, change and delete handset call forwarding conditions for your phoneset, rather than using only 3C System Star Codes or requiring 3C system client applications to access advanced call forwarding settings.

HANDSET CALL FORWARDING SETTINGS ON THE 3C SYSTEM

Note: Handset Forwarding settings for the 3C system are not mutually exclusive and can be added cumulatively.

You can select a forwarding setting and enter any phone number (internal or external) for the condition, and then activate the new setting. Handset forwarding can be set either using the phone's microbrowser application or using 3C System Star Codes.

Handset Forwarding conditions are persistent until cleared by the user (using the phoneset, star codes or changed by supported 3C system client applications) or a system administrator (using the 3C administrator).

Forwarding conditions that are set using the handset are denoted in the phone and 3C Administrator application by a destination description of "entered at handset". The handset forwarding conditions are shown in every forwarding profile for the user. Changing or deleting a handset forwarding condition in one forwarding profile will also update the view in all other profiles.

If the primary address of the phone has any other forwarding conditions, the handset forwarding conditions are pre-pended to all profiles. All forwarding conditions are evaluated by the MGC when processing a call regardless of where they are invoked.

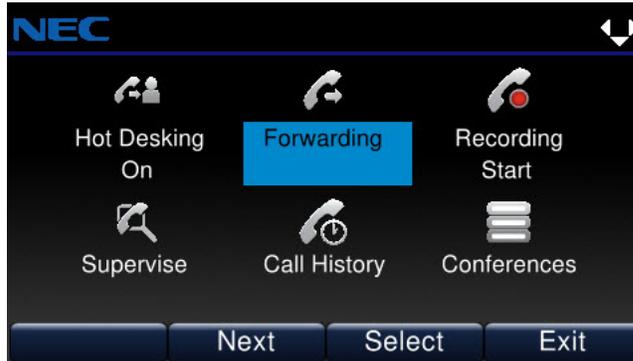
SERVICE CONDITIONS

- Multiple Handset Forwarding Conditions must be enabled for the user in the System Initialization settings for users to set multiple Handset Forwarding conditions.
- Microbrowser screens for Handset Forward are available in all languages supported by both the 3C system and the phoneset. The 3C system currently supports some languages (e.g. Japanese) that the phoneset does not support. The phone currently supports some languages (e.g. Croatian) that the 3C system does not support. The Microbrowser pages are available in all languages supported by both the 3C system and the phone. This currently includes Dutch (NLD), English (UK), English (USA), French (France), German, Italian, Portuguese (Brazil), Spanish (Mexico), Spanish (Spain) and Swedish.

Note:

To set a Handset Forwarding Condition

- 1 Press the Feature Key.
- 2 Press the Home soft key or wait 2 seconds to connect to the microbrowser home page.
- 3 Select Forwarding.

Figure 10.12 Handset Forwarding

This menu handles the following events:

Soft Key Features:	Explanation
↑	Move to previous menu item (does not show if first menu item is selected).
↓	Move to next menu item (does not show if last menu item is selected).
Exit	Exit the microbrowser to the appropriate call status screen.
Select	Select highlighted menu item

Hard Key Features:	Explanation
4-way scroll BACK key (Redial key)	Exit the micro browser to the appropriate call status screen.
4-way scroll FORWARD key (Directory key)	Select highlighted menu item.
4-way scroll UP key (Volume UP Key)	Move to previous menu item.
4-way scroll DOWN key (Volume DOWN Key)	Move to next menu item.
ENTER key	Select highlighted menu item.

4 Select the handset forwarding option that you want to set.

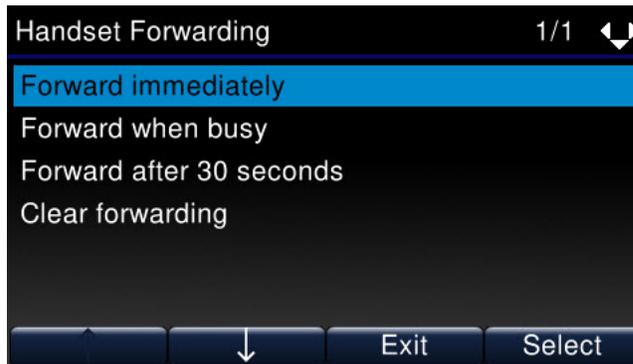
Option	Description
Forward immediately	The incoming call will be forwarded to destination(s) immediately.
Forward when busy	The incoming call will be forwarded to destination(s) if there is an existing call in progress.

Option	Description
Forward after 30 seconds	The incoming call will be forwarded to destination(s) if it is not answered in 30 seconds.
Clear forwarding	Clear all handset forwarding conditions.

To set immediate forwarding

Immediate forwarding will forward all incoming calls to the destination number(s) immediately.

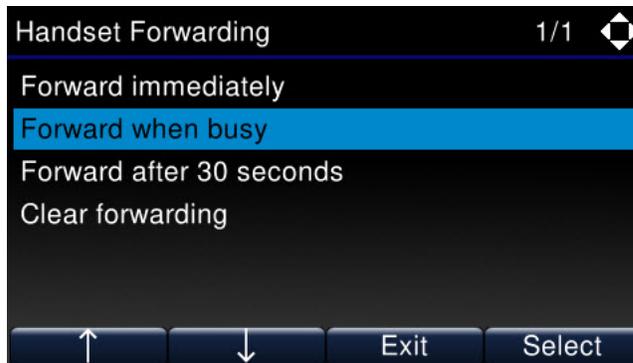
Figure 10.13 Immediate forwarding



To set busy forwarding

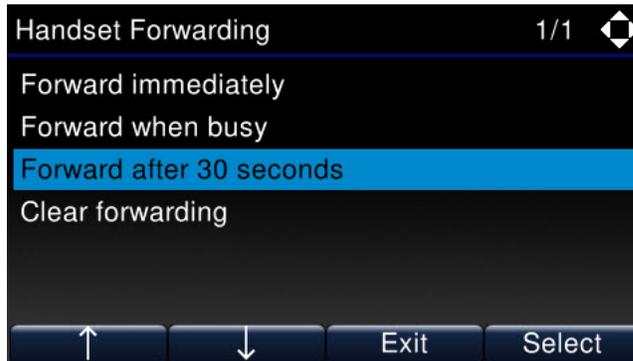
Busy forwarding will forward calls to the destination number when your phone is busy (there is a call in progress).

Figure 10.14 Busy forwarding



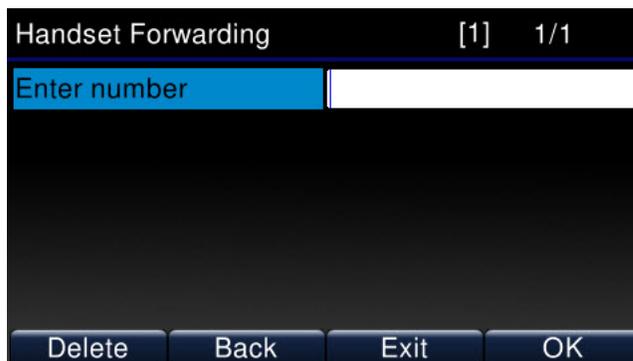
To set forwarding after 30 seconds

Forwarding after 30 seconds will forward the call only after it has rung on your phoneset for 30 seconds.

Figure 10.15 Forwarding after 30 seconds

Hard Key Features:	Explanation
4-way scroll BACK key (Redial key)	Return to the microbrowser Home page.
4-way scroll FORWARD key (Directory key)	Select the highlighted item and proceed to the settings screen to enter phone number(s), if applicable.
4-way scroll UP key (Volume UP Key)	Remain on existing screen move cursor up.
4-way scroll DOWN key (Volume DOWN Key)	Remain on existing screen move cursor down.
ENTER key	Select the highlighted item and proceed to the settings screen to enter phone number(s), if applicable.

- 5 Use the phoneset keypad and the microbrowser pages to set the desired forwarding number(s) and press the OK soft key.

Figure 10.16 Enter number

The Handset Forwarding settings pages handles the following events:

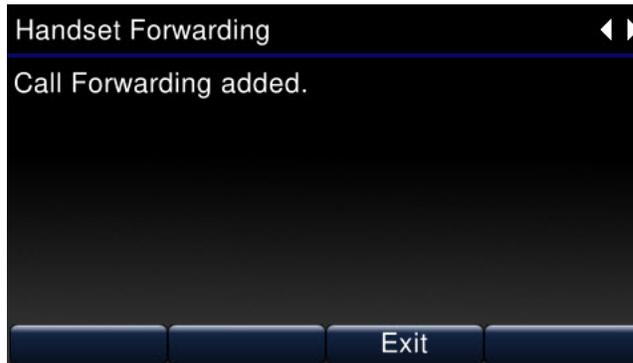
Soft Key Features:	Explanation
Delete	Deletes previously entered character.
Back	Return to the previous screen.
Exit	Exit the microbrowser to the appropriate call status screen.
OK	Sends contents of number field to the Web Server to set handset forwarding.

Hard Key Features:	Explanation
Digit key	Enter numeric digits.
4-way scroll BACK key (Redial key)	Remain on existing screen move cursor to left.
4-way scroll FORWARD key (Directory key)	Remain on existing screen move cursor to right.
4-way scroll UP key (Volume UP Key)	No operation.
4-way scroll DOWN key (Volume DOWN Key)	No operation.
ENTER key	Sends contents of number field to the Web Server to set handset forwarding.

The forwarding number can be either an internal extension or an outside telephone number.

- Valid Internal extensions must have a physical endpoint associated to the number.
- Valid outside telephone numbers must include the outside dialing access number before the telephone number.
- PSTN numbers can be 7 or 11 digits:
- 1 as first dialed digit: If the first digit is a "1", the number is assumed to be an 11 digit number. If the first digit is not "1", then the first 7 digits are assumed to be a 7 digit number.

A page displays the success or failure of the operation.

Figure 10.17 Handset forwarding added (success)

The Handset Status screens handles the following events:

Soft Key Features:	Explanation
Exit	Exit the microbrowser to the appropriate call status screen

Hard Key Features:	Explanation
4-way scroll BACK key (Redial key)	Return to the previous screen.
4-way scroll FORWARD key (Directory key)	No operation.
4-way scroll UP key (Volume UP Key)	No operation.
4-way scroll DOWN key (Volume DOWN Key)	No operation.
ENTER key	Exit the microbrowser to the appropriate call status screen

- 6 Multiple handset forwarding conditions may be enabled for your phone. To add additional forwarding conditions, use the microbrowser to enter the additional forwarding conditions.**

To set Handset forwarding using star codes

- 1 Lift the handset from the phone.**
- 2 Dial *72+ <forwarding number>.**

All calls to your phone will be forwarded to the configured number(s).

Multiple handset forwarding conditions may be enabled for your phone. To enter additional numbers, hang up the phone and then lift the handset to enter an additional number (example: *72 + forwarding number, hang up, *72 + another forwarding number, hang up).

To set Conditional Handset forwarding - No Answer using star codes

- 1 Lift the handset from the phone.**

2 Dial *62+ <forwarding number>.

When your phone is not answered, it will forward to the configured number(s). Multiple handset forwarding conditions may be enabled for your phone. To enter additional numbers, hang up the phone and then lift the handset to enter an additional number (example: *62 + forwarding number, hang up, *62 + another forwarding number, hang up).

To set Conditional Handset forwarding - Busy using star codes

- 1 Lift the handset from the phone.**
- 2 Dial *63+ <forwarding number>.**

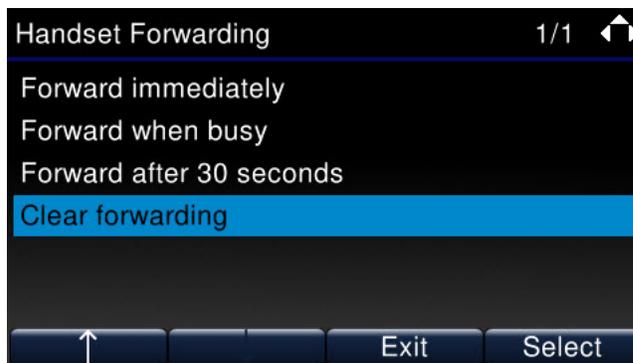
When your phone is Busy, all other calls will forward to the configured number(s). Multiple handset forwarding conditions may be enabled for your phone. To enter additional numbers, hang up the phone and then lift the handset to enter an additional number (example: *63 + forwarding number, hang up, *63 + another forwarding number, hang up).

To clear Handset Forwarding Conditions

Note: This clears all handset forwarding conditions that are applied to the phoneset. You cannot clear only a subset of the forwarding conditions. You would need to clear all forwarding conditions and then re-enter any specific conditions you wish to apply.

- 1 Press the Feature Key.**
- 2 Press the Home soft key or wait 2 seconds to connect to the microbrowser home page.**
- 3 Select Forwarding.**
- 4 Select Clear forwarding.**

Figure 10.18 Clear forwarding



This page handles the following events:

Soft Key Features:	Explanation
↑	Move to previous menu item (does not show if first menu item is selected).
↓	Move to next menu item (does not show if last menu item is selected).

Soft Key Features:	Explanation
Exit	Exit the microbrowser to the appropriate call status screen.
Select	Select highlighted menu item.

Hard Key Features:	Explanation
4-way scroll BACK key (Redial key)	Return to the previous screen.
4-way scroll FORWARD key (Directory key)	No operation.
4-way scroll UP key (Volume UP Key)	Remain on existing screen move cursor up.
4-way scroll DOWN key (Volume DOWN Key)	Remain on existing screen move cursor down.
ENTER key	Exit the microbrowser to the appropriate call status screen

5 The phone clears all of the handset forwarding settings that are applied to the phone.

Note: This only clears the handset forwarding settings applied to the phone. Administrator configured or system-level forwarding settings are not deleted.

To clear Handset forwarding using star codes

- 1 Lift the handset from the phone.**
- 2 Dial *73.**

All handset forwarding settings that are applied to the phone are cleared.

Note: This only clears the handset forwarding settings applied to the phone. Administrator configured or system-level forwarding settings are not deleted.

CALL RECORDING

Note: If you select Start Recording Call and call recording is not enabled for you at the system level, any Start Recording requests will fail and an error message is displayed. Contact your system administrator if you need call recording enabled.

START RECORDING CALL

Selecting the Start Recording Call item invokes the Start Recording page.

This screen handles the following events:

Soft Key Features:	Explanation
Back	Return to the microbrowser home page.
OK	Exit the microbrowser to the appropriate call status screen.

Hard Key Features:	Explanation
4-way scroll BACK key (Redial key)	Return to the Home page.
4-way scroll FORWARD key (Directory key)	No operation.
4-way scroll UP key (Volume UP Key)	No operation.
4-way scroll DOWN key (Volume DOWN Key)	No operation.
ENTER key	Exit the microbrowser to the appropriate call status screen.

STOP RECORDING CALL

Selecting the Stop Recording Call item invokes the Stop Recording page.

This screen handles the following events:

Soft Key Features:	Explanation
Back	Return to the microbrowser home page.
OK	Exit the microbrowser to the appropriate call status screen.

Hard Key Features:	Explanation
4-way scroll BACK key (Redial key)	Return to the Home page.
4-way scroll FORWARD key (Directory key)	No operation.
4-way scroll UP key (Volume UP Key)	No operation.
4-way scroll DOWN key (Volume DOWN Key)	No operation.
ENTER key	Exit the microbrowser to the appropriate call status screen.

SUPERVISE A CALL

SUPERVISE A CALL (BARGE-MONITOR)

The 3C system allows users to be granted rights to supervise an address group. If a user has supervisor rights, they can monitor or barge into a call in progress on any address in the group.

Selecting Supervise invokes the following XML page, allowing the user to select an address group they have the right to supervise. Address groups that the user does not have the right to supervise are not shown.

Note: Supervise shows only connected calls. Held calls are not shown.

Calls made to a secondary address are shown as if they were made to the primary address.

Conference calls cannot be supervised.

When you select Supervise, one of the following occurs:

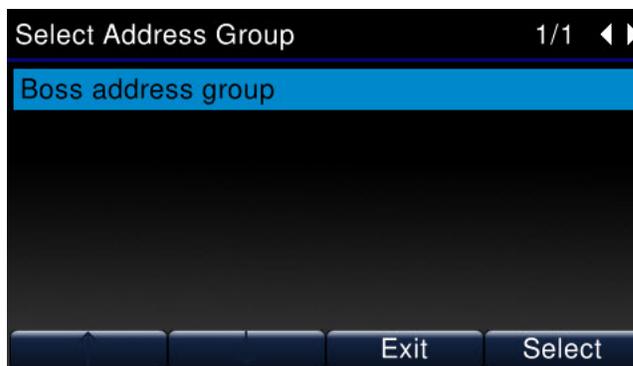
- If you do not have Supervise privileges, the following error is shown:

Figure 10.19 No Supervise Privileges



- If you have Supervise privileges, the Supervise page from the web server is shown, listing the address groups available to the user.

Figure 10.20 Supervise a call



The Select Address Group page handles the following events:

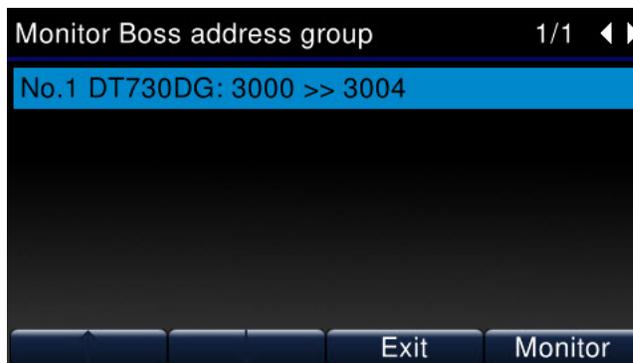
Soft Key Features:	Explanation
When you do not have Supervise privileges:	
Back	Returns to the microbrowser home page.

Soft Key Features:	Explanation
OK	Return to the Call Control screen.
When you have Supervise privileges:	
▲	Move to previous menu item.
▼	Move to next menu item.
Exit	Return to the Call Control screen.
Select	Select the highlighted menu item.

Hard Key Features:	Explanation
4-way scroll BACK key (Redial key)	Return to the Home page.
4-way scroll FORWARD key (Directory key)	Opens the Address Group detail screen. If you do not have Supervise privileges, no operation.
(Volume UP Key) 4-way scroll UP key	Move to previous menu item. If you do not have Supervise privileges, no operation.
4-way scroll DOWN key (Volume DOWN Key)	Move to next menu item. If you do not have Supervise privileges, no operation.
ENTER key	Opens the Address Group Detail screen. If you do not have Supervise privileges, return to the appropriate call control screen.

After you select a group, a screen appears listing the active calls from that group:

Figure 10.21 Group detail screen



This screen handles the following events:

Soft Key Features:	Explanation
▲	Move to previous menu item (does not show if first menu item is selected).

Soft Key Features:	Explanation
▼	Move to next menu item (does not show if last menu item is selected).
Exit	Exit the microbrowser to the appropriate call status screen.
Monitor	If no calls are being monitored: Set up a monitor call to the selected extension. If a call is being monitored: Shows the details for the monitored call.

Hard Key Features:	Explanation
4-way scroll BACK key (Redial key)	Return to the Select Address Group screen.
4-way scroll FORWARD key (Directory key)	Set up a monitor call to the selected extension.
(Volume UP Key) 4-way scroll UP key	Move to previous menu item.
4-way scroll DOWN key (Volume DOWN Key)	Move to next menu item.
ENTER key	If no calls are being monitored: Set up a monitor call to the selected extension. If a call is being monitored: Shows the details for the monitored call.
Off-Hook (handset)	If speaker is ON, turn speaker OFF, move audio to handset and keep focus on current screen. If headset is active, move audio to handset and keep focus on current screen.
Speaker key	On-Hook (handset) behavior: If speaker is ON, turn speaker OFF and keep focus on current screen. Off-Hook (handset) behavior: If speaker is OFF, turn Speaker ON and keep focus on current screen. If speaker is ON, activate handset and keep focus on current screen. Headset active behavior: Turn Speaker ON and keep focus on current screen.

If you press the Monitor soft key on a call that you are already monitoring, a Monitor screen appears.

Figure 10.22 Monitor detail



This screen handles the following events:

Soft Key Features:	Explanation
Record	Toggles call recording. If not currently recording, starts recording. If currently recording, stops recording. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Barge record: Audio is recorded from both participants in the call, and from your phone line. • Monitor record: Audio is recorded from both participants in the call, but not from your phone line.
Exit	Exit the microbrowser to the appropriate call status screen.
Barge	Opens the Barge page and starts a Barge session on the call where you can speak to all parties on the call.

Hard Key Features:	Explanation
4-way scroll BACK key (Redial key)	Returns to the Select Call screen.
4-way scroll FORWARD key (Directory key)	No operation.
4-way scroll UP key (Volume UP Key)	No operation.
4-way scroll DOWN key (Volume DOWN Key)	No operation.
ENTER key	No operation.
Off-Hook (handset)	If speaker is ON, turn speaker OFF, move audio to handset and keep focus on current screen. If headset is active, move audio to handset and keep focus on current screen.
Speaker key	Off-Hook (handset) behavior: If speaker is OFF, turn Speaker ON and keep focus on current screen. If speaker is ON, activate handset and keep focus on current screen. Headset active behavior: Turn Speaker ON and keep focus on current screen.

The Select Call page automatically updates every 30 seconds.

VIEW SYSTEM CALL HISTORY

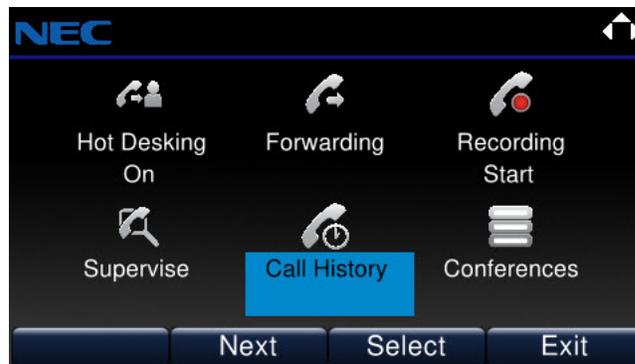
Selecting the View System Call History item allows the user to view the call logs maintained by the 3C system. Note that the 3C system's call logs may not be identical to the call logs maintained by the phone's Call History. For example, the 3C system may choose to present call logs for all extensions assigned to the terminal.

Note: The Microbrowser only displays the last 32 calls, or the last 7 days of calls (whichever comes first).

To view call logs via the Microbrowser

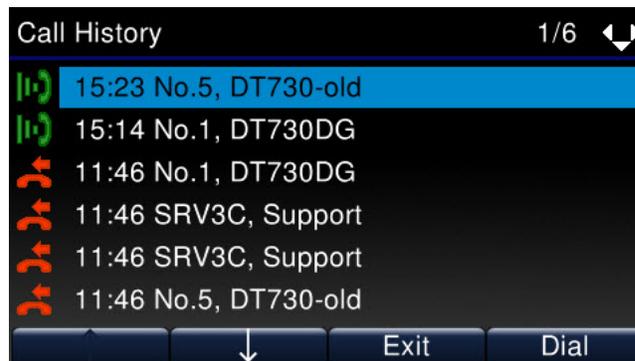
- 1 Press the Feature key.
- 2 Press the Home soft key or wait 2 seconds to connect to the microbrowser home page.
- 3 Select Call History.

Figure 10.23 View System Call History



Selecting the View System Call History item invokes the Call History page.

Figure 10.24 Call History page



The Call Log page handles the following events:

Soft Key Features:	Explanation
	Move to previous menu item (does not show if first menu item is selected)
	Move to next menu item (does not show if last menu item is selected)
Exit	Exit the microbrowser and return to the appropriate call screen
Dial	Dial the highlighted number.

Hard Key Features:	Explanation
4-way scroll BACK key (Redial key)	Return to microbrowser home page.
4-way scroll FORWARD key (Directory key)	Dial the highlighted number
4-way scroll UP key (Volume UP Key)	Move to previous entry
4-way scroll DOWN key (Volume DOWN Key)	Move to next entry
ENTER key	Dial the highlighted number

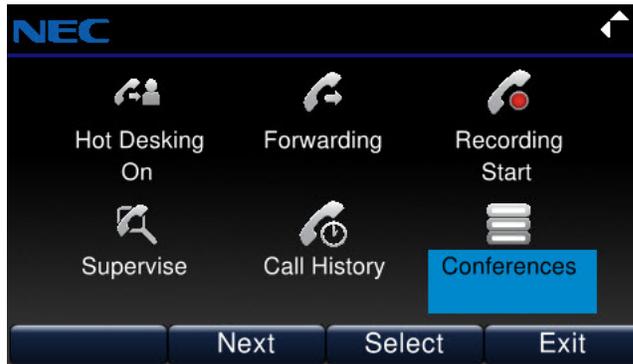
Icon	Explanation
	Completed call (incoming call answered, outgoing call connected, etc).
	Uncompleted call (incoming call not answered, outgoing call not connected, etc.)

LIST CONFERENCES

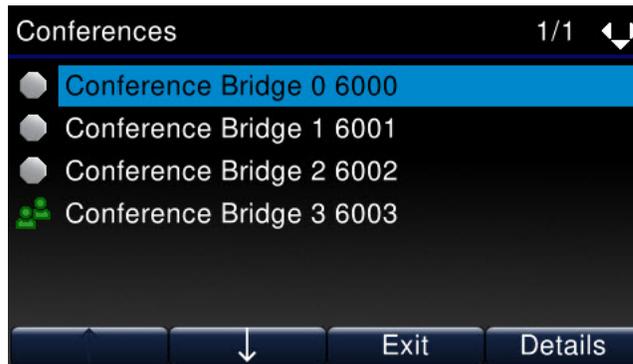
The administrator can configure a microbrowser page to list the Conference Bridge information for the system, including available conference addresses and conference address status.

To view the Conference listing

- 1 Press the Feature key.
- 2 Press the Home softkey or wait 2 seconds to connect to the microbrowser home page.
- 3 Select Conferences.

Figure 10.25 List conferences

- 4 Use the up and down cursor pad keys to browse the conference bridges on the system.

Figure 10.26 Conference bridge listings

The List Conferences page handles the following events:

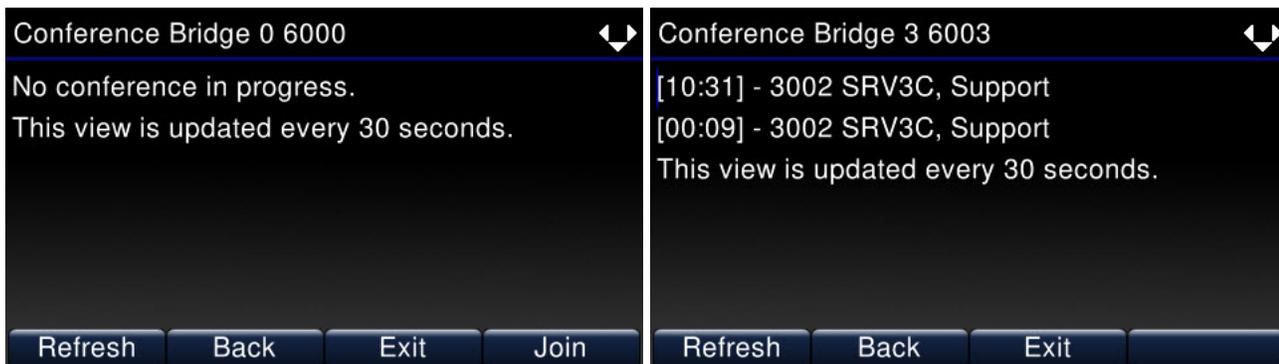
Soft Key Features:	Explanation
▲	Move to previous menu item
▼	Move to next menu item
Details	Opens the Conference Bridge details page.
Exit	Exit the microbrowser and return to the appropriate call status screen.

Hard Key Features:	Explanation
4-way scroll BACK key (Directory key)	Return to the microbrowser home page.
4-way scroll FORWARD key (Directory key)	Show the details for the highlighted menu item.
4-way scroll UP key (Volume UP Key)	Move to previous menu item.

Hard Key Features:	Explanation
4-way scroll DOWN key (Volume DOWN Key)	Move to next menu item.
ENTER key	Opens the Conference Bridge details page.

In the example above, Conference Bridge 3 currently has a conference call in progress. Conference Bridge 0, 1 and 2 currently have no calls in progress.

Figure 10.27 Conference Bridge detail



The Conference Bridge detail automatically updates every 30 seconds. The time each conference participant has been connected only updates when the page is refreshed, that is, the time does NOT update every second.

The Conference Bridge page handles the following events:

Soft Key Features:	Explanation
Refresh	Refresh the conference status information.
Back	Return to the previous screen.
Exit	Exit the microbrowser and return to the appropriate call status screen.
Join	Dial the conference bridge address in the title bar and display the call status screen.

Hard Key Features:	Explanation
4-way scroll BACK key (Redial key)	Return to the previous screen.
4-way scroll FORWARD key (Directory key)	Dial the conference bridge address in the title bar and display the call status screen.
4-way scroll UP key (Volume UP Key)	Remain on existing screen and move cursor up.
4-way scroll DOWN key (Volume DOWN Key)	Remain on existing screen and move cursor down.

Hard Key Features:		Explanation
ENTER key		Dial the conference bridge address in the title bar and display the call status screen.
Off-Hook (handset)		If speaker is ON, turn speaker OFF, move audio to handset and keep focus on current screen. If headset is active, move audio to handset and keep focus on current screen.
Speaker key	On-Hook (handset) behavior:	If speaker is ON, turn speaker OFF and keep focus on current screen.
	Off-Hook (handset) behavior:	If speaker is OFF, turn Speaker ON and keep focus on current screen. If speaker is ON, activate handset and keep focus on current screen.
	Headset active behavior:	Turn Speaker ON and keep focus on current screen.

Each conference entry shows the time the conference participant has been connected (e.g. [00:04]), the participant's address (e.g. 1006, DT730DG_2) and the participant's name (Last, First).

This page automatically updates every 30 seconds. The time each conference participant has been connected only updates when the page is refreshed, that is, the time does NOT update every second.

If you select a conference address with no calls in progress, the participant details are replaced by the string "No conference in progress." All other functionality of the conference detail page is the same (the page updates every 30 seconds and the user may join the conference).

SEARCH DIRECTORY/CORPORATE DIRECTORY

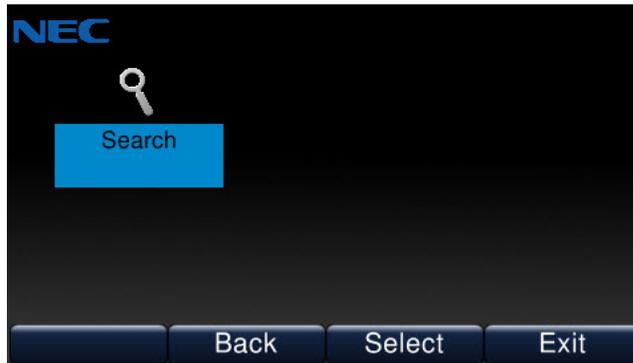
SEARCH DIRECTORY

Selecting the Search Directory item invokes the following XML page, allowing the user to enter a string to search the 3C System Directory. Note that the 3C System Directory is different than the Personal Directory maintained by the phone.

To Search the 3C System Directory

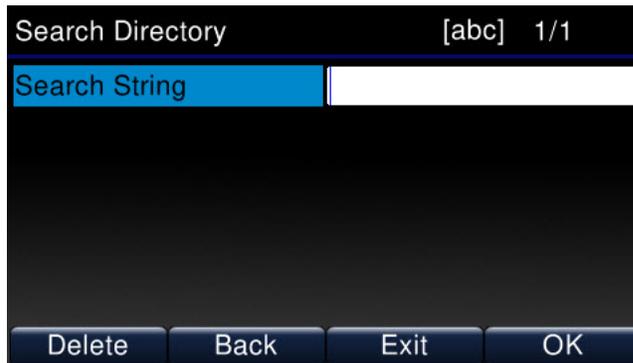
- 1 Press the Feature key.
- 2 Press the Home softkey or wait 2 seconds to connect to the microbrowser home page.
- 3 Select Search.

Figure 10.28 Search System Directory



- 4 Enter your search string and press the OK soft key.

Figure 10.29 Search Directory page



The Search Directory search string can be a name or a number. The search string field has focus upon entering this page.

The keypad is in lower case character entry mode by default when entering the Search Directory page. To toggle to numeric entry mode, press the “*” key.

Uppercase character mode is not supported. Searches are not case-sensitive.

Table 10.1 Supported search characters:

Lowercase characters										
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	#
.	a	d	g	j	m	p	t	w	Space	*
,	b	e	h	k	n	q	u	x	0	#
\	c	f	i	l	o	r	v	y		.
1	2	3	4	5	6	s	8	z		/
?						7		9		:
!										~
@										!
:										@
;										\$
										%

Lowercase characters										
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	#
										^
										&
										(
)
										'
										?
										-
										+
										-
										=
										[
]
										{
										}
										<
										>
										,
										;
										\

Numeric characters										
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	

Maximum number of search results: 64

The Search Directory search string field accepts a maximum of 24 characters.

The Search Directory page handles the following events:

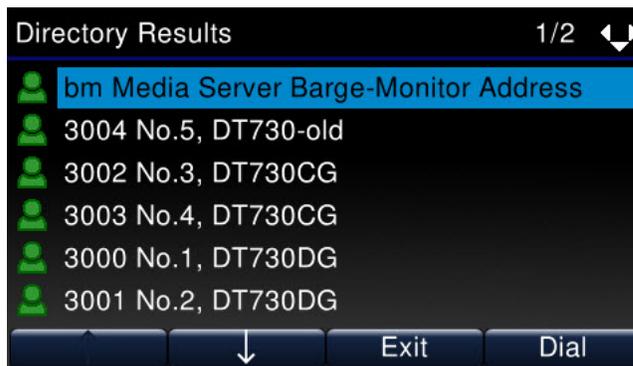
Soft Key Features:	Explanation
Delete	Deletes previously entered character
Back	Return to the Home page.
Exit	Exit the microbrowser to the appropriate call status screen
OK	Sends contents of search string field to the Web Server

Hard Key Features:	Explanation
Digit key	Enter digits (numeric digits only)
* key	Toggles between lower case character and numeric entry modes
4-way scroll BACK key (Redial key)	Remain on existing screen move cursor to left
4-way scroll FORWARD key (Directory key)	Remain on existing screen move cursor to right

Hard Key Features:	Explanation
4-way scroll UP key (Volume UP Key)	No operation
4-way scroll DOWN key (Volume DOWN Key)	No operation
ENTER key	Sends contents of search string field to the Web Server

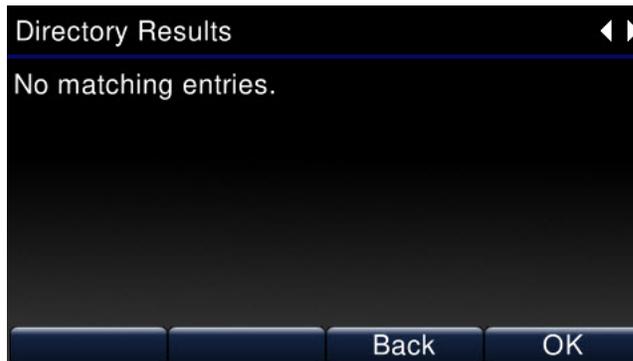
The web server returns the sorted results (last name, first name).

Figure 10.30 Search results page



If no entries in the 3C System Directory match the search string, an error appears.

Figure 10.31 No search results



The error screen handles the following events:

Soft Key Features:	Explanation
Back	Return to the previous screen.
OK	Exit the microbrowser and return to the appropriate call status screen.

Hard Key Features:	Explanation
4-way scroll BACK key (Redial key)	Return to the Search page.
4-way scroll FORWARD key (Directory key)	No operation
4-way scroll UP key (Volume UP Key)	No operation
4-way scroll DOWN key (Volume DOWN Key)	No operation
ENTER key	Exit the microbrowser to the appropriate call status screen

ENHANCED PROGRAMMABLE KEYS

The Enhanced Programmable Keys feature for Standard SIP DT700 extends the Programmable Keys functionality by providing context sensitive access to advanced microbrowser features by a single key press.

The Enhanced Programmable Key functionality is backwards compatible with the existing Programmable Key functionality of DT700.

The following features have been implemented as Enhanced Programmable Keys:

- Speed Dial Key: User-defined Speed Dial Keys.
- Context Sensitive Enhanced BLF Key (Call, Call Back, Transfer, Pickup, Monitor)
- Send To Voice Mail Key
- Park Extension Key
- DND Key
- Call Forward Key
- Call Back Key
- Shortcut keys to access microbrowser web pages from the 3C System Web Server:
 - Hot Desk Login/Logoff
 - Record Call
 - Monitor/Supervise Call
 - Handset Call Forwarding

ENHANCED PROGRAMMABLE KEY SUPPORT BY PHONE MODEL

The following table lists the combinations of Line Key Modules supported by the DT700, and whether the Microbrowser feature is supported.

Table 10.2 DT700 Enhanced Programmable Keys Support

Product Name	Model Number	Supported Key Modules	Enhanced Programmable Keys Support
DT710	ITL-2E-1	• None	Partial Supported Programmable Keys: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enhanced BLFs • Record Call • Send to Voice Mail • ParkExt • Do Not Disturb The following additional Enhanced Programmable Key functions require a display: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Monitor
	ITL-6DE	• None	• Full
DT730	ITL-12D	• 8LK-L	• Full
	ITL-24D	• 8LK-L	• Full
	ITL-32D	• 8LK-L (Factory installed)	• Full
	ITL-8LD ^a	• None	• Full
DT730G	ITL-12CG	• 8LK-L	Partial: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Speed Dial Key: User-defined Speed Dial Keys. • Context Sensitive Enhanced BLF Key (Call, Call Back, Transfer, Pickup, Monitor) • Send To Voice Mail Key • Park Extension Key • DND Key • Call Forward Key • Hot Desk Login/Logoff • Record Call • Monitor/Supervise Call • Handset Call Forwarding
	ITL-24CG	• 8LK-L	
	ITL-12DG	• 8LK-L	
	ITL-24DG	• 8LK-L	

a. On the ITL-8LD the, microbrowser utilizes the topmost display only. The microbrowser does not utilize the lower DESI-Less display.

ENHANCED BLFS

Enhanced BLFs provide the phone user with single-press access to phone functionality depending upon the state of the phone and upon the state of the BLF's Subscribed Address:

- Pickup: Pickup provides you with the ability to answer a call that is being offered to (ringing on) a Subscribed Address. Note that the 3C system always picks up the oldest call on the Subscribed Address.

- **Supervise (Barge/Monitor):** Supervise provides Barge and Monitor functionality. A user with Supervisor privileges can listen to the call session between extensions and, if required, the user can barge into the session. For more information on configuring a system and users for Barge-Monitor, or using Barge-Monitor, see the *UNIVERGE 3C Supplemental Features Guide*. This functionality requires the administrator to configure the phone user with the Supervisor permission in the 3C system.
- **Transfer:** Transfer allows the phone user to perform a transfer of the connected call or held call that is in focus to the Subscribed Address. A Transfer operation on a non-connected call or held call that is not in focus has no operation.
- **Call Back:** Call Back functionality allows the phone user to set call back on a Subscribed Address. When that address becomes idle, the phone notifies the user by providing visual and audible indications through the key LED and by playing a soft ring. On receiving the notification, the user can place a call to the Subscribed Address either by pressing the Call soft key or by dialing the address using the keypad.

SINGLE PRESS BEHAVIOR

To place a call to a member of your workgroup

You can use a programmed key to directly place calls to other workgroup members.

- **While your phone and the other workgroup member's phone is idle, do one of the following:**
 - **To make a hands-free or headset call:** Press the key for the workgroup member you want to call, then use your headset or the phone's speaker to continue the call on your phone.
 - **To use your phone handset for the call:** Pick up your phone handset, then press the key for the workgroup member to continue the call on your phone.

To pick up a ringing call to a member of your workgroup

If you are set up for a workgroup, you will see a flashing green LED when there is a ringing call on any other workgroup member's phone.

- **While your phone is idle and the other workgroup member's phone is ringing, do one of the following:**
 - **To place a hands-free or headset call:** Press the key for the workgroup member, then use your headset or the phone's speaker to continue the call on your phone.
 - **To use your phone handset for the call:** Pick up your phone handset, then press the key for the workgroup member to pick up the call.

To transfer a call to a member of your workgroup

- **While you are connected to a call, press the key for the workgroup member to transfer your call to that workgroup member.**

Your current call is placed on hold, and the phone attempts the transfer.

If you have multiple calls on hold, the phone will transfer the call that is currently in focus.

Note: The default type of transfer (blind or consult) for this key is controlled by your system administrator.

To pickup a held call from a member of your workgroup

When another user has a call on hold, you will see a red flashing LED for that user.

- **While your phone is idle and the other workgroup member's phone has a held call, do one of the following:**
 - **To place a hands-free or headset call:** Press the key for the workgroup member, then use your headset or the phone's speaker to continue the call on your phone.
 - **To use your phone handset for the call:** Pick up your phone handset, then press the key for the workgroup member to pick up the call from that address.

MULTI-PRESS BEHAVIOR

To place a call to a member of your workgroup

You can use a programmed key to place calls to other workgroup members.

- **While your phone and the other workgroup member's phone is idle, do one of the following:**

To place a hands-free or headset call:

- 1 **Press the key for the workgroup member you want to call.**
An outbound call is made to the workgroup member.
- 2 **Use your headset or the phone's speaker to continue the call on your phone.**

To use your phone handset for the call:

- 1 **Pick up your phone handset.**
- 2 **Press the key for the workgroup member.**
An outbound call is made to the workgroup member.
- 3 **Continue the call on your phone.**

Non-idle call states:

- If you are on a call, you will see a screen that gives you the option to Blind transfer your currently held call to that workgroup member.

Note: If you actually want to place an attended/consult transfer call rather than a Blind transfer call, press the Transfer key on your phoneset. Once an attended/consult transfer is started, use the Transfer key on the phoneset to complete the transfer.

Figure 10.32 Transfer Key



- If the user has a call on hold, you will see a screen that gives you the option to Pickup the call on that user's line.

To pick up a ringing call to a member of your workgroup

If you are set up for a workgroup, you will see a flashing red LED when there is a ringing call on any other workgroup member's phone.

- **While your phone is idle and the other workgroup member's phone is ringing, do one of the following:**
 - **To place a hands-free or headset call:** Press the key for the workgroup member, then use your headset or the phone's speaker to continue the call on your phone.
 - **To use your phone handset for the call:** Pick up your phone handset, then press the key for the workgroup member to pick up the call.

Non-idle call states

- If you are on a call and want to pick up the ringing call for the workgroup member, press the key for the workgroup member to automatically put your current call on hold and pick up the ringing call.
- If you are on a call and want to pick up the ringing call for the workgroup member, place your current call on hold and then press the key for the workgroup member to pick up the ringing call.

To transfer a call to a member of your workgroup

- 1 **While on a call, press the key for the workgroup member you want to transfer the call to.**
- 2 **Press the Blind soft key to Blind transfer your call.**

Your current call is placed on hold, and the phone attempts the transfer.

If you have multiple calls on hold, the phone will transfer the call that is currently in focus.

Note: To place an attended/consult transfer call, press the Transfer key on your phoneset. Once an attended/consult transfer is started, use the Transfer key on the phoneset to complete the transfer.

Figure 10.33 Transfer Key



Non-idle call states

- If the other workgroup member's line is currently connected to another call, you will also have the option to monitor the current call for that user (if you have Supervise privileges).
- If the other workgroup member has a call on hold, you will also see an option to pickup the call that user has on hold.

PARK EXTENSION KEY

To park a call to a Park Extension

- **While on a call, press the Park Extension key.**
Your current call is parked at the Park Extension. All users who have a Park Extension key for that number will be able to see there is a call parked on that extension.

To pickup a call on a Park Extension

- **While your phone is idle and the Park Extension LED is flashing, do one of the following:**
 - **To place a hands-free or headset call:** Press the Park Extension key, then use your headset or the phone's speaker to continue the call on your phone.
 - **To use your phone handset for the call:** Pick up your phone handset, then press the Park Extension key to pick up the call from that address.

MONITOR/SUPERVISE KEY

To Monitor a Call (Workgroup scenario)

If you have Supervise rights over other users, you can listen (monitor) or join (barge) calls for users you have Supervise rights over.

The workgroup member's LED on your phone will display steady red to show they are currently on a call.

- 1 **Press the key for the workgroup member.**
- 2 **Press the Monitor soft key.**

You can then press the Barge or Record soft key to barge on the call or start a recording of the call. Press Exit to exit this screen without starting a Barge session or recording of the call.

RECORD KEY

To record your current call

- **Press the Record key.**
A recording of your current call starts.

To stop the recording a call

- **Press the Record key.**
The call recording will stop.

CALL RECORDING INDICATION

If call recording indication is enabled for your account, the DT700 phone indicates call recording status.

If call recording indication is enabled, a call recording icon  is shown in the call control home screen.

Table 10.3 Call recording indications

Event	Record Key LED	Icon (Call Control Screen)	Description
On Demand recording	Steady Red		Indicates that the call is being recorded by On Demand Recording.
On Demand recording - On Hold (local or remote hold)	Off	None	When the recording is stopped, the indication is also stopped. When the call is resumed, call recording indication is displayed again.
Auto Recording	Steady Red		Indicates that the call is being recorded by Auto Recording.
No recording Call terminated/ recording terminated	Off	None	Indicates that no call is being recorded. If the call you were recording is ended, the call recording automatically stops.
Call recording indication is not enabled	Off	None	No call recording indication is shown on the phone, even when there is a call recording.

When multiple calls are being recorded, the DT700 keeps track of all the calls that are being recorded and updates the state of the call recording icon based on the call state.

SEND TO VM KEY

Send to Voice Mail

- While your phone is ringing, press the **Send to VM** key.

The call will be sent directly to your voice mail box and the phone will stop ringing.

HOT DESK KEY

To log in to a Hot Desk session

- 1 Press the Hot Desk key to open the Hot Desk login screen.
- 2 Enter your user name and password and press the OK soft key to log on to the phone.

The following screen is shown:

- 3 Press the OK to exit the screen.

The LED on the Hot Desk key turns off when you exit this screen.

Note: Due to system polling, it may take up to 5 minutes before your name and extension are shown on the phone after you log in.

To log out of your Hot Desk session

- 1 **While you are in a Hot Desk session, press the Hot Desk Key.**
 You are logged out off the phone, and the following screen is shown:
- 2 **Press OK to exit the screen.**
 The LED on the Hot Desk key turns off when you exit this screen.

TRUNK DIAL KEY

The Trunk Dial key is used to monitor the availability of trunks on your system, and to place calls using specified trunks on the system.

TRUNK PRESENCE LEDS

Table 10.4 Trunk Presence LEDs

LED	Comments
LED is not lit 	Trunk not registered with the system
	Trunk is not in service
Green 	Trunk channels available to make outside calls
Red 	Busy - All trunk channels are occupied.

To seize a trunk to place a call

- **When the Trunk Dial key LED is green  to indicate that the trunk is available, press the Trunk Dial key.**

If the trunk is online and in service and there is an available line on the trunk, the phone will allow you to dial a number to place a call. If the trunk is not available, the phone will not enter the dialing state. You must wait for the trunk to become available, or use another Trunk Dial key to access different trunk.

You can enter the number using the keypad

Note: Using a Speed Dial key, or a Personal or Corporate directory to dial the number is not supported. If you use a Speed Dial key or navigate to a Personal or Corporate directory entry, it overrides Trunk dialing and the call is placed as a normal outbound call to the configured number.

DND KEY

The DND key can be used to enable and disable Do Not Disturb on your phone. If configured for your system, it can also serve as an indicator of DND status on the system. The key will reflect the DND status as set by the phone, star codes, or set using a supported client application.

DND LEDs AND ICONS

Table 10.5 DND LEDs and Icons

LED	Call Control Home Screen	Comments
LED is not lit 	No Icon	DND is not enabled.
Red 		DND is enabled. Note: DND may have been enabled through the DND key, through the star codes, or using a supported client application.

To set Do Not Disturb for your phone

- While the LED for the DND key is not lit , press the DND key.

The DND key's LED turns red, and a DND icon  is shown in the call control home screen to indicate that DND is set for your phone.

Your phone will not ring for incoming calls until you disable DND through the DND key, through the star codes, or using a supported client application.

Note: When DND is enabled, the DT700 may also play a stutter dial tone, if configured for your system.

To disable Do Not Disturb for your phone

- While the LED for the DND key is red , press the DND key.

The DND key LED turns off, and the DND icon is removed from the call control home screen. You will now receive incoming calls on your phone.

Note: When DND is disabled, the DT700 may continue to play the stutter dial tone (if configured on your system) depending on the state of Message Waiting Indicator (MWI) and Call Forwarding features.

HANDSET FORWARDING KEY

Note: See "Handset Forwarding" on page 10-229 for information on configuring the Handset Forwarding options on your phone.

The Forwarding key can be used to enable and disable the Handset Forwarding settings from your phone for users who do not use a supported client application to manage their forwarding settings. It can also be used to monitor the Handset Forwarding state for your phone. This key is a shortcut to access the Handset Forwarding page of the phone's microbrowser.

HANDSET FORWARDING LEDS AND ICONS

Table 10.6 Handset Forwarding LEDs and Icons

LED	Call Control Home Screen	Comments
LED is not lit 	No Icon	No Handset Forwarding settings are enabled on the phone.
Red 		Immediate Handset Forwarding is enabled. While your phone is set to Immediate Handset Forwarding, your phone will also play a stutter dial tone. Note: Handset Forwarding may have been enabled through the Forwarding key, through the star codes, or using a supported client application.
Red 		Busy Handset Forwarding is enabled. Note: Handset Forwarding may have been enabled through the Forwarding key, through the star codes, or using a supported client application.
Red 		No Answer Handset Forwarding is enabled. Note: Handset Forwarding may have been enabled through the Forwarding key, through the star codes, or using a supported client application.

To set Forwarding for your phone

- 1 While the LED for the Forwarding key is not lit , press the Forwarding key.
The Handset Forwarding page from the phone microbrowser is opened.
- 2 Use the phone keypad and the microbrowser soft keys to configure the handset forwarding conditions for your phone.

To disable Forwarding for your phone

- 1 While the LED for the Forwarding key is red , press the Forwarding key.
The Handset Call Forwarding page from the phone microbrowser is opened.
 - 2 Select Clear forwarding.
The phone clears your handset forwarding settings.
- Note:** When Forwarding is disabled, the DT700 may continue to play the stutter dial tone (if configured on your system) depending on the state of Message Waiting Indicator (MWI) and Call Forwarding features.

CALL HISTORY, AND THE CORPORATE AND PERSONAL DIRECTORIES

These procedures outline some of the advanced features available on the economy and value phones in the DT700 series lineup. Depending on the model of your phone and the configuration of your system, not all features may be available on your phone.

Note: The DT710 (ITL-6DE) phone has a smaller screen display than is shown in the examples in this section. You may have to scroll using the cursor pad and softkeys to see all available options.

The following symbols represent the DT700's directional cursor pad and key pad:

User actions/Keys	
Digit key	Select corresponding menu Item
4-way scroll BACK key ◀ (Redial key)	Return to User Settings menu
4-way scroll FORWARD key ▶ (Directory key)	Select highlighted menu item
4-way scroll UP key ▲ (Volume UP key)	Move to previous menu item
4-way scroll DOWN key ▼ (Volume DOWN key)	Move to next menu item
ENTER key ● (center button on cursor pad)	Select highlighted menu item

Note: The softkeys are buttons that change function depending on the situation. Each softkey's current function is displayed on the LCD screen above the button on the phone.

Figure 11.1 DT730 (ITL-8LD, ITL-12D, ITL-24D, ITL-32D) softkeys

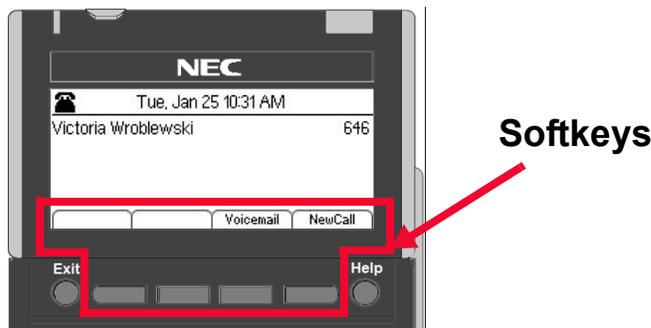


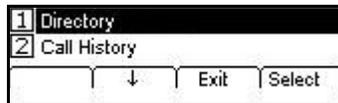
Figure 11.2 DT710 (ITL-6DE) softkeys



DT710 ITL-6DE ECONOMY PHONE DISPLAY

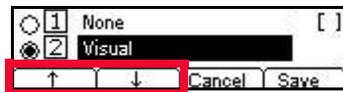
The DT710 ITL-6DE LCD area shows three lines of information, while the DT730 phones (ITL-12D, ITL-24D and ITL-32D) are capable of showing five lines of information. Most screen examples in this guide are for DT730 phones.

Figure 11.3 Main Menu Display for ITL-6DE



The ↑ Up and ↓ Down softkeys on the phone indicate to the user when there are more options than displayed on the LCD screen.

Figure 11.4 ↑ Up and ↓ Down softkeys on Change or Select Monitor Menu Display for DT710 ITL-6DE Phones



THE HELP KEY

Note: This feature is not available on DT710 (ITL-2E) model phones.

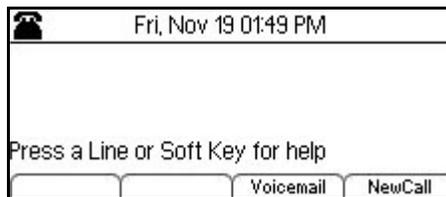
Using the Help key

You can use the Help key to view information about the softkeys that are displayed on your phone.

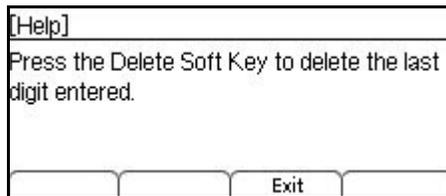
- 1 Press the Help key.

Figure 11.5 Help key

- 2 Press the softkey for which you want to see Help information.

Figure 11.6 Press a softkey for Additional Help

- 3 You can use the **↑ Up** and **↓ Down** softkeys or the **▲ Up/▼ Down** keys on the cursor pad to scroll through the help information, if needed.

Figure 11.7 Delete softkey Help screen

- 4 Press the **Exit** softkey to return to the previous screen.

Note: Help screens may not be available for all the softkeys on your phone.

THE MENU KEY

The Menu Key and cursor pad on the DT710 (ITL-6DE) and DT730 (ITL-8LD, ITL-12D, ITL-24D and ITL-32D) phones lets you access additional settings and features for your phone.

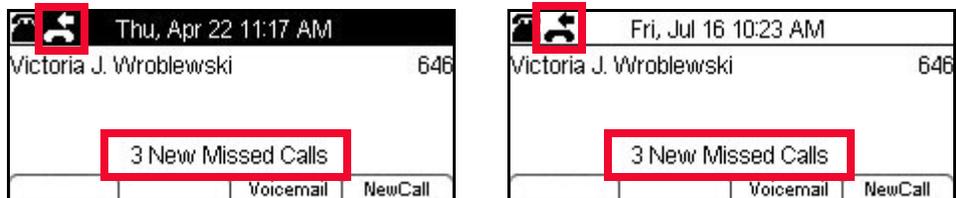
Figure 11.8 Menu Key

CALL HISTORY

Note: These feature are not available on DT710 (ITL-2E) model phones.

You can view information about Missed Calls, Placed Calls and Received Calls on your telephone. The LCD screen displays the phone number, date and time for each call.

When you have missed any calls, the Missed Calls icon and a message display on the LCD.

Figure 11.9 Missed Calls icon and message

STAR CODES AND PIN CODES IN PLACED CALLS

PIN code masking may be enabled on your phone. If it is enabled, all digits dialed after the * are replaced with “x” on the display and in the phone’s Call History. The number also cannot be dialed using the Recall key on the phone.

Each digit after the star code appears on the display for 2 seconds before it is changed to an “x”, to allow time to verify the dialed digit.

Note: PIN code masking is not used when entered Speed Dial Keys or Personal Directory entries.

USER PORTABILITY AND THE CALL HISTORY

If User Portability is enabled on your system and you log on to a phone that supports User Portability, the phone downloads a copy of your User Profile from the network and populates the Call History on that phone with the Call History details from your User Profile. While you are using that phone, it will display Call History details from your older calls and any calls that are received or placed while you are logged on to this phoneset, and log call details in the User Profile Call History file on the phone. When you log off the phoneset, your User Profile Call History information is uploaded to the network, and the phone’s Phone Profile Call History information is downloaded back to the phoneset, which will not contain any of the details that were saved to your User Profile Call History.

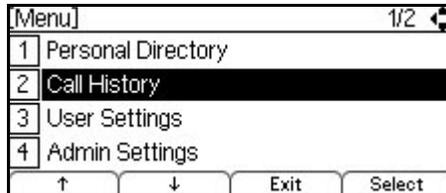
ACCESSING THE CALL HISTORY

You can use the Menu Key or the Cursor Pad to access the Call History information on your phone.

Access Call History using the Menu Key

- 1 Press the Menu key.
- 2 Select **2** Call History.

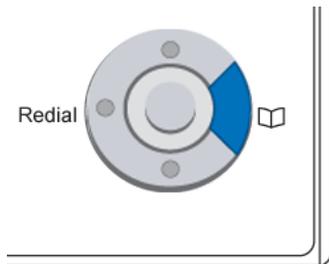
Figure 11.10 Call History from the Menu key



Access Call History using the Cursor Pad

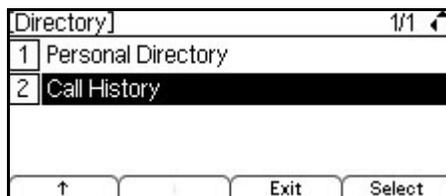
- 1 Press the Directory key (right cursor pad key).

Figure 11.11 Directory Key on the Cursor Pad



- 2 Select **2** Call History.

Figure 11.12 Call History from the Cursor Pad



CALL HISTORY AND PERSONAL DIRECTORY ENTRIES

When the DT700 receives a call, it will search the Personal Directory for the calling party number. If a matching entry is found, the DT700 will display the name specified in the entry in the Call History.

Figure 11.13 Call History- Name from the Personal Directory Display

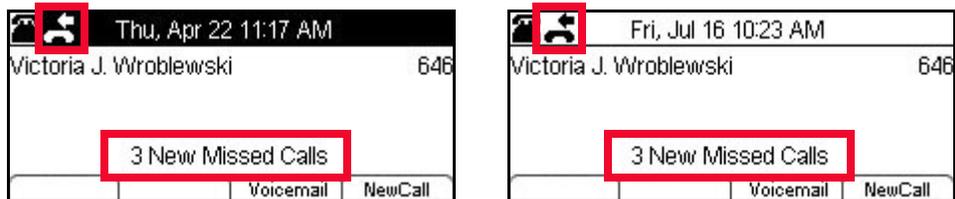


Note: Call information must match the Personal Directory entry's Number information exactly as it is entered in the Personal Directory for it to show up as a match. For example, if you have any outside access codes or star/hash code information in a Personal Directory number, the incoming call display won't recognize the incoming phone number as an exact match to the Personal Directory.

MISSED CALLS

When you have missed any calls, the Missed Calls icon and a message display on the LCD.

Figure 11.14 Missed Calls icon and message



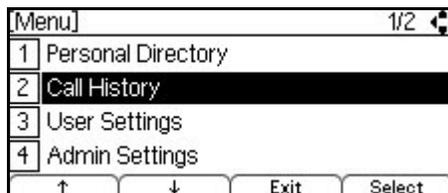
To clear the Missed Calls icon and Message

To clear the Missed Call icon and Message, review your Missed Calls in the Call History.

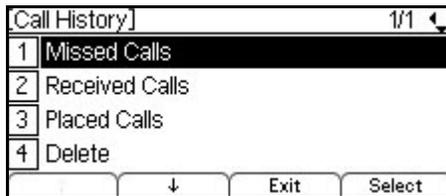
To view Missed Calls

- 1 Press the Menu key.
- 2 Select **2** Call History.

Figure 11.15 Call History

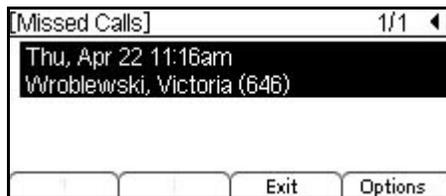


- 3 Select **1** Missed Calls.

Figure 11.16 Missed Calls

- 4 Use the cursor pad or the **↑ Up** and **↓ Down** softkeys to scroll through the missed call information.

The phone stores call information the most recent 50 calls, displaying the newest entries first. If you have a Personal Directory entry matches a number in your Call History, the name from the Personal Directory is shown.

Figure 11.17 Missed Call Information Example

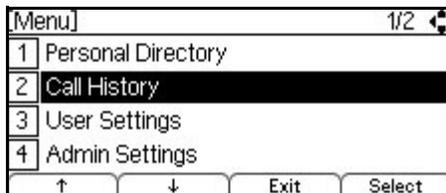
- 5 Press the **Exit** softkey to return to the **Call History** menu.

After viewing your Call History, the View Missed Calls message is removed from the main LCD screen.

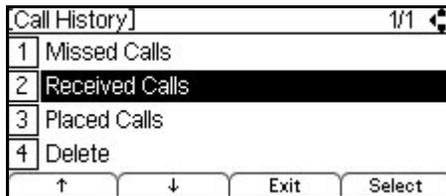
RECEIVED CALLS

To view Received Calls

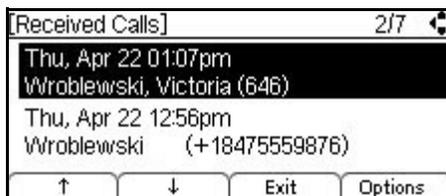
- 1 Press the **Menu** key.
- 2 Select **2** **Call History**.

Figure 11.18 Call History

- 3 Select **2** **Received Calls**.

Figure 11.19 Received Calls

- 4 Use the cursor pad or the ↑ Up and ↓ Down softkeys to scroll through the received call information.

Figure 11.20 Received Call Information

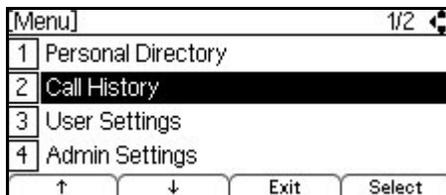
The phone stores call information for the most recent 50 calls, displaying the newest entries first. For multiple phone calls from the same telephone number, the most recent time and date information for that number is shown. If you have a Personal Directory entry that matches a number in your Call History, the name from the Personal Directory is shown.

- 5 Press the Exit softkey to return to the Call History menu.

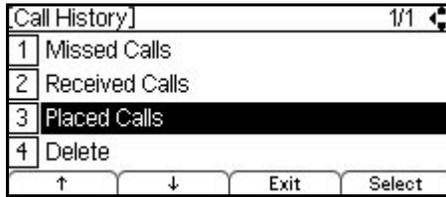
OUTGOING/PLACED CALLS

To view Outgoing Calls

- 1 Press the Menu key.
- 2 Select **2** Call History.

Figure 11.21 Call History

- 3 Select **2** Outgoing.

Figure 11.22 Outgoing Calls

- 4 Use the Up and Down softkeys to scroll through the missed call information.

The phone stores call information for the most recent 50 calls, displaying the newest entries first. For multiple phone calls from the same telephone number, the most recent time and date information for that number is shown. If you have a Personal Directory entry that matches a number in your Call History, the name from the Personal Directory is shown.

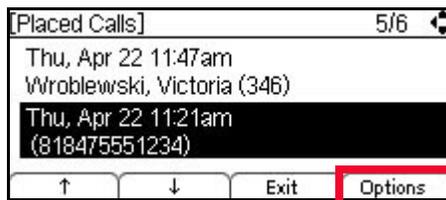
DIALING NUMBERS FROM THE CALL HISTORY

To dial an internal number from the Call History using the handset

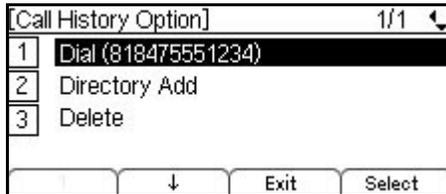
- 1 Press the Menu key.
- 2 Select **2** Call History.
- 3 Select either **1** Missed Calls, **2** Received Calls, or **3** Placed Calls to view a call history list.
- 4 Use the cursor pad or the **↑** Up and **↓** Down softkeys to scroll to the number you want to call.
- 5 To dial the call directly, lift the telephone handset or press the Speaker key initiate the call.

To dial an external number from the Call History

- 1 Press the Menu key.
- 2 Select **2** Call History.
- 3 Select either **1** Missed Calls, **2** Received Calls, or **3** Placed Calls to view a call history list.
- 4 Use the cursor pad or the **↑** Up and **↓** Down softkeys to scroll to the number you want to call.
- 5 Press the Options softkey or press Enter **●** on the cursor pad.

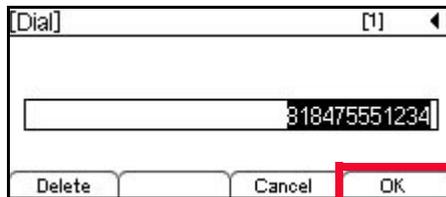
Figure 11.23 Options softkey

- 6 Select **1** Dial.

Figure 11.24 Call History Options

- 7 If prompted, press the OK softkey. You can also use the Delete softkey and cursor pad to enter a different number than is shown on the LCD.

If calls cannot be dialed directly from the Call History, you may need to add an outside access code to the number before it is dialed, if required by your system.

Figure 11.25 Dial the number from the Call History

The phone dials the telephone number.

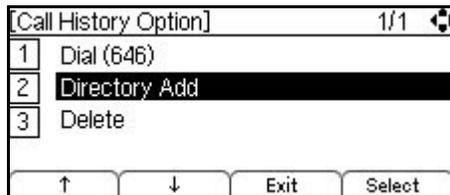
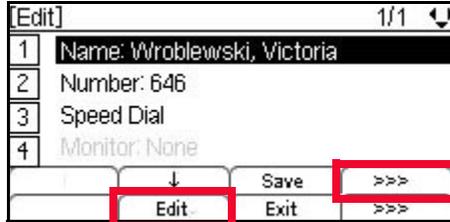
Note: To change the options about being prompted to confirm the number before your phone dials external numbers, see “To edit the Dial Preference” on page 4-83.

ADD CALL HISTORY INFORMATION TO THE PERSONAL DIRECTORY

Note: For more information on the Personal Directory, see “The Personal Directory” on page 11-278.

To add a Call History entry to the Personal Directory

- 1 Press the Menu key.
- 2 Select **2** Call History.
- 3 Select either **1** Missed Calls, **2** Received Calls, or **3** Placed Calls to view a call history list.
- 4 Use the cursor pad or the **↑** Up and **↓** Down softkeys to scroll to the number you want to delete.
- 5 Press the Options softkey.

Figure 11.26 Options softkey**6 Select [2] Directory Add.****Figure 11.27** Call History Options**7 Review the information. To change any of the fields in the entry, use the cursor pad or the ↑ Up and ↓ Down softkeys to scroll to the field, then press the More softkey and then the Edit softkey to edit that field.****Figure 11.28** More and Edit softkeys**[1] Name**

Up to 24 characters may be entered for the name.

- Press the Delete softkey to delete the last character entered, or press the Cancel softkey to return to the previous screen.
- To switch between first letter uppercase, all uppercase, all lowercase and numbers for keypad entry, press the **[*]** key on the keypad.
- To add a space to an entry, press **[#]**.
- To enter special characters, press the **[1]** key.
For a list of special characters, see "Speed Dial and Personal Directory Character Sets" in the *DT700 Phone User Guide*.
- To move the cursor position in the LCD screen, use the right and left cursor pad keys.

[2] Number

Up to 24 characters may be entered for the number. Only digits, "*" and "#" may be entered.

- To move the cursor position in the LCD screen, use the right and left cursor pad keys.
- You can also press the Delete softkey to delete the last character entered, or press the Cancel softkey to return to the previous screen.

3 Speed Dial

Speed Dial entries can be internal or external numbers.

Note: For more information on Speed Dial Keys, see “Speed Dial and Programmable Keys” on page 8-130.

The number of available Speed Dial Keys and their associated numbers depend on your model of DT700 phone. For more information on the valid Speed Dial Keys for the specific phone models, see “Speed Dial Key Numbering” on page 8-135.

- You can also press the Delete softkey to delete the last character entered, or press the Cancel softkey to return to the previous screen.

4 Monitor

If you have set a Speed Dial for the entry, you can set Monitor settings for the entry.

Note: Monitoring can only be done on other lines that are internal to your system. You cannot monitor external or outside lines.

Valid options for monitoring are:

- 1 None - Do not monitor presence state changes for this Speed Dial Key
- 2 Visual - Presence state is shown visually using the LED on the Speed Dial Key when a Speed Dial is assigned to the entry, and a Presence icon is shown in the Personal Directory and on the DESI-Less display of the ITL-8LD phone.
- 3 Visual and Soft Ring - Presence state is shown visually using the LED on the Speed Dial Key when a Speed Dial is assigned to the entry, and a Presence icon is shown in the Personal Directory and on the DESI-Less display of the ITL08LD phone. When a call is ringing on the monitored terminal, play a soft ring tone.

Note: Option 3 Visual and Soft Ring is only valid for SIP@Net platforms. Contact your system administrator to determine if Soft Ring is available on your system.

If you have Visual Monitor Settings for an entry in the Directory that also has an assigned Speed Dial, the presence (Available, Busy or Offline) of the line is shown in the Directory.

Table 11.1 Monitor Presence Icons

Type	Status	Icon
Line Key	Registered	
	Unregistered	
Speed Dial Key (No Monitoring)	Not Available	

Type	Status	Icon
BLF	Idle	
	Ringing (SIP@Net)	
	Ringing (3C system)	
	Subscription Failed	
	Online (3C system) (Phone is Online)	
	On the Phone (Phone is in use)	
	Held (3C system)	
	Busy	

If you have Visual monitor settings for a Speed Dial entry, the presence (Available, Busy or Offline) of the line is shown by the LED Color.

Table 11.2 Monitor Presence LED Colors for Speed Dial Keys

Type	Status	Programmable Key LED
Line Key	Registered	LED is not lit  
	Unregistered	LED is not lit  
Speed Dial Key (No Monitoring)	Not Available	LED is not lit  

Type	Status	Programmable Key LED
BLF	Idle	LED is not lit 
	Ringing (SIP@Net)	Blinking Red 
	Ringing (3C system)	Blinking Green 
	Subscription Failed	LED is not lit 
	Online (3C system) (Phone is Online)	Green 
	On the Phone (Phone is in use)	Red 
	Held (3C system)	Blinking Red 
	Busy	Red 

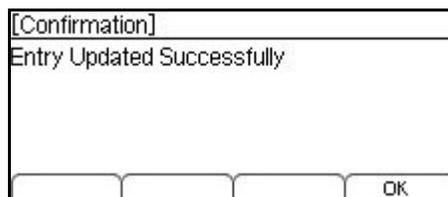
Note: DT700 phones do not publish presence information. Depending on other phones on your system and any phone application software that you use, you may see different LED behavior for different presence states.

8 Press the Save softkey to save the entry.

The phone will confirm that the entry was added to the Personal Directory.

Note: If the Call History entry is already in your Personal Directory, you can edit the entry information. For information on editing a Personal Directory entry, see “Adding or Editing a Personal Directory Entry” on page 11-285.

Figure 11.29 Confirm Personal Directory Addition



9 Press Enter ● on the cursor pad or the OK softkey to return to the Personal Directory, or press the Exit key to return to the main phone screen.

DELETE CALL HISTORY INFORMATION

Note: Call History information is not saved permanently on the phone, it is only stored on your phone until the phone restarts. All previous Call History information is deleted when you restart your phone.

If your system is configured for User Portability, Call History information is not stored on the phone, it is downloaded from and saved to the network. You can still use the phone to delete specific Call History entries or all Call History information.

To delete a specific entry from the Call History

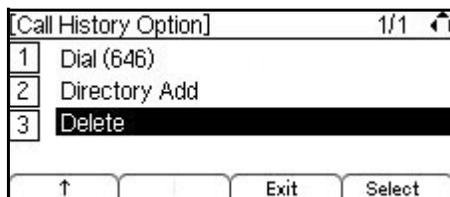
- 1 Press the Menu key.
- 2 Select **[2]** Call History.
- 3 Select either **[1]** Missed Calls, **[2]** Received Calls, or **[3]** Placed Calls to view a call history list.
- 4 Use the cursor pad or the **↑** Up and **↓** Down softkeys to scroll to the number you want to delete.
- 5 Press the Options softkey.

Figure 11.30 Options softkey



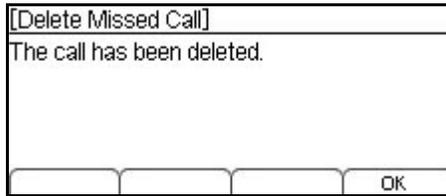
- 6 Select **[3]** Delete.

Figure 11.31 Delete Call History Entry



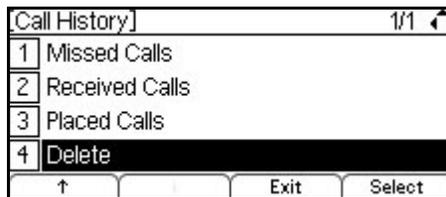
The call information is deleted from the call history.

- 7 Press Enter **●** on the cursor pad or the OK softkey to return to the Call History menu, or press the Exit key to return to the main phone screen.

Figure 11.32 Call Deleted

To delete Call History for all Missed, Received or Placed Calls

- 1 Press the Menu key.
- 2 Select **2** Call History.
- 3 Select **4** Delete.

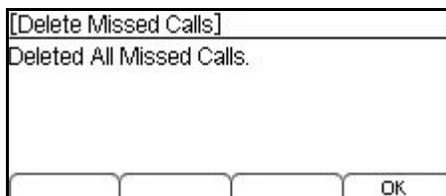
Figure 11.33 Delete Call History Information

- 4 Select either **1** Delete Missed Calls, **2** Delete Received Calls, or **3** Delete Placed Calls.

Figure 11.34 Delete Call Options

The call information is deleted from the call history.

- 5 Press Enter ● on the cursor pad or the OK softkey to return to the Call History menu, or press the Exit key to return to the main phone screen.

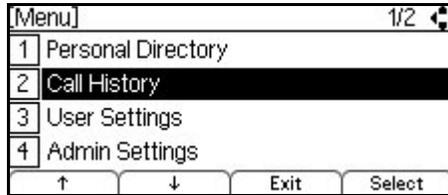
Figure 11.35 Call History Deleted

To delete all Call History information

- 1 Press the Menu key.

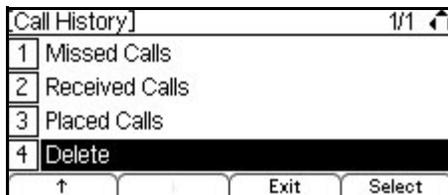
- 2 Select **2** Call History.

Figure 11.36 Call History



- 3 Select **4** Delete.

Figure 11.37 Delete Calls

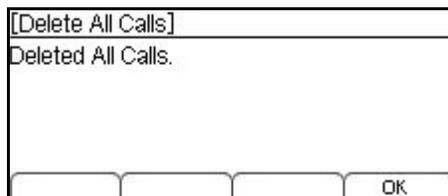


- 4 Select **4** Delete All Calls.

Figure 11.38 Delete All Call Information



Figure 11.39 Calls Deleted



All information for the Missed, Outgoing and Incoming Call Histories is deleted.

- 5 Press Enter **●** on the cursor pad or the OK softkey to return to the Call History screen, or press the Exit key to return to the main phone screen.

THE PERSONAL DIRECTORY

The DT710 ITL-6DE (IP Economy), DT730 ITL-8LD (DESI-Less), DT730 ITL-12D (IP Value), DT730 ITL-24D (IP Value), and DT730 ITL-32D (IP Value) model phones have a Personal Directory that is saved locally on the telephone. The Personal Directory can contain entries that are created by your system administrator in addition to your own personal entries.

The phones support up to 200 entries in a Personal Directory. This includes any Personal Directory entries that are configured by your system administrator.

ACCESSING THE PERSONAL DIRECTORY AND ENTRY DETAILS

Cursor Pad movement in the Personal Directory

When viewing a Directory, use the cursor pad for the following movements through the screens:



Up

Move the highlighted area one line up the screen.



Down

Move the highlighted area one line down the screen.



Left/
Page Back

From the first Directory page: Go back to the previous screen.
All other Directory pages: Go to the previous page of Directory entries.



Page Forward

Go to the next page of Directory entries.



Select

View Directory entry information.

To access the Personal Directory

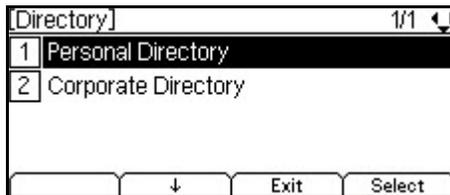
- 1 Do one of the following:

Using the Menu Key - System Without Corporate Directory

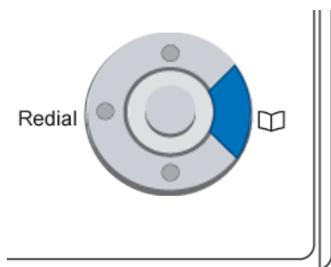
- a. Press the Menu key.
- b. Select **1** Personal Directory.

Using the Menu Key - System With Corporate Directory

- a. Press the Menu key.
- b. Select **1** Directory.
- c. Select **1** Personal Directory.

Figure 11.40 Main Menu Display**Using the cursor pad - System Without Corporate Directory**

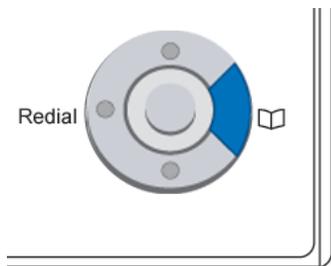
- a. Press the Directory key (right cursor pad key).

Figure 11.41 Directory Key from the Cursor Pad

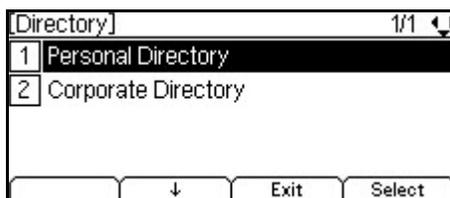
- b. Select **1** Personal Directory.

Using the cursor pad - System With Corporate Directory

- a. Press the Directory key (right cursor pad key).

Figure 11.42 Directory Key from the Cursor Pad

- b. Select **1** Directory.
- c. Select **1** Personal Directory.

Figure 11.43 Directory Entries Menu Display

- 2 Use the ↑ Up and ↓ Down softkeys or the ▲ Up/▼ Down keys on the cursor pad to scroll through the Personal Directory.
- 3 Press the More softkey twice and then press the Exit softkey, or press the Exit key to return to the main phone screen.

Figure 11.44 Exit softkey

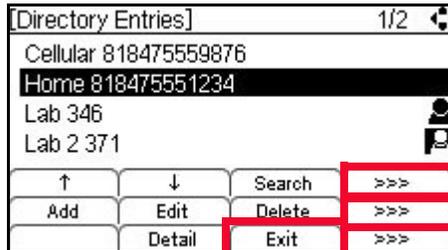


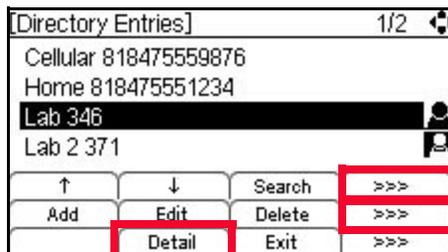
Figure 11.45 Exit Key



To view a specific Personal Directory entry

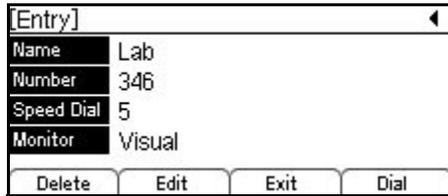
- 1 While in the Personal Directory, scroll to the entry you want to view and do one of the following:
 - Press Enter ● on the cursor pad.Or
 - Press the More softkey twice and then the Detail softkey to view the details for that entry.

Figure 11.46 Detail softkey



This displays the name and number for the entry, along with the Speed Dial and Monitor settings.

Figure 11.47 Personal Directory Entry display



Press the Exit softkey to exit details screen and return to the Personal Directory.

Figure 11.48 Exit softkey

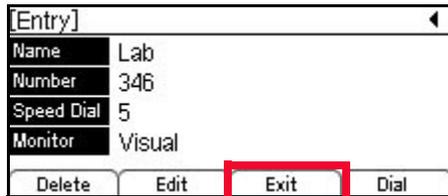


Figure 11.49 Exit Key



Presence Monitor Settings and the Personal Directory

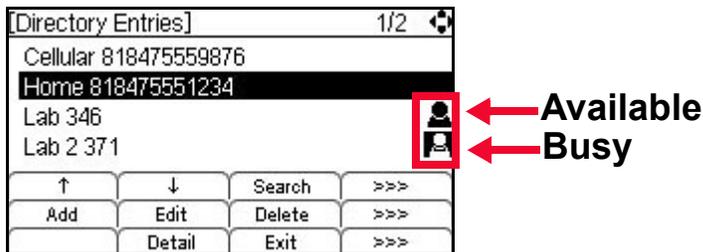
If you have Visual Monitor Settings for an entry in the Directory that also has an assigned Speed Dial, the presence (Available, Busy or Offline) of the line is shown in the Directory.

Table 11.3 Monitor Presence Icons

Type	Status	Icon
Line Key	Registered	
	Unregistered	
Speed Dial Key (No Monitoring)	Not Available	

Type	Status	Icon
BLF	Idle	
	Ringing (SIP@Net)	
	Ringing (3C system)	
	Subscription Failed	
	Online (3C system) (Phone is Online)	
	On the Phone (Phone is in use)	
	Held (3C system)	
	Busy	

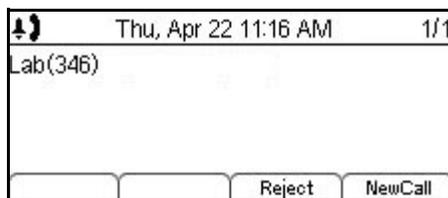
Figure 11.50 Presence Icons in the Personal Directory



Incoming Call Display and the Personal Directory

When the DT700 receives an incoming call, it will search the Personal Directory for the calling party number. If a matching entry is found, the DT700 will display the name specified in the entry.

Figure 11.51 Incoming Call - Name from the Personal Directory Display



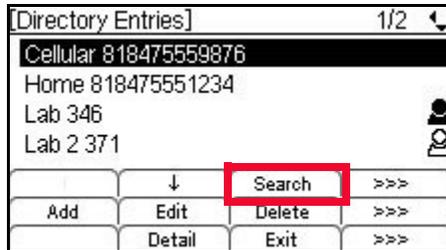
Note: Incoming call information must match the Personal Directory entry's Number information exactly as it is entered in the Personal Directory for it to show up as a match when you receive an incoming call. For example, if you have any outside access codes or star/hash code information in a Personal Directory number, the incoming call display won't recognize the incoming phone number as an exact match to the Personal Directory.

SEARCHING FOR AN ENTRY IN THE PERSONAL DIRECTORY

To search the Personal Directory

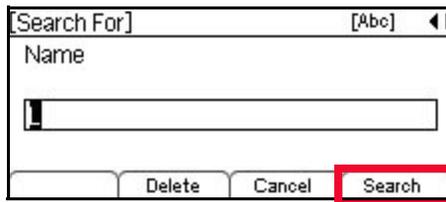
- 1 Press the Menu key or cursor pad to access the Personal Directory.
- 2 Press the Search softkey.

Figure 11.52 Search softkey



- 3 Use the telephone keypad to enter the appropriate characters to search the personal directory, then press the Search softkey.

Figure 11.53 Search Menu Display

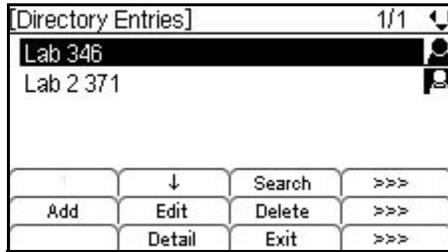


Up to 24 characters may be entered for the name.

- Press the Delete softkey to delete the last character entered, or press the Cancel softkey to return to the previous screen.
- To switch between first letter uppercase, all uppercase, all lowercase and numbers for keypad entry, press the **[*]** key on the keypad.
- To add a space to an entry, press **[#]**.
- To enter special characters, press the **[1]** key.
For a list of special characters, see “Speed Dial and Personal Directory Character Sets” in the *DT700 Phone User Guide*.
- To move the cursor position in the LCD screen, use the right and left cursor pad keys.

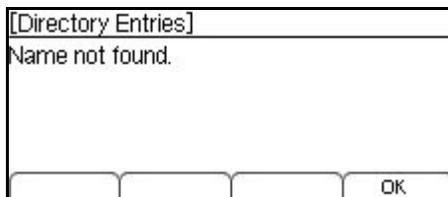
- 4 The search results are displayed.

Figure 11.54 Directory Entry Results Menu Display



If no matches are found in the Personal Directory, then "Name not found" is displayed.

Figure 11.55 Directory Entry Not Found



DIALING FROM THE PERSONAL DIRECTORY

To dial a number from the Personal Directory

- 1 Press the Menu key or cursor pad to access the Personal Directory.
- 2 Use the cursor pad or the **↑** Up and **↓** Down softkeys to scroll to the entry you want to dial.
- 3 Do one of the following:

To dial the number directly:

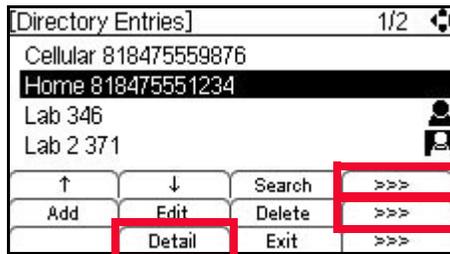
- Lift the telephone handset, or press the Speaker key or press Enter **●** on the cursor pad.

The number will be dialed exactly as it is entered in the Personal Directory. If you are dialing an outside number, you may need to enter an outside access code before the call can be dialed successfully.

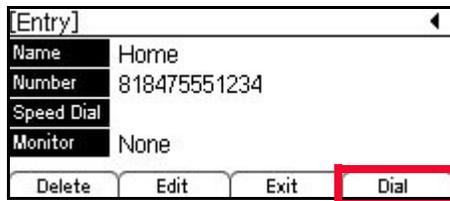
If you hear a fast busy signal after trying to dial the number directly, you may need to edit the number before dialing so you can add the outside access code to the number.

To edit the number before dialing:

- a. Press the More softkey twice, and then the Detail softkey.

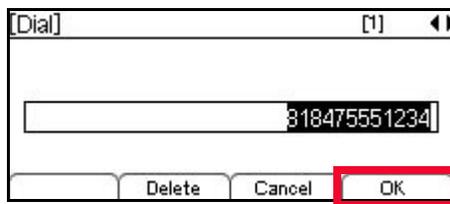
Figure 11.56 More and Detail softkeys

- b. Press the Dial softkey, or Enter ● on the cursor pad.

Figure 11.57 Edit Personal Directory Entry

- c. Edit the number as needed, and press the OK softkey or press Enter ● on the cursor pad. You can also use the Delete softkey and cursor pad to enter a different number than is shown on the LCD.

If you are dialing an external number and the outside access code is not programmed into the Personal Directory entry, you may need to add the outside access code to the number before it is dialed, depending on the configuration of your system.

Figure 11.58 Dial the number from the Personal Directory

The phone dials the telephone number.

Note: To change the dialing preferences for dialing numbers from the Personal Directory, see “To edit the Dial Preference” on page 4-83.

ADDING OR EDITING A PERSONAL DIRECTORY ENTRY

Once a Personal Directory Entry is selected, the Personal Directory Entry menu may be used to delete, edit or dial the entry.

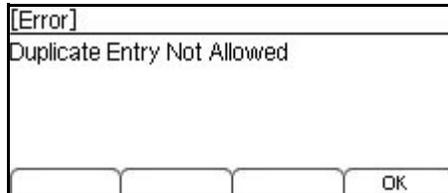
You can also add information from the Call History to the personal directory. For more information on adding Call History entries to the Personal Directory, “Add Call History Information to the Personal Directory” on page 11-270.

Duplicate Entries in the Personal Directory

Entries are uniquely defined by the combination of number and name. For the purpose of uniquely defining an entry, the name is case insensitive.

Multiple entries with the same number and different names are allowed, and multiple entries with the same name and different numbers are allowed. Multiple entries with the same name and same number are not allowed. An error is displayed if you create an entry with the same name and same number as an existing entry.

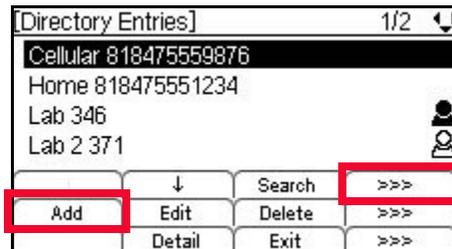
Figure 11.59 Directory Duplicate Not Allowed Menu Display



To add an entry to the Personal Directory

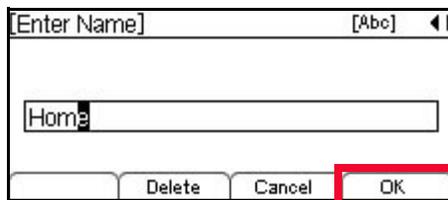
- 1 Press the Menu key or cursor pad to access the Personal Directory.
- 2 Press the More softkey, and then the Add softkey.

Figure 11.60 More Soft and Add softkeys



- 3 Use the telephone keypad to enter the name and press Enter ● on the cursor pad or the OK softkey.

Figure 11.61 Personal Directory Name Screen

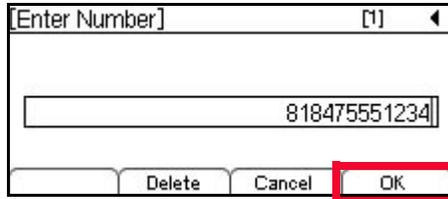


Up to 24 characters may be entered for the name.

- Press the Delete softkey to delete the last character entered, or press the Cancel softkey to return to the previous screen.
- To switch between first letter uppercase, all uppercase, all lowercase and numbers for keypad entry, press the \times key on the keypad.
- To add a space to an entry, press $\#$.

- To enter special characters, press the **[1]** key.
For a list of special characters, see “Speed Dial and Personal Directory Character Sets” in the *DT700 Phone User Guide*.
 - To move the cursor position in the LCD screen, use the right and left cursor pad keys.
- 4 Use the telephone keypad to enter a phone number for the entry and press Enter ● on the cursor pad or the OK softkey.**

Figure 11.62 Enter Telephone Number



Up to 24 characters may be entered for the number. Only digits, “*” and “#” may be entered.

- To move the cursor position in the LCD screen, use the right and left cursor pad keys.
- You can also press the Delete softkey to delete the last character entered, or press the Cancel softkey to return to the previous screen.

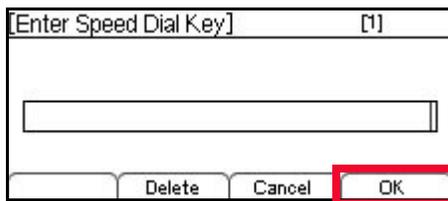
5

- 6 Use the telephone keypad to enter a Speed Dial number (if desired) for the entry and press Enter ● on the cursor pad or the OK softkey.**

Note: For more information on Speed Dial Keys, see “Speed Dial and Programmable Keys” on page 8-130.

Speed Dial entries can be internal or external numbers.

Figure 11.63 Select Speed Dial Number



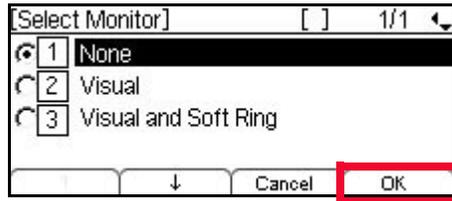
The number of available Speed Dial Keys and their associated numbers depend on your model of DT700 phone. For more information on the valid Speed Dial Keys for the specific phone models, see “Speed Dial Key Numbering” on page 8-135.

- You can also press the Delete softkey to delete the last character entered, or press the Cancel softkey to return to the previous screen.

- 7 If you have assigned a Speed Dial to the entry, you can select the monitor settings for this entry and press Enter ● on the cursor pad or the OK softkey.**

Note: Monitoring can only be done on other lines that are internal to your system. You cannot monitor external or outside lines.

Figure 11.64 Monitor Settings



Valid options for monitoring are:

- [1] None - Do not monitor presence state changes for this Speed Dial Key
- [2] Visual - Presence state is shown visually using the LED on the Speed Dial Key when a Speed Dial is assigned to the entry, and a Presence icon is shown in the Personal Directory and on the DESI-Less display of the ITL-8LD phone.
- [3] Visual and Soft Ring - Presence state is shown visually using the LED on the Speed Dial Key when a Speed Dial is assigned to the entry, and a Presence icon is shown in the Personal Directory and on the DESI-Less display of the ITL08LD phone. When a call is ringing on the monitored terminal, play a soft ring tone.

Note: Option [3] Visual and Soft Ring is only valid for SIP@Net platforms. Contact your system administrator to determine if Soft Ring is available on your system.

If you have Visual Monitor Settings for an entry in the Directory that also has an assigned Speed Dial, the presence (Available, Busy or Offline) of the line is shown in the Directory.

Table 11.4 Monitor Presence Icons

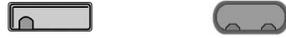
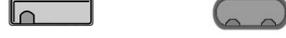
Type	Status	Icon
Line Key	Registered	
	Unregistered	
Speed Dial Key (No Monitoring)	Not Available	

Type	Status	Icon
BLF	Idle	
	Ringing (SIP@Net)	
	Ringing (3C system)	
	Subscription Failed	
	Online (3C system) (Phone is Online)	
	On the Phone (Phone is in use)	
	Held (3C system)	
	Busy	

If you have Visual monitor settings for a Speed Dial entry, the presence (Available, Busy or Offline) of the line is shown by the LED Color.

Table 11.5 Monitor Presence LED Colors for Speed Dial Keys

Type	Status	Programmable Key LED
Line Key	Registered	LED is not lit  
	Unregistered	LED is not lit  
Speed Dial Key (No Monitoring)	Not Available	LED is not lit  

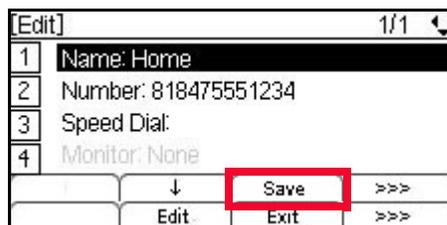
Type	Status	Programmable Key LED
BLF	Idle	LED is not lit 
	Ringing (SIP@Net)	Blinking Red 
	Ringing (3C system)	Blinking Green 
	Subscription Failed	LED is not lit 
	Online (3C system) (Phone is Online)	Green 
	On the Phone (Phone is in use)	Red 
	Held (3C system)	Blinking Red 
	Busy	Red 

Note: DT700 phones do not publish presence information. Depending on other phones on your system and any phone application software that you use, you may see different LED behavior for different presence states.

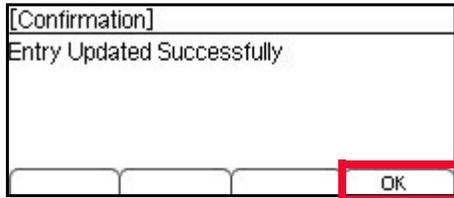
You can also press the Cancel softkey to return to the previous screen.

- 8 Review the Personal Directory entry. If you want to change any of the information, use the cursor pad or the **↑ Up** and **↓ Down** softkeys to scroll to that item, then press the **More** softkey and then press the **Edit** softkey.
- 9 Press the **Save** softkey to save your changes.

Figure 11.65 Save softkey

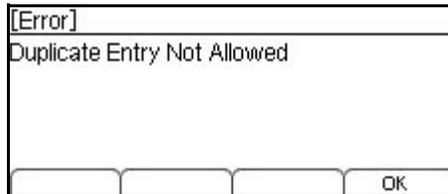


- 10 Press **Enter** **●** on the cursor pad or the **OK** softkey to return to the Personal Directory, or press the **Exit** key to return to the main phone screen.

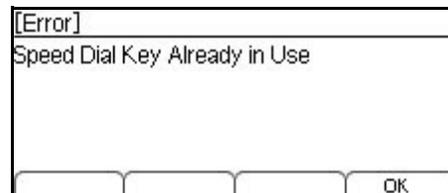
Figure 11.66 Confirm Addition to Personal Directory

Entries are uniquely defined by the combination of number and name. For the purpose of uniquely defining an entry, the name is case insensitive.

Multiple entries with the same number and different names are allowed, and multiple entries with the same name and different numbers are allowed. Multiple entries with the same name and same number are not allowed. An error is displayed if you create an entry with the same name and same number as an existing entry.

Figure 11.67 Directory Duplicate Not Allowed Menu Display

If the Speed Dial number for a new Personal Directory entry is already used for another entry, you will see an error when you try to save the Personal Directory entry. Press the OK softkey, then select **3** Speed Dial and press the More softkey and then the Edit softkey to edit the Speed Dial number before trying to save the entry again.

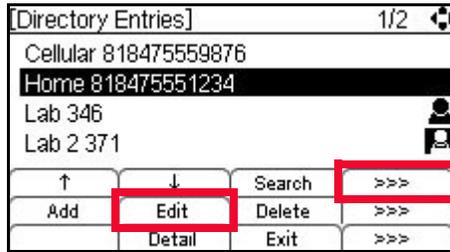
Figure 11.68 Speed Dial In Use Menu Display

Note: For more information on Speed Dial Keys, see “Speed Dial and Programmable Keys” on page 8-130.

To edit a Personal Directory entry

- 1 Press the Menu key or cursor pad to access the Personal Directory.
- 2 Use the **↑** Up and **↓** Down softkeys or the **▲** Up/**▼** Down keys on the cursor pad to scroll to the entry you want to edit.
- 3 Press the More softkey and then the Edit softkey.

Figure 11.69 More and Edit softkeys



4 Do one of the following:

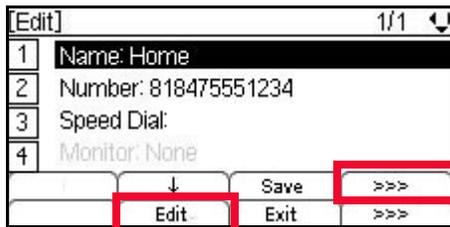
Use the Telephone Keypad

- a. Use the telephone keypad to select the number of the field you want to edit.

Use the softkeys

- a. Use the ↑ Up and ↓ Down softkeys to scroll to the field you want to edit.
- b. Press the More softkey and then the Edit softkey to edit the field.

Figure 11.70 More and Edit softkeys



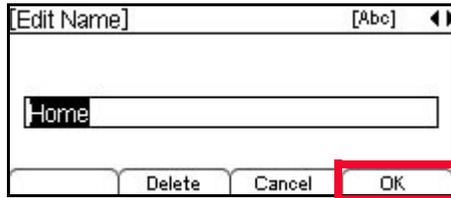
Use the Cursor Pad

- a. Use the ▲ Up and ▼ Down keys on the Cursor pad to scroll to the field you want to edit.
- b. Press Enter ● on the cursor pad to edit the field.

5 Edit the desired field(s).

1 Name

- a. To edit the name, use the telephone keypad and cursor pad. Use the left cursor key on the cursor pad to backspace, and then press the Delete softkey to delete the character that is before the cursor.
Or
To delete the entire name entry, press the Delete softkey.

Figure 11.71 Edit name

Up to 24 characters may be entered for the name.

- Press the Delete softkey to delete the last character entered, or press the Cancel softkey to return to the previous screen.
- To switch between first letter uppercase, all uppercase, all lowercase and numbers for keypad entry, press the **[*]** key on the keypad.
- To add a space to an entry, press **[#]**.
- To enter special characters, press the **[1]** key.
For a list of special characters, see “Speed Dial and Personal Directory Character Sets” in the *DT700 Phone User Guide*.
- To move the cursor position in the LCD screen, use the right and left cursor pad keys.

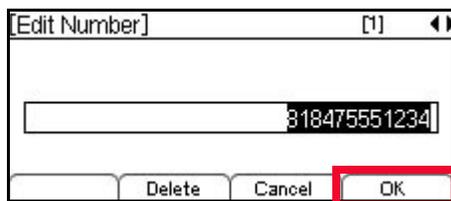
b. Press Enter ● on the cursor pad or the OK softkey.

[2] Number

a. To delete the entire number entry, press the Delete softkey.

Or

To edit the entry, use the left cursor key on the cursor pad to backspace, and then press the Delete softkey to delete the number that is before the cursor. Use the telephone keypad to edit the number.

Figure 11.72 Edit Number

Up to 24 characters may be entered for the number. Only digits, “*” and “#” may be entered.

- To move the cursor position in the LCD screen, use the right and left cursor pad keys.
- You can also press the Delete softkey to delete the last character entered, or press the Cancel softkey to return to the previous screen.

b. Press Enter ● on the cursor pad or the OK softkey.

3 Speed Dial

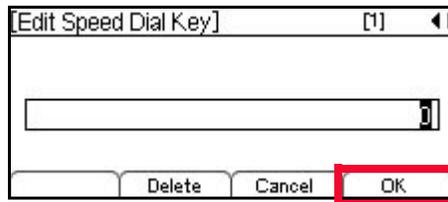
Note: For more information on Speed Dial Keys, see “Speed Dial and Programmable Keys” on page 8-130.

a. To delete the speed dial, press the Delete softkey.

Or

To edit the speed dial, use the left cursor key on the cursor pad to backspace, and then press the Delete softkey to delete the number that is before the cursor. Use the telephone keypad to edit the number.

Figure 11.73 Edit Speed Dial



The number of available Speed Dial Keys and their associated numbers depend on your model of DT700 phone. For more information on the valid Speed Dial Keys for the specific phone models, see “Speed Dial Key Numbering” on page 8-135.

- You can also press the Delete softkey to delete the last character entered, or press the Cancel softkey to return to the previous screen.

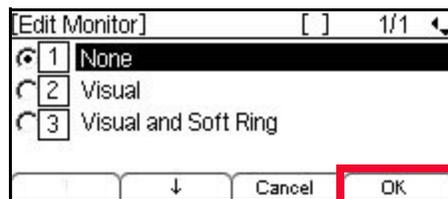
b. Press Enter ● on the cursor pad or the OK softkey.

4 Monitor

Note: Monitoring can only be done on other lines that are internal to your system. You cannot monitor external or outside lines.

a. If you have a Speed Dial number assigned for this entry or are adding a Speed Dial number for the entry, you can select the monitor status you want for the entry.

Figure 11.74 Edit Monitor



Valid options for monitoring are:

- **1** None - Do not monitor presence state changes for this Speed Dial Key
- **2** Visual - Presence state is shown visually using the LED on the Speed Dial Key when a Speed Dial is assigned to the entry, and a Presence icon is shown in the Personal Directory and on the DESI-Less display of the ITL-8LD phone.
- **3** Visual and Soft Ring - Presence state is shown visually using the LED on the Speed Dial Key when a Speed Dial is assigned to the entry, and a Presence icon is shown in the Personal Directory and on the DESI-Less display of the ITL08LD phone. When a call is ringing on the monitored terminal, play a soft ring tone.

Note: Option 3 Visual and Soft Ring is only valid for SIP@Net platforms. Contact your system administrator to determine if Soft Ring is available on your system.

If you have Visual Monitor Settings for an entry in the Directory that also has an assigned Speed Dial, the presence (Available, Busy or Offline) of the line is shown in the Directory.

Table 11.6 Monitor Presence Icons

Type	Status	Icon
Line Key	Registered	
	Unregistered	
Speed Dial Key (No Monitoring)	Not Available	
BLF	Idle	
	Ringling (SIP@Net)	
	Ringling (3C system)	
	Subscription Failed	
	Online (3C system) (Phone is Online)	
	On the Phone (Phone is in use)	
	Held (3C system)	
	Busy	

If you have Visual monitor settings for a Speed Dial entry, the presence (Available, Busy or Offline) of the line is shown by the LED Color.

Table 11.7 Monitor Presence LED Colors for Speed Dial Keys

Type	Status	Programmable Key LED
Line Key	Registered	LED is not lit  
	Unregistered	LED is not lit  
Speed Dial Key (No Monitoring)	Not Available	LED is not lit  

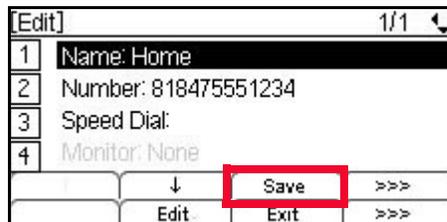
Type	Status	Programmable Key LED
BLF	Idle	LED is not lit 
	Ringing (SIP@Net)	Blinking Red 
	Ringing (3C system)	Blinking Green 
	Subscription Failed	LED is not lit 
	Online (3C system) (Phone is Online)	Green 
	On the Phone (Phone is in use)	Red 
	Held (3C system)	Blinking Red 
	Busy	Red 

Note: DT700 phones do not publish presence information. Depending on other phones on your system and any phone application software that you use, you may see different LED behavior for different presence states.

b. Press Enter ● on the cursor pad or the OK softkey.

6 Press the Save softkey to save the entry information.

Figure 11.75 Save softkey



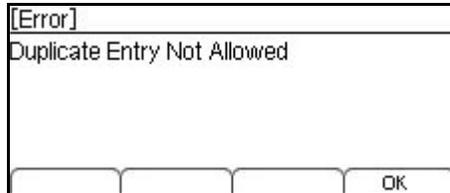
Note: For entries that are set as read-only by your system administrator, an error is displayed and the entry is not changed.

Entries are uniquely defined by the combination of number and name. For the purpose of uniquely defining an entry, the name is case insensitive.

Multiple entries with the same number and different names are allowed, and multiple entries with the same name and different numbers are allowed. Multiple entries with

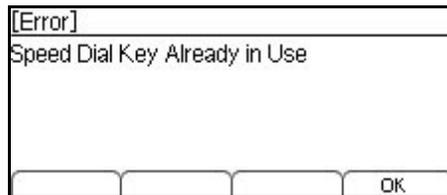
the same name and same number are not allowed. An error is displayed if you create an entry with the same name and same number as an existing entry.

Figure 11.76 Directory Duplicate Not Allowed Menu Display



If the Speed Dial number for a new Personal Directory entry is already used for another entry, you will see an error when you try to save the Personal Directory entry. Press the OK softkey, then select **3** Speed Dial to edit the Speed Dial number before trying to save the entry again.

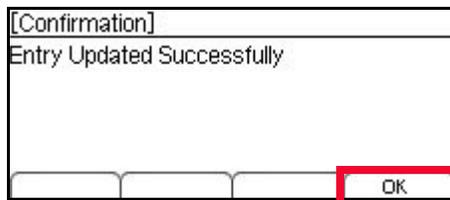
Figure 11.77 Speed Dial In Use Menu Display



Note: For more information on Speed Dial Keys, see “Speed Dial and Programmable Keys” on page 8-130.

- 7 A confirmation displays, telling you that the entry has been updated. Press Enter ● on the cursor pad or the OK softkey.

Figure 11.78 Edit Entry Successful



DELETING A PERSONAL DIRECTORY ENTRY

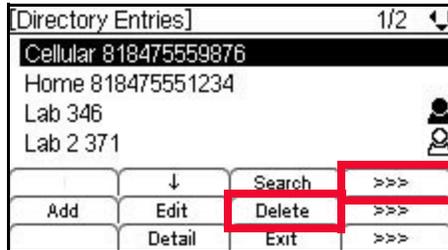
Deleting Personal Directory entries will also delete any Speed Dial Key information that is saved with the Personal Directory Entry. To remove an entry from the Personal Directory and still keep it as a Speed Dial entry, see “To remove Personal Directory entry information but keep Speed Dial Key information” on page 11-298.

To delete a Personal Directory entry

- 1 Press the Menu key or cursor pad to access the Personal Directory.

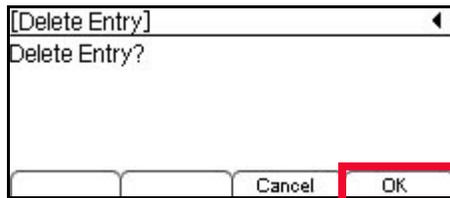
- 2 Use the cursor pad or the ↑ Up and ↓ Down softkeys to scroll to the entry you want to delete.
- 3 Press the More softkey and then the Delete softkey.

Figure 11.79 More and Delete softkeys



- 4 Press the Enter ● on the cursor pad or the OK softkey to confirm.

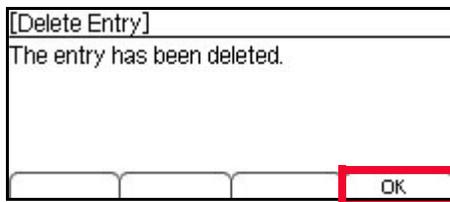
Figure 11.80 Delete Entry Confirm



The entry will be deleted from your Personal Directory, and if there is a Speed Dial Key associated with the entry, it is also deleted.

- 5 Press Enter ● on the cursor pad or the OK softkey to return to the Personal Directory.

Figure 11.81 Delete Entry Complete Menu Display



Note: For Personal Directory entries that are set as read-only by your system administrator, an error is displayed and the entry is not deleted.

To remove Personal Directory entry information but keep Speed Dial Key information

Note: For more information on Speed Dial Keys, see the appropriate Programmable Keys chapter for your phone configuration.

- 1 Press the Feature key. The Feature key LED lights a steady red.

Figure 11.82 Feature Key



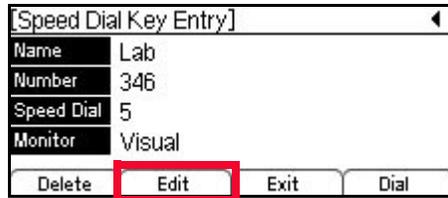
- 2 Press the Speed Dial Key that you want to edit. The programmable key LED flashes, and the Speed Dial information for the key is shown.

Figure 11.83 Programmable Key LED



- 3 Press the Edit softkey.

Figure 11.84 Edit softkey



- 4 Select the [5] Directory Entry.
- 5 Select [1] Do Not Show in Directory, and press the OK softkey.

Figure 11.85 Remove Directory Entry



- 6 Press the More softkey, then press the Save softkey to save your changes.

Figure 11.86 Save softkey

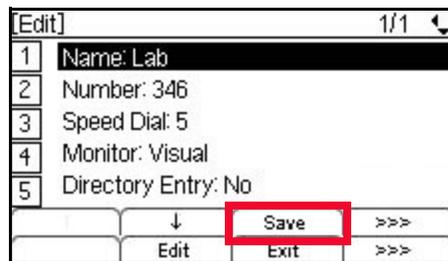
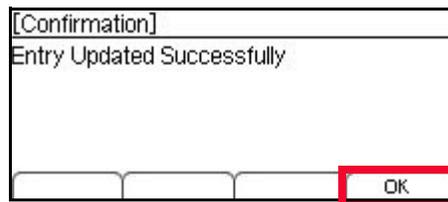


Figure 11.87 Edit Confirmation



THE CORPORATE DIRECTORY

If it is enabled on your system, you can search a Corporate Directory.

The Corporate Directory can be a list of users for your location or for your entire company, depending on the configuration by your system administrator.

VIEWING THE CORPORATE DIRECTORY AND ENTRY DETAILS

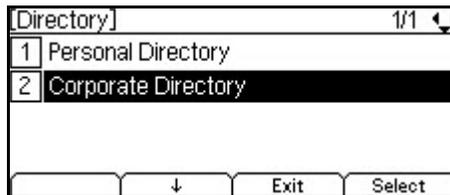
To access the Corporate Directory

- 1 Do one of the following:

Using the Menu Key:

- a. Press the Menu key.
- b. Select **1** Directory.
- c. Select **2** Corporate Directory.

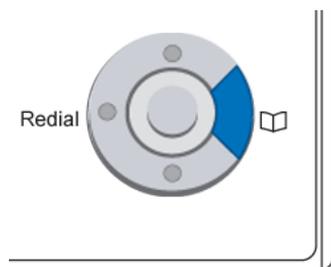
Figure 11.88 Main Menu Display



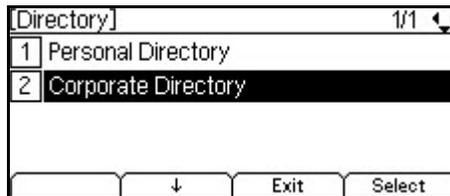
Using the cursor pad:

- a. Press the Directory key (right cursor pad key).

Figure 11.89 Directory Key from the Cursor Pad



- b. Select **1** Directory.
- c. Select **2** Corporate Directory.

Figure 11.90 Directory Entries Menu Display

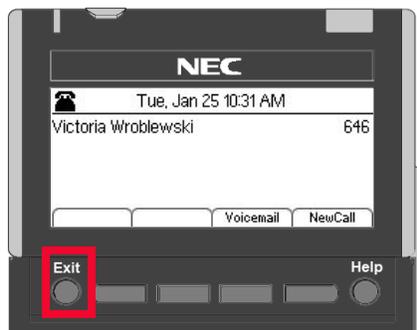
2 Enter your search criteria and press the OK softkey.

To edit your search criteria, use the ◀ Left/▶ Right keys on the cursor pad and the Delete softkey.

To cancel the search, press the Back softkey to return to the Directory menu, or the Exit softkey to exit to the main call screen.

3 Use the ↑ Up and ↓ Down softkeys or the ▲ Up/▼ Down keys on the cursor pad to scroll through the Corporate Directory search entries.

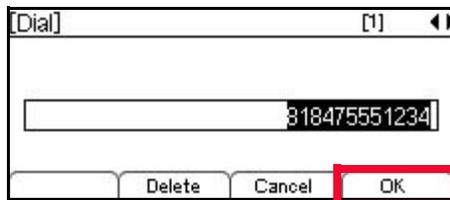
4 Press the Exit softkey, or press the Exit key to return to the main phone screen.

Figure 11.91 Exit Key

To dial a number from the Corporate Directory

- **Pres the Dial softkey.**

If you are dialing an external number and the outside access code is not programmed into the Corporate Directory entry, you may need to add the outside access code to the number before it is dialed, depending on the configuration of your system.

Figure 11.92 Dial the number from the Personal Directory

The phone dials the telephone number.

Note: To change the dialing preferences for dialing numbers from the Personal Directory, see “To edit the Dial Preference” on page 4-83.

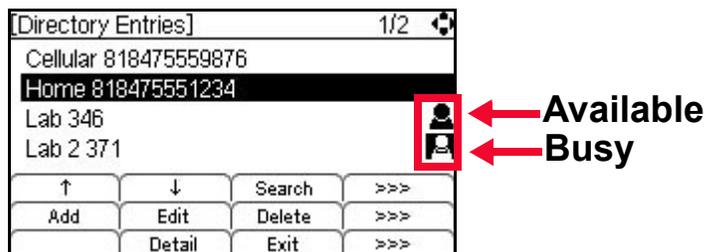
Presence Monitor Settings and the Corporate Directory

If you have Visual Monitor Settings for an entry in the Directory that also has an assigned Speed Dial, the presence (Available, Busy or Offline) of the line is shown in the Directory.

Table 11.8 Monitor Presence Icons

Type	Status	Icon
Line Key	Registered	
	Unregistered	
Speed Dial Key (No Monitoring)	Not Available	
BLF	Idle	
	Ringing (SIP@Net)	
	Ringing (3C system)	
	Subscription Failed	
	Online (3C system) (Phone is Online)	
	On the Phone (Phone is in use)	
	Held (3C system)	
	Busy	

Figure 11.93 Presence Icons in the Corporate Directory



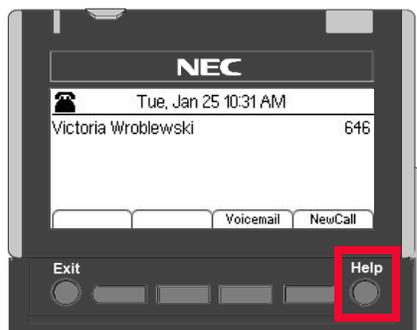
PHONE TROUBLESHOOTING

USING THE HELP KEY

You can use the Help key to view information about the softkeys that are displayed on your phone.

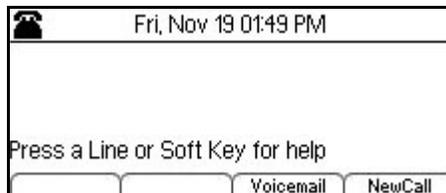
- 1 Press the Help key.

Figure 12.1 Help key



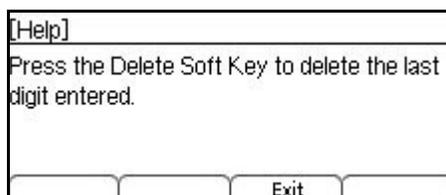
- 2 Press the softkey for which you want to see Help information.

Figure 12.2 Press a softkey for Additional Help



- 3 You can use the ↑ Up and ↓ Down softkeys or the ▲ Up/▼ Down keys on the cursor pad to scroll through the help information, if needed.

Figure 12.3 Delete softkey Help screen



- 4 Press the Exit softkey to return to the previous screen.

Note: Help screens may not be available for all the softkeys on your phone.

BASIC TROUBLESHOOTING

To check common problems

If you are having problems with your DT700 phone, check the following common problems:

- 1 If your phone has an LCD display, check for any icons that indicate a problem registering or connecting to the network.

Figure 12.4 Registered Phone



Figure 12.5 Unregistered Phone



Figure 12.6 Network Cable Unplugged

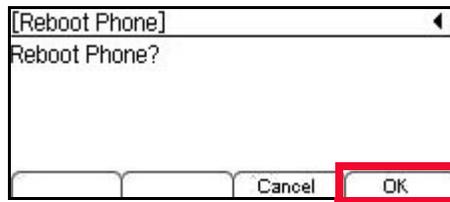


If your phone is not registered on the network or indicates the network cable is unplugged, try plugging your phone into another active LAN port on the local area network.

- 2 Check both ends of the network cable that you use to connect your phone to the network for loose connections. Try using another network cable to connect your phone to the network.
- 3 Contact your system administrator to verify that there are no problems with your local network. If you are having problems with your computer network, it may impact the function of your phone.
- 4 If you cannot make outside calls, contact your system administrator to verify that there is not a problem with outside telephone service.
- 5 Verify that the phone is receiving power.
 - a. If the phone is plugged into a PoE (Power Over Ethernet) jack, check that the network connector is firmly plugged into the jack. If possible, try plugging your phone into another PoE jack on your network.
 - b. If the phone uses a power cord, verify that the power cord is firmly plugged into the AC outlet. If possible, try plugging the power cord into another AC outlet.
- 6 Restart the phone. This not only restarts the phone, it downloads the latest firmware for your phone, which may solve your problems. To restart the phone:
 - a. Press the Menu key.
 - b. Select **5** Reboot.

- c. Press the OK softkey or ● Enter key on the cursor pad to restart the phone.

Figure 12.7 Reboot Phone Display



Note: If you cannot restart the phone using the Menus if your phone is locked up, unplug the phone from power and the network for ten seconds, then reconnect the telephone to your network and power to perform a restart.

- 7 If you are still having problems with your phone, contact your system administrator.

NETWORK CONNECTIONS

My phone cannot register on the network

If you see a screen that reads “Searching DHCP...” or the Unregistered phone icon on your phone, and you cannot get a dial tone on your phone, there may be a problem with the phone’s connection to the network.

Figure 12.8 Searching for DHCP server

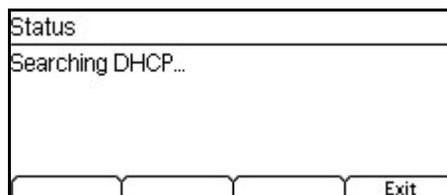


Figure 12.9 Unregistered Phone icon



The Unregistered phone icon indicates that the phone has not successfully connected to the network. It is normal to see this icon momentarily after your phone resets while the phone reconfigures its connection to the network, but if you still see this icon several minutes after a phone reset, there may be a problem with your phone or the connection to the network.

Contact your system administrator to troubleshoot the problem your phone is having in connecting to the network.

My phone indicates that the network cable is unplugged

If you see the icon that indicates the network cable is unplugged, there is a problem with the connection to the network.

Figure 12.10 Network Cable Unplugged

Note: This icon will only display if you have an AC/DC adapter connected to the phone. A phone with a Power Over Ethernet (PoE) connection will power off when the network cable is unplugged.

Check both ends of the network cable that you use to connect your phone to the network for loose connections. Also, you can try using another network cable to connect your phone to the network and/or try connecting to a different active LAN port on the network.

My phone cannot reconnect to the network after a local settings change

If any administrative settings on your phone have been changed locally using the phone, those changes will override any system-wide configuration settings. Your administrator may need to do one of the following:

- Manually log on to the phone to access the Admin Settings options, and set the IP addresses (such as the IP Address, Subnet Mask, Default Gateway, DNS, Boot Server Address, SNTP Server Address and Syslog Server Address) in the Network Settings to “0.0.0.0”. This will reset the values on the phone to use the default values as specified by DHCP or in the configuration files on the network.
- Perform a Data Clear of the Terminal Data on the phone to restore the administrative settings on your phone. For information on doing a Data Clear of the Terminal Data, see the *DT700 Administrator Guide*.

Note: A Data Clear of the Terminal data resets ALL administrative settings but does not delete any Personal Directory or Speed Dial information that the user has entered on their phone.

I cannot connect to the network through the PC port on the back of the phone

- 1 Verify that your phone is connected to the network and working properly.**

If there are problems with the connection between your phone and the network, any device that tries to connect through the phone will also have problems. Contact your system administrator to resolve any network connection problems.

- 2 If your phone is connected to the network and working but you cannot connect a network device through the PC port on the back of the phone, contact your system administrator.**

The PC port connection on your phone may not be enabled, or there may be problems with the device’s network connection settings. Your system administrator will need to check the settings for the phone.

My device connected to the PC Port lost its network connection

Any devices connected to the PC Port of the phone will momentarily disconnect from the network if the phone reboots or if the phone loses power. If your phone is rebooting, the device can reconnect after the phone has finished rebooting. If your phone has lost power, the device will not be able to reconnect to the network until power is restored to the phone.

POWER

- What type of power does my phone use?

Take a look at the back of your phone. If you only see a cable running from the back of your phone to a network jack, your phone uses a PoE connection.

If your phone also has a power cord attached to the back of the phone, your phone uses a power supply.

The phone does not power up (Power Over Ethernet (PoE))

- 1 Check that the network connector is firmly plugged in to both the phone and the network jack.
- 2 If possible, try plugging your phone into another PoE jack on your network.
- 3 The problem may be with the network cord. Try a new network cord.
- 4 If you are still having problems with your phone, contact your system administrator.

The phone does not power up (Power supply)

- 1 Verify that the power supply is firmly plugged into the AC outlet. If possible, try plugging the power supply into another AC outlet.
- 2 The problem may be with the power cord. Try a new power cord.
- 3 If possible, try plugging the phone into a PoE jack on your network.
- 4 If you are still having problems with your phone, contact your system administrator.

CALLING

- If your phone has an LCD display, check that your phone is recognized as registered on the network. Your phone must be registered on the network to make calls.

Figure 12.11 Registered Phone



Figure 12.12 Unregistered Phone



If your phone is not registered on the network, try plugging your phone into another open port on the local area network.

The phone does not have a dial tone

- 1 If you need an outside access code to get to an outside line, you may not hear the outside dial tone until you press the outside access code.
- 2 Verify that the phone is receiving power.

- 3 Press the Menu key, then go to **6** Status, **2** Network Information and verify that the phone has an IP address, Subnet Mask, Default Gateway, and DNS Server listed. If any of this information is missing, there may be a problem with your connection to the network. Contact your system administrator.
- 4 Restart the phone:
 - a. Press the Menu key.
 - b. Select **5** Reboot.
 - c. Press the OK softkey or **Enter** key on the cursor pad to restart the phone.

Note: If you cannot restart the phone using the Menus, unplug the phone from power and the network for ten seconds, then reconnect the telephone to your network and power to perform a restart.
- 5 If you are still having problems with your phone, contact your system administrator.

The phone cannot make any calls

- 1 If you are using a headset, try using the phone handset to make a telephone call. If the phone works while using the handset but not your headset, replace the headset you have attached to the phone.
- 2 Press the Menu key, then go to **6** Status, **2** Network Information and verify that the phone has an IP address, Subnet Mask, Default Gateway, and DNS Server listed. If any of this information is missing, there may be a problem with your connection to the network. Contact your system administrator.
- 3 Restart the phone:
 - a. Press the Menu key.
 - b. Select **5** Reboot.
 - c. Press the OK softkey or **Enter** key on the cursor pad to restart the phone.

Note: If you cannot restart the phone using the Menus, unplug the phone from power and the network for ten seconds, then reconnect the telephone to your network and power to perform a restart.
- 4 If you are still having problems with your phone, contact your system administrator.

The phone cannot make any external calls

- 1 In your network requires and outside access code to reach an outside telephone line, make sure you enter that as the first number when you are dialing an outside line.
- 2 Verify that your network is not having problems accessing outside telephone service.
- 3 Contact your system administrator to verify that your account is authorized to call external numbers.
- 4 Press the Menu key, then go to **6** Status, **2** Network Information and verify that the phone has an IP address, Subnet Mask, Default Gateway, and DNS Server listed. If any of this information is missing, there may be a problem with your connection to the network. Contact your system administrator.
- 5 Restart the phone:
 - a. Press the Menu key.
 - b. Select **5** Reboot.
 - c. Press the OK softkey or **Enter** key on the cursor pad to restart the phone.

Note: If you cannot restart the phone using the Menus, unplug the phone from power and the network for ten seconds, then reconnect the telephone to your network and power to perform a restart.

- 6 If you are still having problems with your phone, contact your system administrator.

A Speed Dial/Personal Directory entry is not working correctly

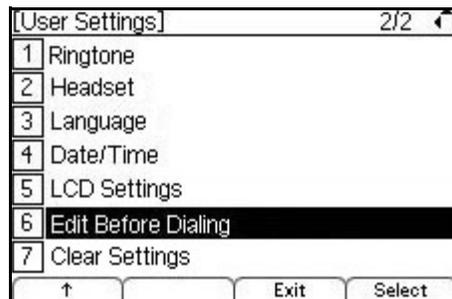
- For any speed dial or Personal Directory numbers that are configured to call an outside/external telephone number, verify that you have to outside calling code programmed at the start of the number entry, and that your account is authorized to call external numbers.

Telephone numbers from the Personal Directory or Call History are not dialing correctly

The Dial Preference settings on your phone determine whether or not the phone dials numbers directly from the Personal Directory or Call History, or if you are allowed to edit the numbers before they are dialed. If you are trying to dial from the Call History and numbers require an outside access code, you may want to set your Dial Preferences so you can edit numbers before they are dialed. If you only use Personal Directory entries that are programmed with the outside access code, you can set your phone so you do not need to confirm when a number is dialed.

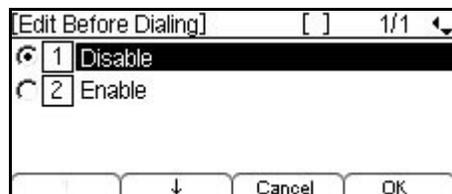
- 1 Press the Menu key.
- 2 Select **[3]** User Settings.
- 3 Select **[6]** Edit Before Dialing.

Figure 12.13 Edit Dial Preference



- 4 Select your dialing preference.

Figure 12.14 Dial Preference options



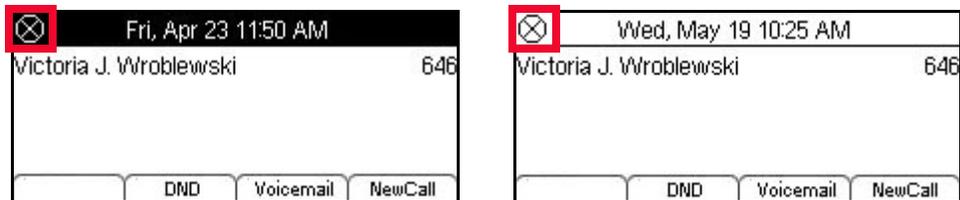
- **[1]** Disable: When dialing from the Personal Directory or Call History, numbers will be dialed as they appear in the Personal Directory or Call History. If your system requires an outside line access code, you may not be able to dial entries using the Call History.
- **[2]** Enable: When dialing Personal Directory or Call History entries, you will be prompted to edit/confirm the number before the phone dials.

- 5 Press Enter  on the cursor pad or the OK softkey to accept the setting.
You can also press the Cancel softkey to exit without making any changes.

The phone does not ring

- 1 Turn up the ringer volume.
 - a. Press the  key on the cursor pad while it is in the on-hook status to turn up the ringer volume.
 - b. If you do not hear ringer tone, contact your system administrator.
- 2 Check that you do not have the phone set to ring only on a headset.
 - a. Press the Menu Key.
 - b. Select  User Settings.
 - c. Select  Headset,  Ringing, and then  Disable to disable headset ringing.
 - d. Press the OK softkey or  Enter key on the cursor pad.
 - e. Place a call to the phone to test for a ring tone.
- 3 Verify that DND (Do Not Disturb) is not enabled on the phone. Contact your system administrator to determine if this feature is available on your system.

Figure 12.15 Do Not Disturb Set from DND softkey



To disable DND, press the DND softkey. You should also any desktop application for your phone (if available) to verify that DND is not enabled through the application.

To disable DND using star codes, dial *79 from the phone.

- 4 Restart the phone:
 - a. Press the Menu key.
 - b. Select  Reboot.
 - c. Press the OK softkey or  Enter key on the cursor pad to restart the phone.

Note: If you cannot restart the phone using the Menus, unplug the phone from power and the network for ten seconds, then reconnect the telephone to your network and power to perform a restart.

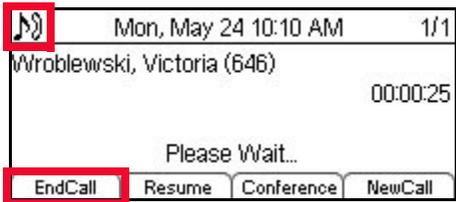
- 5 If you are still having problems with your phone, contact your system administrator.

I cannot reconnect to a call on Hold/The call does not terminate

If you put a call on hold and then have a problem trying to un-hold or reconnect to a call during a conference or transfer, the caller may have dropped. This can happen if the other caller has had an interruption with their network connection.

In most cases, the call will time out and the call will terminate automatically. In cases where the call is not automatically terminated, press the EndCall softkey to terminate the call.

Figure 12.16 Call on Hold and EndCall softkey



If you are in the process of transferring a call or in a conference, press the Split softkey to split the calls, then use the Shuttle softkey to switch to the dropped call, and press the EndCall softkey to terminate that call.

PHONE KEYPAD

The dial pad and/or buttons are not working

- 1 **Verify that the phone is receiving power.**
- 2 **Place a call to the telephone line from another working phone, and monitor your phone for any changes to the display. If your phone is not responding at all, there may be a problem with the phone hardware. Contact your system administrator.**
- 3 **Restart the phone:**
 - a. **Press the Menu key.**
 - b. **Select  Reboot.**
 - c. **Press the OK softkey or  Enter key on the cursor pad to restart the phone.**

Note: If you cannot restart the phone using the Menus, unplug the phone from power and the network for ten seconds, then reconnect the telephone to your network and power to perform a restart.

I want to enter specific characters or letters in Speed Dials and Personal Directory Entries

By default, when you enter the Name section when entering information for a Speed Dial or Personal Directory entry, the telephone keypad is in uppercase mode.

You can switch between upper and lower case character sets by pressing the  key. The phone displays the character entry mode it is currently using in the Icon Display area.

Table 12.1 Character entry mode Icon Displays

Feature	Icon
Keypad in first letter uppercase entry mode	 [Aabc] [Abc]
Keypad in all uppercase entry mode	 [ABC] [ABC]

Feature	Icon
Keypad in all lowercase entry mode	 [abc]
Keypad in numeric entry mode	 [1]

For more information on the character sets, see “Speed Dial and Personal Directory Character Sets” on page 4-91.

PHONE SOFTKEYS

The phone softkeys are not working

- 1 Verify that the phone is receiving power.
- 2 Some softkeys may not be available on your model of phone, or may be restricted by your system administrator. Contact your system administrator to determine which features are available for your system.
- 3 Restart the phone:
 - a. Press the Menu key.
 - b. Select  Reboot.
 - c. Press the OK softkey or  Enter key on the cursor pad to restart the phone.

Note: If you cannot restart the phone using the Menus, unplug the phone from power and the network for ten seconds, then reconnect the telephone to your network and power to perform a restart.

- 4 If you are still having problems with your phone, contact your system administrator.

I cannot see a particular softkey on my phone

- 1 If the More softkey appears on the LCD, press the softkey to see additional softkeys for your screen.

Figure 12.17 More softkey



- 2 Some softkeys may not be available on your model of phone, or may be restricted by your system administrator. Contact your system administrator to determine which features are available for your system.
- 3 Restart the phone:
 - a. Press the Menu key.

- b. Select **5** Reboot.
- c. Press the OK softkey or **Enter** key on the cursor pad to restart the phone.

Note: If you cannot restart the phone using the Menus, unplug the phone from power and the network for ten seconds, then reconnect the telephone to your network and power to perform a restart.

- 4 If you are still having problems with your phone, contact your system administrator.

LCD SCREEN/DISPLAY

The LCD is too light or dark

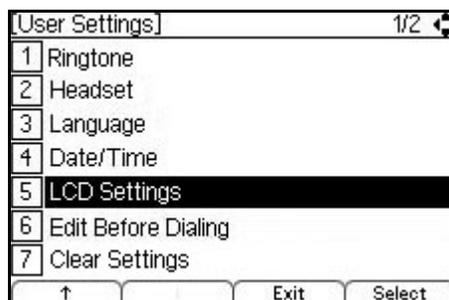
- Press the Menu key and select **3** User Settings, **4** LCD Settings, **1** LCD Contrast, then use the softkeys to adjust the LCD contrast.

I want to adjust the time the LCD stays lit

You can adjust the timeout of the LCD backlight on your phone. You can specify a value between 0 (None) to 255 seconds.

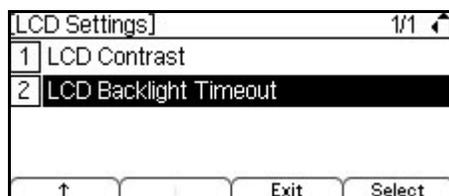
- 1 Press the Menu key.
- 2 Select **3** User Settings.
- 3 Select **5** LCD Settings.

Figure 12.18 LCD settings



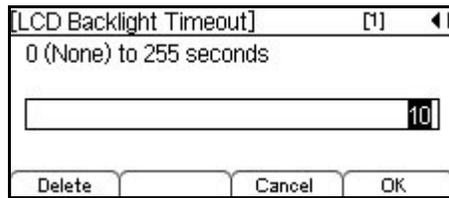
- 4 Select **2** LCD Backlight Timeout.

Figure 12.19 LCD Backlight Timeout settings



- 5 The default backlight timeout, in seconds, for your system is shown. To change the timeout, press the Delete softkey and use the telephone keypad to enter new backlight timeout.

Figure 12.20 Set Backlight Timeout



- 6 Press Enter ● on the cursor pad or the OK softkey to accept the setting.

You can also press the Cancel softkey to exit without making any changes.

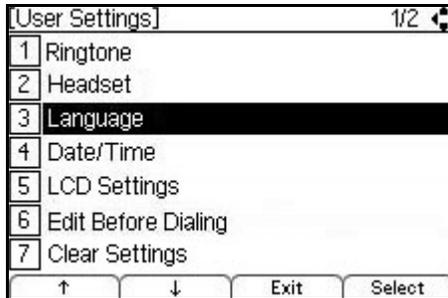
Note: Setting the Backlight Timeout to 0 (zero) disables the timeout, and the LCD Backlight will remain lit at all times.

I need to reset the language on my phone

The language on your phone may reset to either the default for your system or the default for the phone (English) when you restart the phone, depending on the configuration of your system.

- 1 Press the Menu key.
- 2 Select [3] User Settings.
- 3 Select [3] Language.

Figure 12.21 Select Language options



- 4 Select the desired language and press Enter ● on the cursor pad or the OK softkey to accept the setting.

The new menu screens will now display in the language you have selected. You do not need to restart the phone to change the language.

You can also press the Cancel softkey to exit without making any changes.

Note: The default language on the phone is English.

The Call History information on my phone is gone

Call History information (Missed, Received and Placed Calls) is deleted when the phone is restarted. If you did not reboot your phone, your phone may have been restarted by your system administrator to update the phone firmware or implement other system changes.

The name shown on the LCD of my phone is wrong

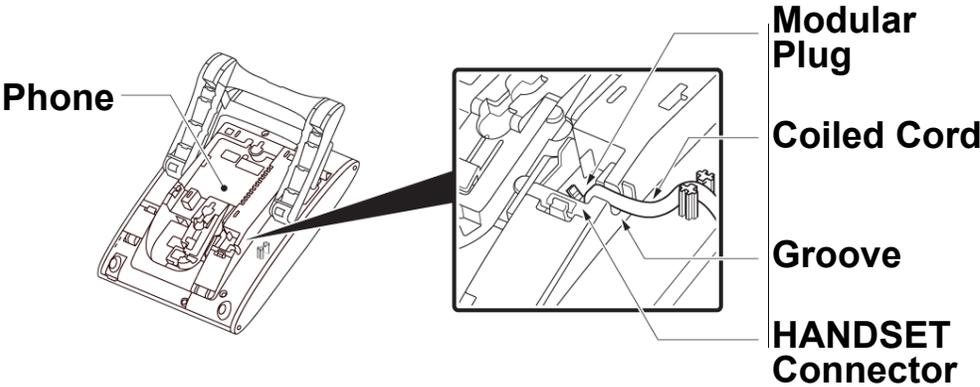
The name that shows up on the main screen of your phone is configured by your system administrator. If there the name shown on your phone is incorrect, contact your system administrator.

AUDIO

There is no audio to my handset

- 1 Verify that the headset is firmly plugged into the HANDSET jack on the back of the telephone.

Figure 12.22 Handset Connection



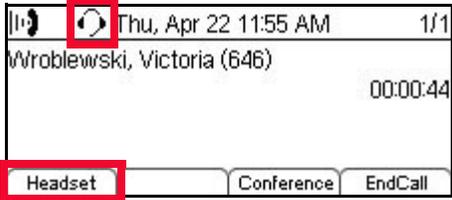
- 2 Make sure the switch hook is working correctly when you lift the handset.
- 3 Make sure the Speaker key on the telephone is not on. The LED on the Speaker key is green when the Speaker is active. When the Speaker is active, there is no audio to your telephone handset.

Figure 12.23 Speaker is on



- 4 Make sure you do not have a headset enabled for the phone. If the headset is enabled, you will see a Headset icon and softkey when you are phone calls.

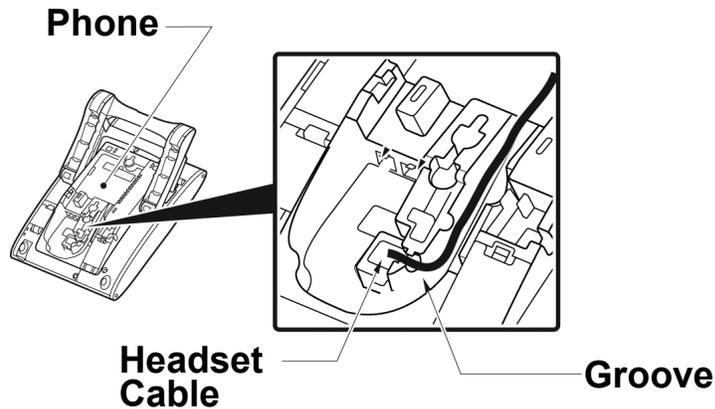
Figure 12.24 Headset icon and Headset softkey



There is no audio to my headset

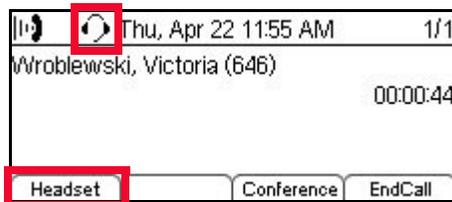
- 1 Verify that the headset is firmly plugged into the HEADSET jack on the back of the telephone.

Figure 12.25 Headset Connection



- 2 Make sure the handset for your telephone is on-hook.
- 3 Make sure the headset is enabled. You should see the Headset icon on the LCD when you dial or answer a call if the headset is enabled.

Figure 12.26 Headset icon and Headset softkey



- 4 If you do not see a Headset softkey, verify that the Headset is enabled for your phone:
 - a. Press the Menu key.
 - b. Select **3** User Settings.
 - c. Select **3** Headset
 - d. Select **1** Enable/Disable.
 - e. Select **2** Enable and press the OK softkey or **●** Enter key on the cursor pad.
- 5 Try the telephone handset to verify if the problem is with the headset. If you can hear audio through the telephone handset, try another known-working headset with the phone.
- 6 If you are still having problems with your phone, contact your system administrator.

Audio quality

If you are having issues with the audio quality on your phone, there may be a problem with your connection to the network. Contact your system administrator.



3C SYSTEM FEATURES

UNIVERGE 3C PRODUCT NAME USAGE IN THIS MANUAL

This manual is part of the core documentation used to install, configure or maintain the UNIVERGE 3C system. All acronyms, abbreviations or descriptive terms imply general adherence under the UNIVERGE 3C product brand, and serve as easy to use terminology throughout the system.

Descriptive terms and system features within the UNIVERGE 3C (TM) product line, while not trademarked, describe and represent the full UNIVERGE 3C system and its various features, users or accounts (example: UNIVERGE 3C Unified Communications Manager may be referred to as the UCM or Primary UCM, etc.)

Some areas of the product may refer to Sphere, Spherically, Spherically Voice Mail, or Spherically Desktop, and are understood as part of the UNIVERGE 3C system.

UNIVERGE supports a variety of media gateways and other media devices, including NEC's UNIVERGE DT700 SIP phones, PhoneHub, COHub, BranchHub, and MeetingHub.

Table A.1

Commonly used terms in the UNIVERGE 3C documentation:

Product Name	Hereinafter referred to as:
UNIVERGE 3C Administrator application	3C Administrator application (software application) 3C Administrator (feature permissions setting) Other aspects of the 3C management: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 3C Call Recording • 3C Console • 3C Database • 3C Media Server • Spherically Services (Windows services) • 3C system administrator (person managing the system)
UNIVERGE 3C client applications	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • UC Client and Soft Media Phone • 3C Mobile Client for iOS or Android • Spherically Desktop or Spherically Desktop Softphone
UNIVERGE 3C Collaboration	3C Collaboration
UNIVERGE 3C Collaboration Meeting Manager (CMM)	Collaboration Meeting Manager (CMM) Other aspects of 3C Collaboration: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 3C Web Conferencing • 3C Conference Bridge
UNIVERGE 3C Unified Communications Manager	Unified Communications Manager (UCM(s)) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Primary UCM (more specific than UCM) • Secondary UCM(s) (more specific than UCM)
UNIVERGE 3C Unified Communications and Collaboration System	UNIVERGE 3C system 3C System (in headings and titles) 3C system (general usage)
UNIVERGE 3C user or User Account on the 3C System	3C user (Account or User Account)
Note: All features require a full UNIVERGE 3C system installation for functionality.	

Product Name	Hereinafter referred to as:
UNIVERGE 3C Voice Mail	3C Voice Mail
UNIVERGE UNIVERGE 3C Web Administration application	UNIVERGE 3C Web Administration application
UNIVERGE Media Gateways or Devices Require a UNIVERGE 3C system	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DT700 SIP Phones (requires a UNIVERGE 3C or SIP@Net system) • BranchHub • COHub • MeetingHub Conferencing Bridge • PhoneHub
Note: All features require a full UNIVERGE 3C system installation for functionality.	

CALL PICKUP

If your system administrator has made you part of a pickup group, you can answer calls to other users in your pickup group from your phone.

To pick up a call on a DT710 (ITL-2E) phone

- Depending on the type of call you want to pick up, do one of the following when a call arrives:
 - To pick up a call from your Pickup group, dial *92.
 - To pick up a call from a specific extension, dial *93 + the extension (example: *93346).
You will connect to the call.

To pick up a call on DT710 (ITL-6DE), DT730 (ITL-8LD, ITL-12D, ITL-24D, ITL-32D) and DT730G (ITL-12DG, ITL-24DG, ITL-32DG, ITL-12CG, ITL-24CG, ITL-32CG) phones

- 1 When a new call arrives, press the Pickup softkey.

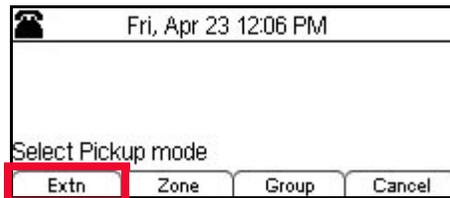
Figure A.1 Pickup softkey



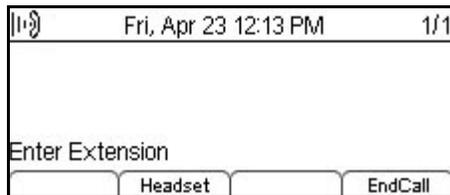
- 2 Depending on the type of call you want to pick up, do one of the following:

To answer a call ringing on a specific extension:

- a. Press the Extn softkey.

Figure A.2 Extn softkey

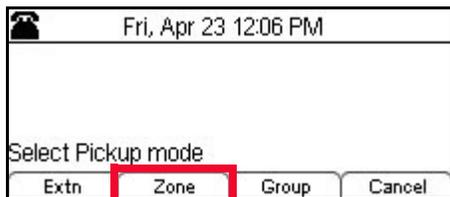
- b. Enter the number of the extension you want to pick up.

Figure A.3 Enter extension

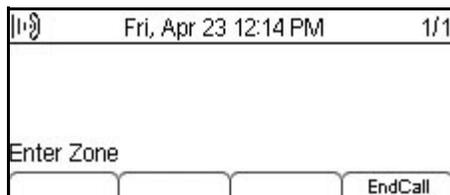
- c. Press the Pickup softkey.
- d. You will connect to the call.

To answer a call from a Pickup Zone:

- a. Press the Zone softkey.

Figure A.4 Zone softkey

- b. Enter the zone number from which you want to pick up the call.

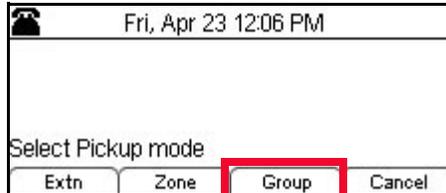
Figure A.5 Enter Zone number

- c. Press the Pickup softkey.
- d. You will connect to the call.

To answer a call from your Pickup Group:

- a. Press the Group softkey.

Figure A.6 Group softkey

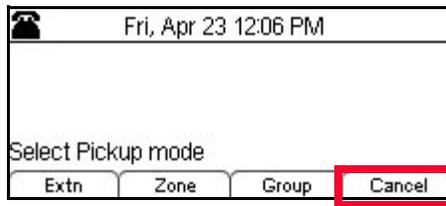


- b. You will connect to the call.

To exit the Pickup options:

- a. Press the Cancel softkey.

Figure A.7 Cancel softkey



- a. You will return to the main display screen.

The call displays as being connected to the picked up calling party of the ringing extension.

3C VOICE MAIL

DT710 (ITL-2E) phone

- 1 Press the Message key on your phone.

Figure A.8 Message key



- 2 When prompted, enter your extension, followed by the # key.
- 3 When prompted, enter your password, followed by the # key.

DT710 (ITL-6DE), DT730 (ITL-8LD, ITL-12D, ITL-24D, ITL-32D) and DT730G (ITL-12DG, ITL-24DG, ITL-32DG, ITL-12CG, ITL-24CG, ITL-32CG) phones

- 1 Press the Voicemail softkey.

Figure A.9 Voicemail softkey

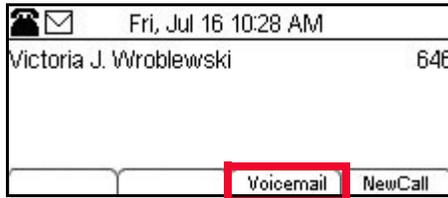
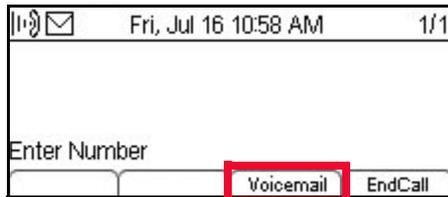


Figure A.10 Voicemail softkey from Call screen



- 2 When prompted, enter your extension, followed by the # key.
- 3 When prompted, enter your password, followed by the # key.

3C SYSTEM TELEPHONE SET STAR CODE COMMANDS

You can use several star code commands directly from a telephone set on a 3C system. Use the following star code commands to set features and perform functions from any telephone.

Note: Not all star codes may be enabled for your system or your model of DT700 phone.

Table A.2 System Star Code Commands

Action	Analog Star Code	SIP Star Code	Explanation
Blind Transfer	FLASH + *96 + extension	Hold + *96 + extension + dial	Completes a blind transfer to another extension. Note: A confirmation tone will sound after applying this star code command.
Logoff Remotely from Hot Desking Session	*61 + Ext + * + Password + #	*61 + Ext + * + Password + # (# is optional in SIP)	Terminates any existing Hot Desking session from any phone on the system, regardless of the service status.

Action	Analog Star Code	SIP Star Code	Explanation
Conditional Handset Forwarding - No answer	*62 + number	*62 + number	Incoming calls are forwarded to another extension if the ringing call is not answered in 30 seconds. Note: Supported SIP phones may play an audible indication that this star code is active. Depending on the system configuration, this indication remains active until the star code is deactivated.
Conditional Handset Forwarding - Busy	*63 + number	*63 + number	Incoming calls are forwarded to another extension when a call is already in progress. Note: Supported SIP phones may play an audible indication that this star code is active. Depending on the system configuration, this indication remains active until the star code is deactivated.
Cancel Call Waiting	*70 + number Note: *70 also disables this feature	Not available	Cancels call waiting for the call being placed

Action	Analog Star Code	SIP Star Code	Explanation
<p>Call Forwarding Setup</p> <p><i>The behavior of this setting varies by system. Contact your 3C system administrator for more information on how this feature behaves on your system.</i></p>	<p>*72 + number</p>	<p>*72 + number</p>	<p>Activates the station number to which all calls are to be forwarded.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The number can be an extension on the phone system or an outside telephone number with the appropriate outside service (i.e. 8 +1 (857) 5551234 varies by region). If the number is not already on the call forwarding setup, it will be added and enabled. Only a single, handset-entered forwarding number is entered at a time. Calls may be forwarded to multiple numbers (example: *72 + extension, hang up; *72 + another extension, hang up). <p>Note: A confirmation tone will sound after applying this star code command.</p> <p>Note: Calls can be forwarded to one or more internal addresses, or one or more external addresses.</p> <p>Note: User centric users cannot use this star code. Contact your system administrator for information on call forwarding setup for user centric users.</p> <p>Note: Supported SIP phones may play an audible indication that this star code is active. Depending on the system configuration, this indication remains active until the star code is deactivated.</p>

Action	Analog Star Code	SIP Star Code	Explanation
Call Forwarding Deactivation	*73	*73	<p>Clears the telephone unit's call forwarding conditions. Once this star code is invoked, you must add any appropriate forwarding conditions back to the extension. Any existing forwarding conditions that were set by the phone application will still remain in effect.</p> <p>Note: A confirmation tone will sound after applying this star code command.</p> <p>Note: User centric users cannot use this star code. Contact your system administrator for information on call forwarding setup for user centric users.</p>
Transfer Directly to Voice Mail	FLASH + *74 + extension	Hold + *74 + extension + dial	Telephone sets can transfer a party directly to another voice mailbox.
Call detail information sent to call detail record	*75 + Password (client-assigned account code) +#	*75 + Password (client-assigned account code) +*	<p>The phone system sends call detail information to the call detail record.</p> <p>Note: Codes are custom assigned by the 3C system administrator.</p>
Intercom from non-intercom phone to intercom enabled phone	*76 + extension	*76 + extension	Callers without intercom can enter this star code to intercom a phone equipped with intercom.
Conferencing	With a call connected: FLASH + extension or number + FLASH + *95	Feature not available with SIP	<p>Conferences parties</p> <p>Note: The user must select a new line on which to place the second call for the conference.</p>
Directed Park	With a call connected: FLASH *94 + extension	With a call connected: Hold *94 + extension + dial	<p>Places a call to a specific station, giving the user the ability to return to that station to retrieve the call.</p> <p>Note: The user must select a new line or park zone on which to park the call.</p>

Action	Analog Star Code	SIP Star Code	Explanation
Do Not Disturb Activation	*78	*78	<p>Activates Do Not Disturb for all calls bound to this extension. When Do Not Disturb is activated, the station is not alerted to any calls. Forwarding and/or Coverage behaves as usual.</p> <p>Note: A triple tone confirms activation of DND on analog phones. A single ring tone confirms activation of DND on SIP phones.</p> <p>Note: Supported SIP phones may play an audible indication that this star code is active. Depending on the system configuration, this indication remains active until the star code is deactivated.</p>
Do Not Disturb Deactivation	*79	*79	<p>De-activates Do Not Disturb for all calls to this extension.</p> <p>Note: A triple tone confirms deactivation of DND on analog phones. A single ring tone confirms deactivation of DND on SIP phones.</p>
Drop Last Call	FLASH + *77	*77 Note: Can't be used to drop a conference party because three party conferences are not supported for SIP phones. Can drop previous call.	<p>Drops the last active call before the FLASH operation.</p> <p>If used during a conference call, the last caller who was added to the conference is dropped from that conference call.</p> <p>Note: A confirmation tone will sound after applying this star code command.</p> <p>Note: Only available with specific phones. Ask your system administrator.</p>
Pickup	*93 + extension	*93 + extension	Retrieves a ringing call or an on-hold call at the entered extension.
Group Pickup	*92	*92	Retrieves a ringing call from anywhere within the predefined Group Pickup area.
Park	FLASH + *8 + the number of the park zone as announced (by operator)	Hold + *8 + the number of the park zone as announced (by operator) + dial	Places a call into a park zone, or an address/area where calls can be retrieved from any telephone on a phone system.
Unpark	*91 + the number of the park zone as announced (by operator)	*91 + the number of the park zone as announced (by operator)	Retrieves a call from the park zone extension entered. If there is more than one call in the zone, it will take the oldest call in the zone.
Paging	Number determined by your 3C system administrator.	Number determined by your 3C system administrator.	Contact your 3C system administrator for information regarding your organization's paging system.

SIP@NET SYSTEM FEATURES

**B**

PROGRAMMABLE KEYS / SPEED DIAL KEYS

The Programmable Keys / Speed Dial keys can be pre-programmed with an internal telephone number (for example, a colleague's number) of which the status can be monitored by means of the LEDs. This Status Monitoring can only be done for internal numbers.

When the LED is:

- OFF: The telephone is idle.
- FLASHING: The telephone is ringing.
- ON: The telephone is busy.

It is also possible to program a dedicated function/feature under the Programmable Keys / Speed Dial keys.

Function Activation / De-Activation and Status Monitoring can be done for the following functions:

- Follow me
- Automatic Ring Back
- Call Forwarding on Busy Extension
- Night Extension absence/presence
- Executive/Secretary absence/presence
- Group absence/presence
- Don't disturb
- Call Pickup

Pressing the key activates the function: The corresponding LED is switched ON.

Pressing the key once more de-activates the function: The LED is switched OFF.

Example

One of the Programmable Keys / Speed Dial keys can be programmed with the Do Not Disturb (DND) function. When activated, indialling parties will fall back to an operator.

Press the speed dial key, programmed with the DND function (LED is ON), or dial the "activate prefix".

Press the speed dial key once more (LED is OFF), or dial the "cancel prefix", to cancel DND.

Ask your system administrator for more details.

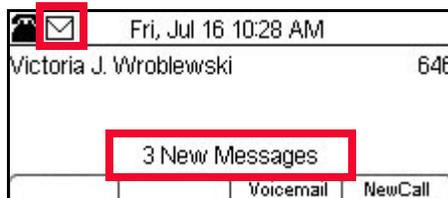
SIP@NET PREFIXES

The SIP@Net prefixes to activate or de-activate the various features are different per customer's configuration. Ask your System Administrator for those prefixes.

MESSAGE WAITING INDICATION

The DT700 phones have a call indicator lamp at the right top corner of the unit that lights steadily when a voice message has been left. An icon also displays on call status screens. Depending on your system configuration, you may also see an indication of how many messages you have.

Figure B.1 Message Waiting icon



The SIP@Net system can send a count of messages waiting if the voice mail system it is connected to supports message counts.

DESK SHARING AND USER PORTABILITY

When Desk Sharing is enabled for users on the system, they can log on to any terminal that is enabled for Desk Sharing and their User Profile settings are applied to the phone.

To log on to a Desk Sharing Terminal

- Use the method for your system to log on to the terminal.

For SIP@Net systems:

- 1 Dial the "Activate DNR" prefix (e.g. *91) plus your phone number.
For example, a user with the configured number of 1234 would dial *911234.
- 2 After the "Confirmation Tone" is given, end the call.

You should now be logged on to the terminal and the terminal should display your name and number.

Also, the phone is now configured with the following:

User Settings	Personal Directory	Call History
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ringtone settings • Headset settings • Language • Date/Time settings • LCD settings • Edit Before Dialing Settings 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Personal Directory entries • Speed Dial Keys 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Missed Calls • Received Calls • Placed Calls

To log out of a Desk Sharing Terminal

- Use the method for your system to log off to the terminal.

For SIP@Net systems:

- 1 Dial the “De-Activate DNR” prefix (e.g. #91) plus your phone number.

For example, a user with the configured number of 1234 would dial #911234.

- 2 After the “Confirmation Tone” is given, end the call.

You should now be logged off to the terminal and the terminal should display the default terminal name and number. All User Settings, Personal Directory/Speed Dial key settings and Call History information should return to the values for the phoneset terminal.



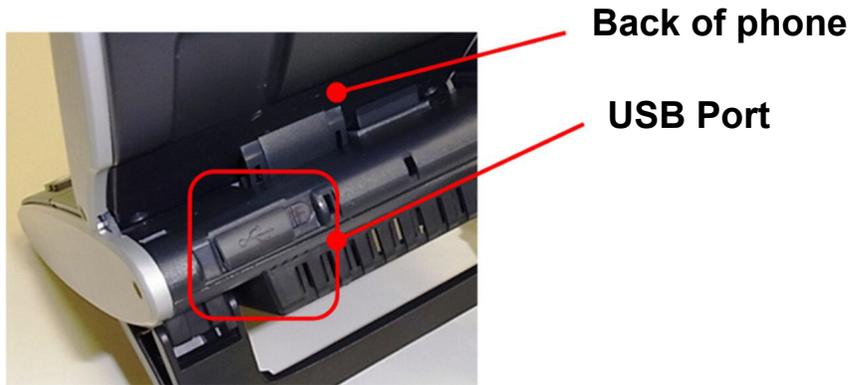
DT730G USB PORT

One USB Port is mounted on this terminal. With this port, it is possible to charge USB Devices.

Std SIP 3.0.x only supports the charging function. The other USB functions are not supported.

Note: There may cases where a USB Device does not charge even if it meets the specifications described in this manual.

Figure C.1 USB Port Location



To Connect a USB Device

Note: Before connecting USB Devices, connect the terminal to the system.

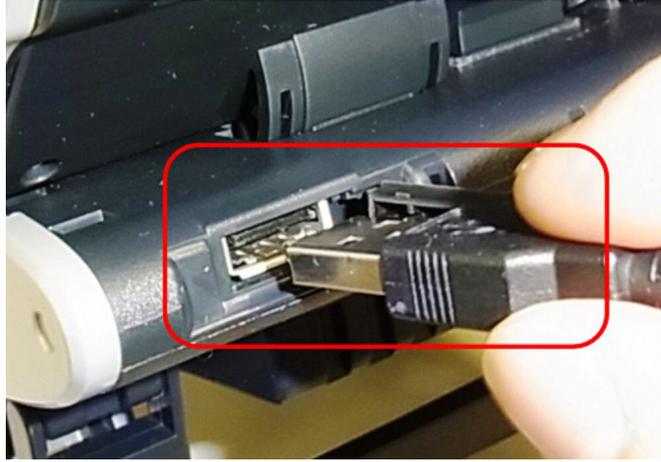
- 1 **Lift the USB Port Cover.**

Figure C.2 Open USB Port



- 2 Insert a USB Device connector into the USB Port.

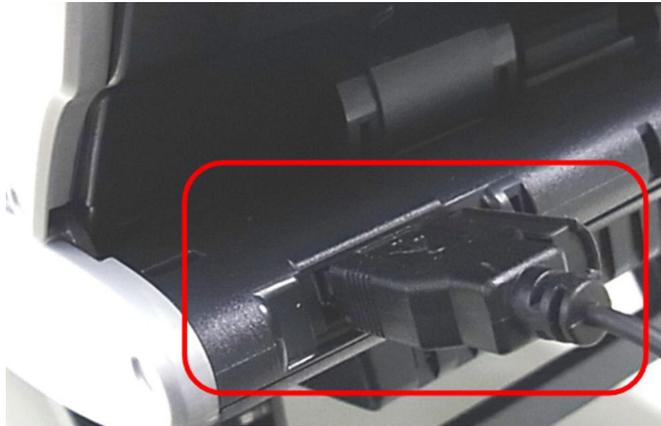
Figure C.3 Insert USB connector



Make sure you are inserting the plug with the correct orientation, and push the USB connector into the port until it stops.

- 3 The USB Device is now connected.

Figure C.4 Connected USB Device



To Remove a USB Device

The USB device does not need to be un-mounted from the phone since the USB Port only supports the charging function.

- **Disconnect the USB connector from the phone.**

To Remove the USB Port Cover

The USB Port Cover can be removed.

- 1 **Open the USB Port Cover.**

Figure C.5 Open USB Port



- 2 **Lift up the USB Port Cover and pull it while sliding it to the left.**

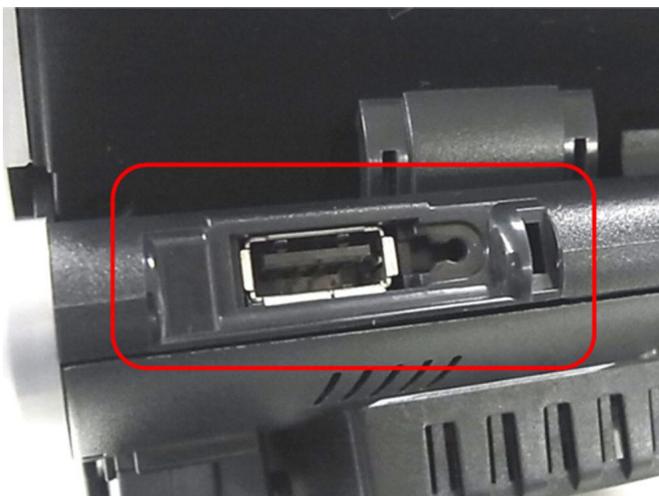
Figure C.6 Remove USB Port cover



Note: Do not pull the cover upward. If the USB Port Cover is pulled upward, the cover may rip apart from the connector.

3 The USB Port Cover is removed.

Figure C.7 Removed USB Port Cover



Store the USB Port Cover in a safe location so you can replace it later, if required.

USB PORT DRAIN

This phone has a port drain (over current detection) function for USB Devices connected to the phone.

Table C.1 USB Port Drain Icons

Feature	Icon		Description
	Black and White	Color	
USB Port Drain			<p>Note: This feature is only available on DT730G phones.</p> <p>This icon indicates that the device connected to the USB port of the DT730G phone is drawing current beyond the normal (Max 500mA) range. If a device is overdrawing current from USB port, power supply to the USB port is stopped until the device is removed.</p>

When an over current of USB Device is detected, power supply to the USB Port is stopped. To restart power supply, remove the USB Device and reset the terminal according to the following procedure.

To restart USB Port Power Supply

For PoE Terminals

- **Disconnect and then and reconnect the LAN cable from the back of the phone.**

Note: When the LAN cable is reconnected, verify that the cable is connected to the LAN port and not the PC port.

For AC Adapter Terminals

- 1 **Disconnect the LAN cable from the back of the phone.**
- 2 **Disconnect the AC adapter cable from the back of the phone.**
- 3 **Reconnect the LAN cable to the back of the phone.**

Note: When the LAN cable is reconnected, verify that the cable is connected to the LAN port and not the PC port.

- 4 **Reconnect the AC adapter cable to the back of the phone.**



JABRA BLUETOOTH® HEADSET SUPPORT FOR DT700 PHONES



D

SUPPORTED EQUIPMENT

Supported NEC IP Phones

- DT730 ITL-8LD
- DT730 ITL-12D
- DT730 ITL-24D
- DT730 ITL-32D
- DT730G ITL-12CG
- DT730G ITL-24CG
- DT730G ITL-32CG
- DT730G ITL-12DG
- DT730G ITL-24DG
- DT730G ITL-32DG

Note: The DT710 (ITL-2E and ITL-6DE) models of phones do not have a headset jack, therefore they do not support headset connections.

Supported Headsets/EHS Adapter

Using the Jabra LINK 14201-31 EHS Adapter, you can connect one of the following Jabra headset to a supported phone:

- Jabra PRO™ 9XXX series
- Jabra GO™ 6XXX

JABRA HEADSET

SUPPORTED FEATURES

The following features are supported using the headset:

- Headset audio stream control
- Headset ringing
- Answer incoming calls
- Reject incoming calls

- Go off hook to make an outgoing call from the headset
- End a call
- Mute and unmute the headset’s microphone
- Redial

CONNECTOR ACTIVATION

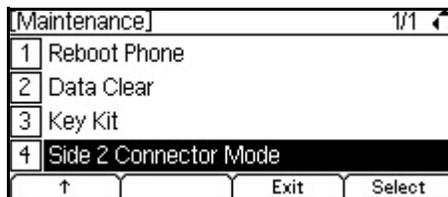
Before you install the headset base station, the Side 2 connector on the phone must be configured for the Jabra Headset Kit.

Note: You must have administrative privileges to change the operation mode of the Side 2 connector. Contact your network administrator to determine if you need the Side 2 connector configured for the Jabra Headset Kit for your phone.

Enable a single phone for a Jabra Bluetooth® headset at the phoneset device

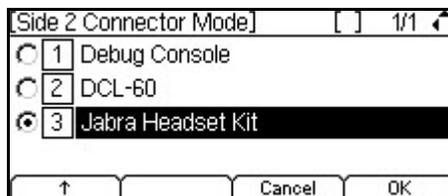
- 1 Press the Menu key.
- 2 Select **4** Admin Settings.
- 3 Use the keypad and cursor key to enter the User Name and Password to access the Admin menu.
- 4 Select **3** Maintenance.
- 5 Select **4** Side 2 Connector Mode.

Figure D.1 Side 2 Connector Mode



- 6 Select **3** Jabra Headset Kit.

Figure D.2 Enable Jabra Headset



- 7 Press the OK softkey.
- 8 Press the Exit softkey.
- 9 Press the Yes softkey to restart the phone.

Note: You must restart the phone to fully enable the Side 2 connector mode.

Enable all phones for a Jabra Bluetooth® headset using the XML configuration file

Note: If there are phones with DCL-60 Line Key Modules on your network, changing the configuration file will disable the line key modules for those phones. You will need to enable the connector for the DCL-60 Line Key Module at each phoneset device with a line key module if you change the setting in the master configuration file.

- 1 **Open the default master configuration file:**
DT700 phones: dt-000000000000.cfg
DT730G phones: dt-000000000000g.cfg
- 2 **Edit the configuration file so the value for the mntn.dcl.option is “2” to support the Jabra Headset Kit.**

Table D.1 Side 2 connector Operation Modes

XML Tag	Range	Description
mntn.dcl.option	0 – Debug Console	Not supported.
	1 – DCL-60	Default. Selects the DCL-60 Line Key Module mode for the Side 2 connector. Note: The DCL-60 Line Key Module is currently only available on the 3C system.
	2 - Jabra Headset Kit	Selects the Jabra Headset Kit mode for the Side 2 connector

- 3 **Restart all phones on the network to fully activate the Side 2 connector for the Jabra Headset Kit. The Side 2 connector on all phones in your network will be enabled for the Jabra Headset Kit.**

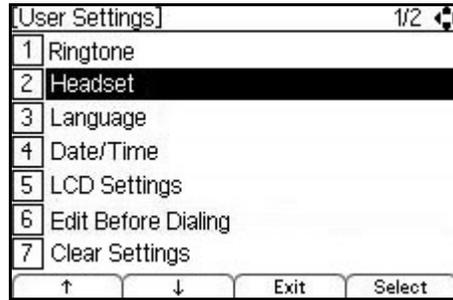
Headset Base Station Setup

- Follow the manufacturer’s instructions for assembling your headset and base station. Do not connect the power adapter to the headset base station yet. If you have already connected the power adapter, unplug it from the wall outlet and the headset base station.

Enable the Headset port on your phone

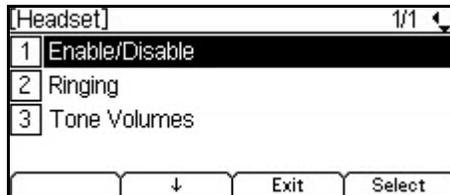
- 1 Press the Menu key on the phone.
- 2 Select **3** User Settings.
- 3 Select **2** Headset.

Figure D.3 Select Headset



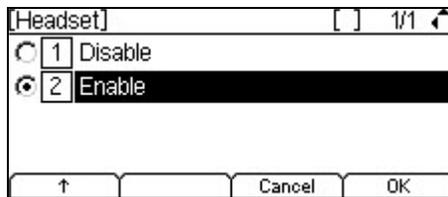
- 4 Select **1** Enable/Disable.

Figure D.4 Headset Options



- 5 Select **2** Enable.

Figure D.5 Enable Headset



- 6 Press Enter  on the cursor pad or the OK softkey to accept the setting.

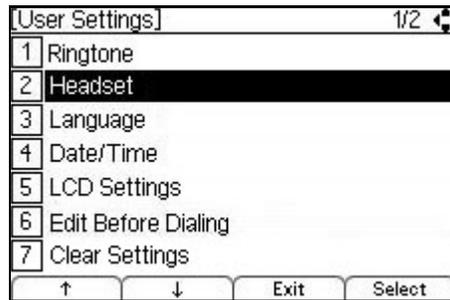
To set external headset ringing (Optional)

You can set your phone to ring only through your external headset. The phone will not ring from the telephone speaker when you have it set to ring to the headset.

Note: Hold reminder tone, soft ring, ringer volume, and preview of the User Adjustable Ringtones on selection may not be supported by the headset. They are only played on the DT700 speaker when Headset Ringing is set to Phone or Phone and Headset.

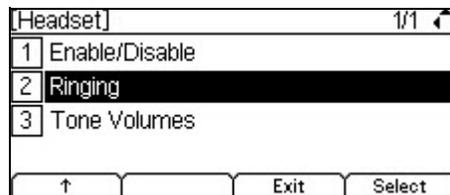
- 1 Press the Menu key.
- 2 Select **3** User Settings.
- 3 Select **2** Headset.

Figure D.6 Select Headset options



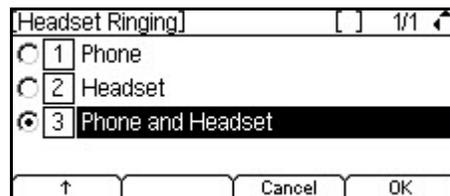
- 4 Select **2** Ringing.

Figure D.7 Headset ringing options



- 5 Do one of the following:
 - To enable ringing on the headset only, select **2** Headset..
 - To enable ringing on the headset and the phoneset, select **3** Phone and Headset.

Figure D.8 Enable Headset ringing



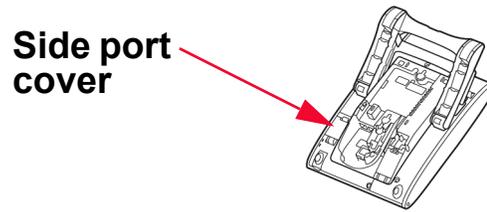
- 6 Press Enter ● on the cursor pad or the OK softkey to accept the setting.
You can also press the Cancel softkey to exit without making any changes.

Note: The setting defaults to **1** Phone.

Connect Phone to Headset Base Station

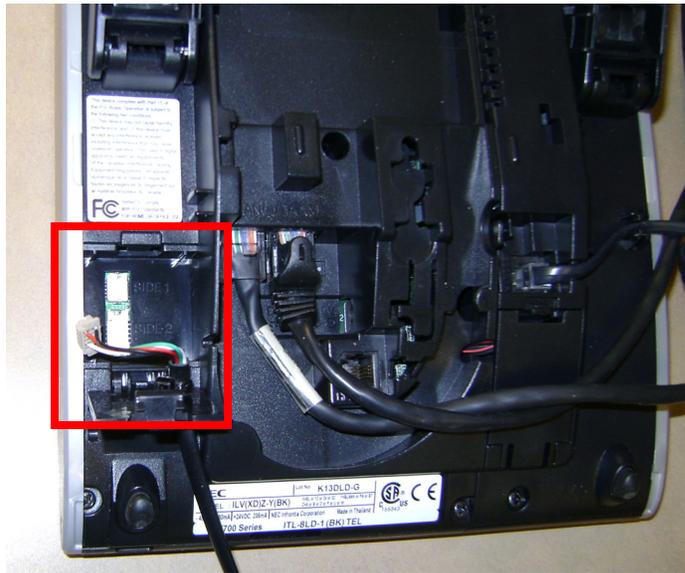
- 1 Press the tab on the port cover on the left side of the back of the phone to release the protective cover that is over the SIDE 2 port. Remove the cover.

Figure D.9 Remove SIDE 2 port cover



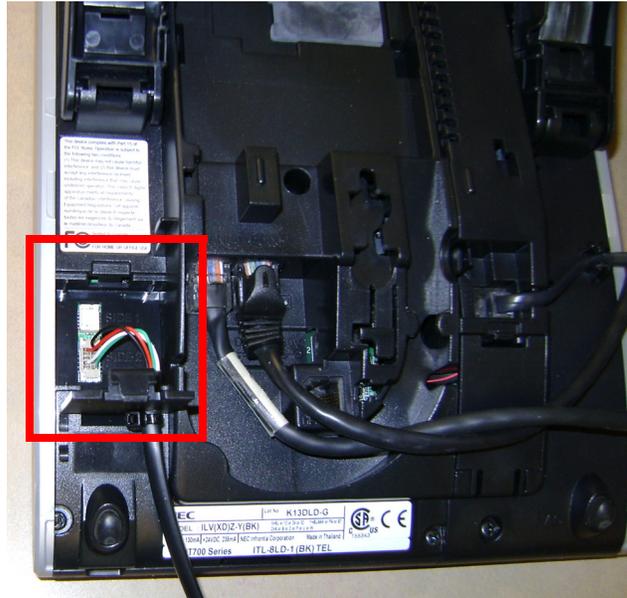
- 2 Attach the cover of the Jabra EHS Adapter to the back of the phone.

Figure D.10 Attach Jabra EHS Adapter cover



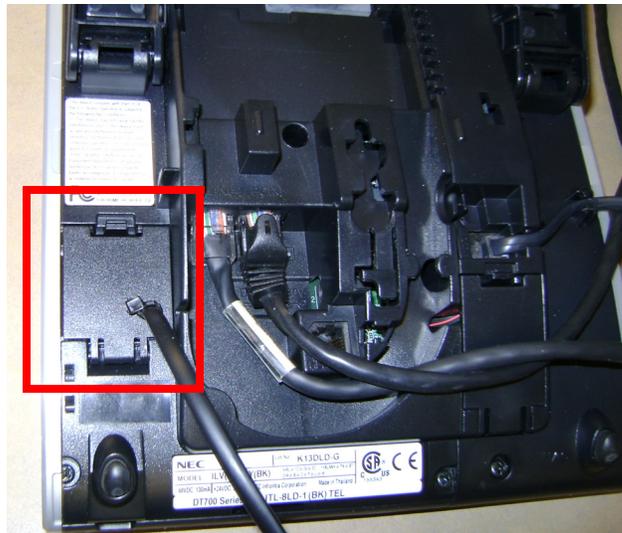
- 3 Connect the 10 pin connector of the Jabra EHS Adapter to the SIDE 2 port on the back of the phone.

Figure D.11 Connect Jabra EHS Adapter to Side 2 Connector



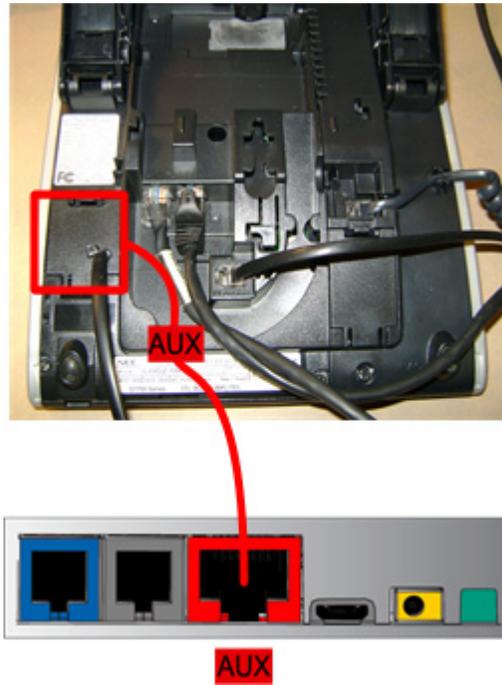
- 4 Close the cover the back of your phone.

Figure D.12 Close cover



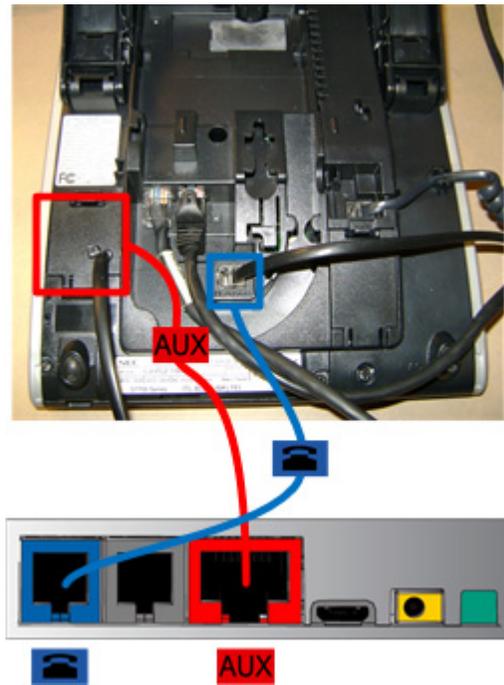
- 5 Connect the network cable end of the Jabra EHS Adapter to the AUX port **AUX** on the back of the headset base station.

Figure D.13 Jabra EHS Adapter connection to Side 2 Connector port and Jabra headset base station AUX port



- 6 Insert the telephone cable plug into the HEADSET port on the back of the phone, until you hear a click.
- 7 Connect the other end of the telephone cable to the Telephone port  on the back of the headset base station.

Figure D.14 HEADSET port to Jabra headset base



- 8 Restart the phone:
 - a. Press the Menu key.
 - b. Select **5** Reboot.
 - c. Press the OK softkey or ● Enter key on the cursor pad to restart the phone.

Note: If you cannot restart the phone using the Menus, unplug the phone from power and the network for ten seconds, then reconnect the telephone to your network and power to perform a restart.
- 9 Connect the power adapter to the handset base station in accordance with the manufacturer instructions, then run the desk phone setup wizard (Settings\Advanced\Setup Desk Phone) on the headset base station.
 - a. When prompted to connect to a desk phone, select Yes. We recommend using the Guided setup.
 - a. If prompted about equipment for Remote Call Control, select Yes.
 - b. If prompted, select Electronic hookswitch adapter.
 - c. When prompted for the cable type for your adapter, select UART.
 - d. Continue with the setup wizard, including the call to configure dial tone setup.

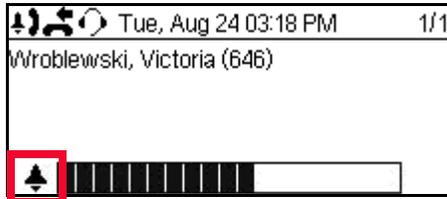
Follow the manufacturer's directions for any additional connections you want to make with the headset base.

USING THE JABRA HEADSET

To adjust the headset ringing volume

- Press the ▲ Up/▼ Down key on the Cursor pad while on-hook. You must press the ▲ Up/▼ Down key multiple times and cannot press and hold to adjust the volume.

Figure D.15 Adjust Headset ringing volume

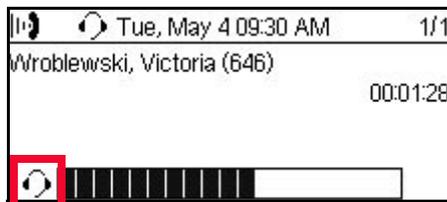


In addition to the headset ringing volume setting on your phone, you may also need to adjust the headset ring volume using the base of your wireless headset. See the documentation for your headset for more information.

To adjust the call volume (headset)

- Press the ▲ Up/▼ Down key on the Cursor pad during call operation. You must press the ▲ Up/▼ Down key multiple times and cannot press and hold to adjust the volume.

Figure D.16 Adjust Headset call volume



In addition to the call volume setting on your phone, you may also need to adjust the call volume using the base of your wireless headset. See the documentation for your headset for more information.

Headset Operation

Table D.2 Wireless Headset Functions

Phone State	Function	Button	Action
Incoming Call	Answer an Incoming Call	Multifunction button	Tap Once
	Reject an Incoming Call		Tap Twice

Phone State	Function	Button	Action
On a Call	Terminate a Call	Multifunction button	Tap Once
	Mute/Unmute the Headset Microphone	Volume Control touch panel	Tap Twice
	Headset Volume		Adjust Up/Down
Idle	Outgoing Call (Dial tone)	Multifunction button	Tap Once
	Redial		Tap Twice

JABRA HEADSET TROUBLESHOOTING

I cannot hear phone audio through my headset

- Make sure the headset base is powered on.
- Verify that your phone is connected to the network and working correctly.
- Check the physical connections between the headset base station and your phone.

DT700	Connects Using	Jabra Headset Base
Side 2 connector port	EHS Adapter	AUX Port
Headset port	Telephone Cable	Headset port (graphic)

- Ensure that all cables are firmly seated.
- Verify the headset is enabled on the phone:
 - Press the Menu key on the phone.
 - Select **3** User Settings.
 - Select **1** Headset.
 - Select **1** Enable/Disable.
 - Select **2** Enable.
 - Press Enter **●** on the cursor pad or the OK softkey to accept the setting.
- Contact your system administrator to verify that the Side 2 Connector is enabled on your phone.

The headset is not working correctly

- Make sure the headset base is receiving power.
- Verify the headset is charged.

- Verify that the headset base is configured to use an “IQ” adapter for the connection to your desk phone.
- Contact your network administrator to verify that the Jabra Headset Kit mode is enabled on the Side 2 port on your phone.
- Restart your phone. You must restart the phone to fully enable the Jabra Headset Kit for the Side 2 Connector.
- Make sure you are using a supported headset model (Jabra PRO™ 9400 series or Jabra GO™ 6470)
- Consult the documentation for your headset for further troubleshooting.

I connected the headset base, but nothing happens on the headset when I try to use my desk phone.

- Make sure your DT700 desk phone is the current target. See the documentation for your headset for more information.
- Make sure the audio link to the desk phone is active (e.g., by tapping the headset multifunction button or touching the activate-audio-link icon on the touch screen)
- Make sure that the phone has an active connection to the phone network (i.e. its handset is off the hook or its headset button is pressed).
- Re-run the desk phone set-up wizard (Settings\Advanced\Setup Desk Phone). Make sure you select “IQ” for the adapter type.

After enabling phones for the Jabra Headset Kit, some phones can no longer use their expandable Key Kits on their phones.

The DCL-60 Line Key Module mode is enabled by default for the Side 2 connector. If you enabled the Side 2 connector for the Jabra Headset kit in the default master configuration file (dt-000000000000.cfg or dt-000000000000g.cfg), it applies to all phones on the network and overrides any local settings. Any DCL-60 Line Key Modules will be disabled.

You will need to do one of the following:

- Manually enable the Side 2 connector for the DCL-60 Line Key Module at each physical phoneset device with a DCL-60 Line Key Module.
- Change the configuration file back to the default for the Side 2 connector, and then manually enable the Side 2 connector for the Jabra Headset Kit at the physical phoneset device.

Applying Jabra firmware updates

- Before applying any firmware updates to the Jabra headset, dock the headset to the base station.



NOTICES

THIRD PARTY SOFTWARE DISCLAIMER AND LIMITATIONS

OPEN SOURCE LICENSE ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

The DT700 model phones firmware includes the open source code from OpenSSL, libSRTP, and NetBSD.

Customers shall use the software embedded in DT730G pursuant to the terms and conditions of software license agreement of the UNIVERGE 3C and SIP@Net communication server (SLA). The software contains certain third party open source software components which are provided under the terms and conditions designated at http://www.bcom.nec.co.jp/soft-license/DT730G_OSS.html.

The terms and conditions of SLA are not applied to such third party open source software components.”

OPENSSL

This document acknowledges the following open source license text from the OpenSSL license agreement:

Copyright © 1998-2008 The OpenSSL Project. All rights reserved.

OpenSSL Redistribution Conditions

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

- 1 Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.**
- 2 Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.**
- 3 All advertising materials mentioning features or use of this software must display the following acknowledgment: “This product includes software developed by the OpenSSL Project for use in the OpenSSL Toolkit. (<http://www.openssl.org/>)”**
- 4 The names “OpenSSL Toolkit” and “OpenSSL Project” must not be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without prior written permission. For written permission, please contact openssl-core@openssl.org.**
- 5 Products derived from this software may not be called “OpenSSL” nor may “OpenSSL” appear in their names without prior written permission of the OpenSSL Project.**

- 6 Redistributions of any form whatsoever must retain the following acknowledgment:**
“This product includes software developed by the OpenSSL Project for use in the OpenSSL Toolkit (<http://www.openssl.org/>)”

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE OpenSSL PROJECT “AS IS” AND ANY EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE OpenSSL PROJECT OR ITS CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

This product includes cryptographic software written by Eric Young (eay@cryptsoft.com). This product includes software written by Tim Hudson (tjh@cryptsoft.com).

LIBSRTP

SRTP library and the test drivers distributed with it are licensed under the following BSD-based license:

Copyright © 2001-2005 Cisco Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

libSRTP Redistribution Conditions

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

- Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
- Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
- Neither the name of the Cisco Systems, Inc. nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS “AS IS” AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

GETTEXT

NetBSD Foundation's (TNF) License

Copyright © 2008 The NetBSD Foundation, Inc. All rights reserved.

This code is derived from software contributed to The NetBSD Foundation by Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

- 1 Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.**
- 2 Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.**

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE NETBSD FOUNDATION, INC. AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE FOUNDATION OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

XML PARSER

XML.c - implementation file for basic XML parser written in ANSI C++ for portability. It works by using recursion and a node tree for breaking down the elements of an XML document.

@version V2.18

@author Frank Vanden Berghen

BSD license:

Copyright © 2002, Frank Vanden Berghen

All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

- Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
- Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
- Neither the name of the Frank Vanden Berghen nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

NOTICES

Notice to the user

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE REGENTS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE REGENTS AND CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

AUDIO CODING LICENSES

For audio coding, this product uses ITU-T G.722.1 and ITU-T G.722.1 Annex C, licensed from Polycom.

NOTICE TO THE USER

The terminal described in this manual is intended to be connected to a wired 10/100 Base-T local area network (LAN) by means of the cable that comes with the product.

To take advantage of all features of this terminal, connection to a system supporting the 3C system or SIP@Net from NEC is recommended.

For an overview of the supported features, refer to the detailed documentation that comes with the system and this terminal, contact your local NEC representative or the support desk of NEC Unified Solutions.

IMPORTANT SAFETY INFORMATION

This terminal can be powered by means of an external AC/DC adapter or by means of an IEEE802.3af compatible power source that allows powering of the terminal via the same cable that connects the terminal to the wired local area network.

USE OF AN EXTERNAL AC ADAPTER

Only use the AC adapter that comes with this terminal.

Plug the AC/DC adapter in a wall outlet socket. It is recommended that the AC/DC adapter is located near the equipment for easy access/removal of the adapter.

After power has been applied, the terminal will start operating.

USE OF AN IEEE802.3AF POWER SUPPLY

This terminal is compliant with IEEE 802.3af Class 1. If the Local Area Network supports powering of the terminal by means of the IEEE802.3af standard, an external AC/DC adapter is not needed. In this case it is sufficient to connect the terminal to the 10/100 Base-T wall socket by means of the cable that comes with the product.

After network power has been applied, the terminal will start operating.

POWER CONSUMPTION

Table E.1 DT710 Minimum/Maximum Power Consumption

Phone Model	DT710	
	ITL-2E	ITL-6DE
Power Consumption Min to Max with options installed	0.40W – 3.84W	0.40W – 3.84W

Table E.2 DT730 Minimum/Maximum Power Consumption

Phone Model	DT730			
	ITL-12D	ITL-24D	ITL-32D	ITL-8LD
Power Consumption Min to Max with options installed	3.84W – 6.49W	3.84W – 6.49W	3.84W – 6.49W	3.84W – 6.49W

Table E.3 DT730G Minimum/Maximum Power Consumption by available options

Phone Model	DT730G	
	ITL-12DG	ITL-12CG
Minimum	3.20W	3.20W
Maximum Without USB	4.90W	4.90W
Maximum With USB	7.40W	7.40W
Maximum With All Options	11.04W	11.04W

DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY
.....**ČESKY**

“NEC Unified Solutions” tímto prohlašuje, že tento “DT700” je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.

<http://www.nec-unified.com/doc>

DANSK

Undertegnede “NEC Unified Solutions” erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr “DT700” overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.

<http://www.nec-unified.com/doc>

DEUTSCH

Hiermit erklärt “NEC Unified Solutions”, dass sich das Gerät “DT700” in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.

<http://www.nec-unified.com/doc>

EESTI

Käesolevaga kinnitab “NEC Unified Solutions” seadme “DT700” vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.

<http://www.nec-unified.com/doc>

ENGLISH

Hereby, “NEC Unified Solutions”, declares that this “DT700” is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

<http://www.nec-unified.com/doc>

ESPAÑOL

Por medio de la presente “NEC Unified Solutions” declara que el “DT700” cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.

<http://www.nec-unified.com/doc>

ΕΛΛΗΝΙΚΗ

ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Η ΝΕC ΕΝΟΠΟΙΗΜΕΝΕC ΑΥΣΕΙC ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ “DT700” ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟC ΤΙC ΟΥCΙΩΔΕΙC ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙC ΚΑΙ ΤΙC ΛΟΙΠΕC ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕC ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙC ΤΗC ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.

<http://www.nec-unified.com/doc>

FRANÇAIS

Par la présente “NEC Unified Solutions” déclare que l'appareil “DT700” est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.

<http://www.nec-unified.com/doc>

ÍSLENSKA

Hér með lýsir “NEC Unified Solutions” yfir því að “DT700” er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.

<http://www.nec-unified.com/doc>

ITALIANO

Con la presente “NEC Unified Solutions” dichiara che questo “DT700” è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.

<http://www.nec-unified.com/doc>

LATVISKI

Ar šo “NEC Unified Solutions” deklarē, ka “DT700” atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.

<http://www.nec-unified.com/doc>

LIETUVIŲ

Šiuo “NEC Unified Solutions” deklaruoja, kad šis “DT700” atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.

<http://www.nec-unified.com/doc>

MALTI

Hawnhekk, “NEC Unified Solutions”, jiddikjara li dan “DT700” jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.

<http://www.nec-unified.com/doc>

MAGYAR

Alulírott, “NEC Unified Solutions” nyilatkozom, hogy a “DT700” megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.

<http://www.nec-unified.com/doc>

NEDERLANDS

Hierbij verklaart “NEC Unified Solutions” dat het toestel “DT700” in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.

<http://www.nec-unified.com/doc>

NOTICES

Declaration of Conformity

NORSK

“NEC Unified Solutions” erklærer herved at utstyret “DT700” er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.

<http://www.nec-unified.com/doc>

POLSKI

Niniejszym, “NEC Unified Solutions” deklaruje, że “DT700” jest zgodny z wymaganiami i innymi warunkami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.

<http://www.nec-unified.com/doc>

PORTUGUÊS

“NEC Unified Solutions” declara que este “DT700” está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.

<http://www.nec-unified.com/doc>

SLOVENSKO

“NEC Unified Solutions” izjavlja, da je ta “DT700” v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.

<http://www.nec-unified.com/doc>

SLOVENSKY

“NEC Unified Solutions” týmto vyhlasuje, že “DT700” spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.

<http://www.nec-unified.com/doc>

SUOMI

“NEC Unified Solutions” vakuuttaa täten että “DT700” tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.

<http://www.nec-unified.com/doc>

SVENSKA

Härmed intygar “NEC Unified Solutions” att denna “DT700” står i överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.

<http://www.nec-unified.com/doc>

WEEE PRODUCT DISPOSAL INFORMATION

PRODUCT DISPOSAL INFORMATION (UK)

FOR COUNTRIES IN THE EUROPEAN UNION



The symbol depicted here has been affixed to your product in order to inform you that electrical and electronic products should not be disposed of as municipal waste.

Electrical and electronic products including the cables, plugs and accessories should be disposed of separately in order to allow proper treatment, recovery and recycling. These products should be taken to a designated facility where the best available treatment, recovery and recycling techniques are available. Separate disposal has significant advantages: valuable materials can be re-used and it prevents the dispersion of unwanted substances into the municipal waste stream. This contributes to the protection of human health and the environment.

Please be informed that a fine may be imposed for illegal disposal of electrical and electronic products via the general municipal waste stream.

In order to facilitate separate disposal and environmentally sound recycling arrangements have been made for local collection and recycling. In case your electrical and electronic products need to be disposed of please refer to your supplier or the contractual agreements that your company has made upon acquisition of these products.

At www.nec-unified.com/weee you can find information about separate disposal and environmentally sound recycling.

FOR COUNTRIES OUTSIDE THE EUROPEAN UNION

Disposal of electrical and electronic products in countries outside the European Union should be done in line with the local regulations. If no arrangement has been made with your supplier, please contact the local authorities for further information.

INFORMATIONEN ZUR PRODUKTBESEITIGUNG (DE)

FÜR LÄNDER IN DER EUROPÄISCHEN UNION



Das abgebildete Diagramm soll deutlich machen, dass elektrische und elektronisch Produkte nicht im normalen Hausabfall entsorgt werden dürfen.

Elektrische und elektronische Produkte, inklusive Kabel, Stecker und Zubehör, müssen separat beseitigt werden, damit die richtige Entsorgung, Wiederherstellung oder Recycling gewährleistet werden kann. Bringen Sie deshalb solche Produkte zu einer speziellen Entsorgungsstelle, die eine fachgerechte Entsorgung, Wiederherstellung oder Recycling sicherstellen kann. Separate Beseitigung hat entscheidende Vorteile: Bestimmte Materialien werden wiederverwendet und die Verbreitung von ungewünschten Stoffen in der

gewöhnlichen Abfallbeseitigung kann verhindert werden. Damit wird ein Beitrag zum Schutz der allgemeinen Gesundheit und Umwelt geleistet.

Bitte beachten Sie, dass das illegale Beseitigen von elektrischen und elektronischen Geräten im normalen Hausmüll, eine Strafe nach sich ziehen kann.

Um bei der separaten Beseitigung von elektrischen und elektronischen Produkten behilflich zu sein und um ein umweltfreundliches Recycling zu ermöglichen, hat NEC Unified Solutions in allen Mitgliedsstaaten der Europäischen Union Vereinbarungen getroffen, die ein lokales Einsammeln und Recycling ermöglichen.

Im Falle der Entsorgung Ihrer elektrischen und elektronischen Produkte, beachten Sie bitte die vertraglichen Vereinbarungen mit Ihrem Unternehmen beim Kauf dieser Produkte. Sollte diese Information nicht verfügbar sein, wenden Sie sich bitte an Ihre lokale NEC Unified Solutions Organisation oder kontaktieren uns unter

www.nec-unified.com/weee.

FÜR LÄNDER AUßERHALB DER EUROPÄISCHEN UNION

Bei der Entsorgung von elektrischen und elektronischen Geräten in Ländern außerhalb der Europäischen Union beachten Sie bitte lokal geltende Vorschriften. Im Falle fehlender Vereinbarungen zwischen Ihrem Lieferanten und NEC Unified Solutions wenden Sie sich bitte an lokale Behörden für weitere Informationen.

PRODUKT BORTSKAFFELSESINFORMATION (DA)

FOR LANDE I DEN EUROPÆISKE UNION



Det her viste symbol er anbragt på produktet for at informere om, at affald af elektrisk og elektronisk udstyr ikke må bortskaffes sammen med usorteret kommunalt affald.

Elektrisk og elektronisk udstyr inklusive kabler, stik og tilbehør skal bortskaffes separat for at få den rette behandling, genindvinding og genanvendelse. Disse produkter skal bringes til en dertil egnet facilitet, hvor den bedst muligt behandlings, genindvindings og genanvendelses teknik er til rådighed. Separat bortskaffelse har betydelige fordele: Den forhindrer spredning af uønskede substanser i den kommunale affaldsstrøm, og er således medvirkende til at beskytte miljøet og mennesker mod sundhedsfare.

Vær venligst opmærksom på, at man kan blive pålagt en bøde ved ulovlig bortskaffelse af elektrisk og elektronisk udstyr, sammen med usorteret husholdningsaffald.

For at sikre separat bortskaffelse og miljømæssig fornuftig genbrug, er der lavet arrangementer til lokal indsamling og genanvendelse. I det tilfælde dine elektriske og elektroniske produkter skal bortskaffes, så referer venligst til din leverandør eller den kontraktlige overenskomst din virksomhed har tegnet i forbindelse med erhvervelse af disse produkter.

På www.nec-unified.com/weee findes information om separat bortskaffelse og miljømæssig fornuftig genbrug.

FOR LANDE UDEFOR DEN EUROPÆISKE UNION

Bortskaffelse af elektriske og elektroniske produkter i lande udenfor den Europæiske Union, skal ske i overensstemmelse med lokale regulativer. Hvis der ikke er lavet nogen aftale med din leverandør, så kontakt venligst den lokale myndighed for mere information.

INFORMACIÓN SOBRE ELIMINACIÓN DE PRODUCTOS (ES)

PARA PAÍSES PERTENECIENTES A LA UNIÓN EUROPEA



La imagen representada aquí ha sido adherida al producto para informarle que los dispositivos eléctricos y electrónicos no deben ser nunca eliminados como basura convencional.

Los productos eléctricos y electrónicos, incluyendo cables, enchufes y accesorios, deben ser eliminados separadamente de forma que puedan recibir el tratamiento adecuado para su destrucción o reciclaje y deben ser depositados en las instalaciones designadas para ello. La selección de residuos tiene ventajas significativas: los materiales útiles pueden ser reciclados y se previene la dispersión de sustancias no deseadas en la cadena de reciclaje municipal, lo cual contribuye a la protección de la salud humana y del medio ambiente.

Le informamos que la eliminación de residuos de productos eléctricos o electrónicos a través del sistema municipal de recogida de basuras puede acarrear multas.

Para poder facilitar la recolección de residuos y su posterior reciclaje, se ha llegado a acuerdos para la recolección y reciclaje local en todos los países miembros de la Unión Europea. En caso de que deba deshacerse de alguno de sus productos eléctricos o electrónicos le rogamos compruebe los acuerdos contractuales que su compañía ha hecho en el momento de la adquisición de dichos productos.

Puede encontrar toda la información acerca de la recolección de residuos y su posterior reciclaje en la dirección www.nec-unified.com/weee.

PARA PAÍSES NO PERTENECIENTES A LA UNIÓN EUROPEA

La eliminación de productos eléctricos o electrónicos en países no pertenecientes a la Unión Europea debe ser realizada de acuerdo a la normativa local. Si no existe ningún acuerdo con NEC Unified Solutions o con su distribuidor local, le rogamos contacte con las autoridades locales para obtener más información.

INFORMATION SUR L'ENLÈVEMENT DU PRODUIT (FR)

POUR LES PAYS DE LA COMMUNAUTÉ EUROPÉENNE



Le symbole ci-contre est placé sur votre produit pour vous informer de ne jamais jeter parmi les déchets municipaux les produits électriques et électroniques.

Les produits électriques et électroniques incluant les câbles, fiches et autres accessoires devraient être jetés séparément afin de permettre son propre traitement, récupération et recyclage. Ces produits seront emportés vers un établissement désigné, qui dispose des meilleures techniques pour le traitement, récupération et le recyclage. Le tri des déchets a des avantages significatifs: les matériaux coûteux peuvent être recyclés, on évite ainsi la dispersion de substances indésirables dans les systèmes de déchets municipaux. Tout cela contribue au respect de la santé et de l'environnement.

Soyez informé qu'une amende peut être imposée pour dépôt illégal des produits électriques et électroniques par la section générale des déchets municipaux.

Pour vous faciliter le tri des déchets dans le cadre du respect de l'environnement, des dispositions ont été prises pour la collecte locale et le recyclage. Dans le cas où vos produits électriques et électroniques doivent être enlevés, vous êtes priés de consulter votre fournisseur ou le contrat relatif à l'acquisition de ces produits.

Vous pourrez trouver des informations quant au tri sélectif et au recyclage sur www.nec-unified.com/weee.

POUR LES PAYS EN DEHORS DE LA COMMUNAUTÉ EUROPÉENNE

L'enlèvement des déchets électriques et électroniques doit être fait selon les règles locales en vigueur. S'il n'y a pas d'arrangement avec NEC ou votre fournisseur, vous êtes priés de contacter les autorités locales.

INFORMAZIONE PER LO SMALTIMENTO DEI PRODOTTI (IT)

PER LE NAZIONI NELL'UNIONE EUROPEA



Il simbolo qui rappresentato è stato apposto sul vostro prodotto per potervi informare che i prodotti elettrici ed elettronici non dovrebbero essere depositati nel generico bidone immondizie.

Prodotti elettrici ed elettronici, inclusi cavi, connettori ed accessori dovranno essere depositati separatamente in modo da trattarli secondo il loro corretto recupero e riciclaggio. Questi prodotti dovranno essere portati in specifiche zone dove saranno disponibili appropriati servizi di trattamento, recupero e riciclaggio. La raccolta separata presenta importanti vantaggi: previene l'involontaria dispersione di sostanze nelle acque correnti, con il risultato di contribuire alla protezione della salute dell'uomo e dell'ambiente.

Per vostra informazione, potrebbe essere imposta una multa dal gestore delle acque interne in caso di raccolta illegale di prodotti elettrici ed elettronici.

Con l'intento di facilitare la raccolta differenziata ed il sano riciclo ambientale, sono state predisposte apposite regole locali. Nel caso in cui i vostri apparati elettrici ed elettronici debbano essere smaltiti, fate riferimento al vostro fornitore o agli accordi contrattuali che la vostra azienda ha stipulato durante l'acquisto di tali prodotti.

Sul sito www.nec-unified.com/weee potete trovare tutte le informazioni necessarie sulla raccolta differenziata ed il sano riciclo ambientale.

PER LE NAZIONI FUORI DALL'UNIONE EUROPEA

Disposizioni riguardanti materiale elettrico ed elettronico nelle nazioni al di fuori dell'Unione Europea devono essere in accordo con le regole locali. Nel caso in cui non siano stati presi accordi con il vostro fornitore, potete contattare le autorità locali per maggiori informazioni.

INFORMATIE OVER AFVAL VAN PRODUCTEN (NL)

VOOR LIDSTATEN VAN DE EUROPESE UNIE



Het afgebeelde symbool is op uw product aangebracht om u te informeren dat afval van elektrische en elektronische producten niet bij het huisvuil mag terechtkomen.

Elektrische en elektronische producten, inclusief de aansluitkabels, stekkers en accessoires moeten apart worden ingezameld zodat dit afval op een verantwoorde manier kan worden verwerkt. Deze producten moeten worden ingeleverd bij speciale inzamelpunten waar milieu verantwoorde recycle technieken worden toegepast. Aparte inzameling heeft grote voordelen: waardevolle materialen kunnen worden hergebruikt en het voorkomt de verspreiding van ongewenste stoffen in het milieu. Dit draagt direct bij aan de bescherming van mens en milieu.

Let op: het ontdoen van afval van elektrische en elektronische producten via het huisvuil kan worden bestraft met een boete.

Voor de milieuvriendelijke inzameling en verwerking van elektrische en elektronische producten zijn afspraken gemaakt met afvalverwerkings-bedrijven. Raadpleeg hier voor uw leverancier of lees de contractuele afspraken na die met uw bedrijf zijn gemaakt bij aankoop van het product.

Op www.nec-unified.com/weee kunt u informatie vinden omtrent inzameling en verwerking.

VOOR LANDEN BUITEN DE EUROPESE UNIE

Afval van elektrische en elektronische producten in landen buiten de Europese Unie moet worden behandeld in overeenstemming met de lokale wetgeving. Indien geen regeling overeengekomen is met uw leverancier, neem dan contact op met de lokale autoriteiten voor meer informatie.

INFORMAÇÃO DE ELIMINAÇÃO DE PRODUTOS (PT)

PARA PAÍSES DA UNIÃO EUROPEIA



O símbolo aqui apresentado foi afixado no seu produto para o informar que produtos eléctricos e electrónicos não devem ser eliminados como lixo municipal.

Os produtos eléctricos e electrónicos incluindo cabos, fichas e acessórios devem ser separados do lixo normal para permitir o seu tratamento adequado, recuperação e reciclagem. Estes produtos devem ser enviados para instalações especiais para serem tratados da melhor maneira possível, e recuperados e reciclados com as técnicas disponíveis. A eliminação por triagem tem vantagens significativas: evita a dispersão de substâncias não desejadas no fluxo de lixo municipal contribuindo assim para a protecção da saúde humana e do ambiente. Por favor tenha em consideração que a eliminação ilegal de produtos eléctricos e electrónicos no fluxo de lixo municipal está sujeita a multa.

De modo a facilitar a eliminação selectiva e a reciclagem ambiental, foram criadas estruturas para a recolha local e reciclagem. No caso de produtos eléctricos e electrónicos que necessitem de ser eliminados, por favor consulte o seu fornecedor ou as condições contratuais estabelecidas a quando da aquisição desses produtos.

Em www.nec-unified.com/weee pode encontrar informação sobre eliminação selectiva e reciclagem ambiental.

PARA PAÍSES FORA DA UNIÃO EUROPEIA

A eliminação de produtos eléctricos e electrónicos em países fora da união europeia deve ser feita de acordo com as normas locais. Caso não exista um acordo com o seu fornecedor, por favor contacte as autoridades locais para mais informação.

AVFALLSINFORMATION (SV)

UNION FÖR LÄNDER INOM DEN EUROPEISKA UNIONEN



Er produkt har blivit märkt med symbolen avbildad till vänster för att informera er om att elektriska och elektroniska produkter aldrig får kasseras bland hushållsavfall.

Elektriska och elektroniska produkter inklusive kablar, stickkontakter och tillbehör skall sopsorteras så att kassering, återvinning och återanvändning kan ske på vederbörligt sätt. Dessa produkter skall återföras till avsedd inrättning där bästa möjliga teknik för återanvändning och återvinning finns tillgänglig. Sopsortering har väsentliga fördelar: det förebygger spridning av oönskade ämnen i den kommunala avfallshanteringen och som ett resultat av detta bidrar sopsortering till att skydda människors hälsa och miljön.

Notera att olaglig avfallshantering via den allmänna kommunala avfallshanteringen kan innebära utdömande av böter.

För att underlätta sopsortering och miljövänlig återvinning har åtgärder vidtagits för lokal insamling och återvinning. I de fall era elektriska eller elektroniska produkter

måste kasseras, hänvisas ni till de överenskommelser som ert företag tecknat då dessa produkter förvärvats.

På www.nec-unified.com/wee kan du hitta information om sopsortering och miljövänliga återvinningsåtgärder.

FÖR LÄNDER UTANFÖR DEN EUROPEISKA UNIONEN

Avfallshantering av elektriska och elektroniska produkter i länder utanför den Europeiska Unionen skall ske i enlighet med de lokala föreskrifterna. Om inget avtal är tecknat med den egna leverantören, vänligen kontakta den lokala myndigheten för vidare instruktioner.



NOTICES

WEEE Product Disposal Information



INDEX

Symbols

>>> (More) softkey 2-40, 12-312

Numerics

3C System

Star Code Commands A-321

3C SystemI

Call Pickup A-318

3C Voice mail A-320

8LK-L 2-43, 8-132

A

AC/DC adapter 3-53, 12-306, E-352

Active Call 2-33

add

Personal Directory entry 11-286

Speed Dial Key

Speed Dial with Personal Directory

entry 8-148, 8-152

Speed Dial without Personal Direc-

tory entry 8-143

star/hash code 8-162

Advanced phone operation 8-127 to 8-

179, 11-261 to 11-302

Alphabetic characters 4-91

Answer key

ITL-2E 2-30

ITL-6DE 2-28

ITL-12CG 2-12

ITL-12D 2-24

ITL-12DG 2-18

ITL-24CG 2-10

ITL-24D 2-22

ITL-24DG 2-16

ITL-32CG 2-8

ITL-32D 2-20

ITL-32DG 2-14

ITL-8LD 2-26

Attended transfer 7-121

audio coding licenses E-352

B

Backlight Timeout 4-81

Basic call operation 7-107 to 7-115

Blind transfer 7-122

Bluetooth® Headset Support

Connector Activation D-338

Button Panel

remove 3-57

C

Call Conferencing

icon 2-34

Call Conferencing Hold

icon 2-34

Call Count

icon 2-33

Call History 11-264 to 11-277

accessing 11-265

add to Personal Directory 11-270

Delete 11-275

Dialing 11-269

from Cursor pad 11-265

from Menu Key 11-265

Incoming/Received Calls 11-267

Outgoing/Placed Calls 11-268

troubleshooting 12-314

Call Indicator Lamp

ITL-2E 2-30

ITL-6DE 2-28

ITL-12CG 2-11

ITL-12D 2-24

ITL-12DG 2-18

ITL-24CG 2-9

ITL-24D 2-22

ITL-24DG 2-16

ITL-32CG 2-7

ITL-32D 2-20

ITL-32DG 2-14

ITL-8LD 2-26

Call Pickup A-318

ITL-2E A-318

Pickup Group A-320

Pickup Zone A-319

specific extension A-318

Call Recording

icon 2-35

Call Waiting 7-115 to 7-117

calls

answering 7-109

conferencing 7-117 to 7-121

duration 7-112

ITL-6DE 7-112

holding 7-113

placing 7-110

rejecting 7-109

transferring 7-121 to 7-124

Cancel softkey 2-40

CE Declaration of Conformity E-354 to

E-356

CF Busy

icon 2-34

CF Immediate

icon 2-34

CF No Answer

icon 2-35

characters

alphabetic 4-91

symbols 4-91

Color LCD

ITL-24CG 2-9

ITL-32CG 2-7

Concurrent Calls 7-115

shuttle 7-117

Conf key

ITL-2E 2-30, 7-118, 7-120

Conf softkey 2-39

ITL-6DE 7-120

Conference

icon 2-34

conference call 7-118

ending 7-121

Hang Up 7-121

hold 7-119

shuttle 7-120

split 7-119

Conference softkey 2-39, 7-118, 7-120

Conference, ringing

icon 2-34

Conference, shuttle (Primary)

icon 2-34

Conference, shuttle (Secondary)

icon 2-34

Conferencing Calls 7-117 to 7-121

contrast

LCD 4-80

Corporate Directory 11-300 to 11-302

viewing 11-300

Cursor

icon 2-34

Cursor Pad
 details 2-31 to 2-32
 Directory key 11-279, 11-300
 ITL-6DE 2-29
 ITL-12CG 2-12
 ITL-12D 2-25
 ITL-12DG 2-19
 ITL-24CG 2-10
 ITL-24D 2-23
 ITL-24DG 2-17
 ITL-32CG 2-8
 ITL-32D 2-21
 ITL-32DG 2-15
 ITL-8LD 2-27
 Redial Key 7-113
 setup with 4-70

D

Data Clear 12-306
 Data Clear settings 4-84, 4-86
 Declaration of Conformity
 CE E-354 to E-356
 delete
 Call History
 All 11-276
 all Incoming calls 11-276
 all Missed calls 11-276
 all Received calls 11-276
 specific entry 11-275
 Personal Directory entry 11-297
 Speed Dial Key 8-173
 Speed Dial and Personal Directory
 Entry 8-176
 Speed Dial information from a Per-
 sonal Directory entry 8-173
 Speed Dial Only entry 8-177
 Delete softkey 2-40
 DESI-Less Display
 ITL-8LD 2-26, 5-96
 Dial Preference 4-83
 Troubleshooting 12-309
 Dial softkey 2-39, 7-110, 7-111
 Dialing 2-33
 dialing
 a number from the Call History 11-
 269
 a number from the Personal
 Directory 11-284
 from the Call History 11-269
 placing calls 7-110
 preferences 4-83
 redialing 7-113
 using a Speed Dial 8-141
 Directory Card 3-56
 Directory Key 2-31, 11-279, 11-300
 ITL-2E 2-30
 display name
 troubleshooting 12-315

Do Not Disturb (DND)
 icon 2-34
 SIP@Net B-327
 DT700 Lineup 2-3
 DT710 2-3
 ITL-2E
 layout and parts 2-29
 ITL-6DE
 display 4-67, 7-108, 8-128, 11-262
 layout and parts 2-27
 DT730 2-4
 ITL-12D
 layout and parts 2-11, 2-17, 2-23
 ITL-24D
 layout and parts 2-15, 2-21
 ITL-32D
 layout and parts 2-19
 ITL-8LD
 layout and parts 2-25
 DT730G
 ITL-24CG
 layout and parts 2-9
 ITL-32CG
 layout and parts 2-7
 ITL-32DG
 layout and parts 2-13

E

edit
 Personal Directory entry 11-291
 Speed Dial Key 8-166
 EndCall softkey 2-39, 7-112
 ending calls 7-112
 Enter Key 2-31
 Exit Key 2-40
 Exit key
 ITL-6DE 2-28
 ITL-12CG 2-11
 ITL-12D 2-24
 ITL-12DG 2-18
 ITL-24CG 2-9
 ITL-24D 2-22
 ITL-24DG 2-16
 ITL-32CG 2-7
 ITL-32D 2-20
 ITL-32DG 2-14
 ITL-8LD 2-26
 Exit softkey 2-40
 external call 7-110

F

Feature key 8-139, 9-181, 10-221
 ITL-2E 2-30
 ITL-6DE 2-28
 ITL-12CG 2-12
 ITL-12D 2-24
 ITL-12DG 2-18
 ITL-24CG 2-10
 ITL-24D 2-22
 ITL-24DG 2-16
 ITL-32CG 2-8
 ITL-32D 2-20
 ITL-32DG 2-14
 ITL-8LD 2-26
 find Personal Directory entry 11-283
 firmware version
 viewing 4-89

G

GBA-L 2-44

H

handset
 attach 3-52
 ringing volume icon 2-36
 soft ring volume icon 2-36
 volume
 call 4-69
 hands-free, *see Speaker Key*
 Hang Up
 conference call 7-121
 headset
 answer calls 7-114
 call waiting volume 4-75
 connecting 3-54, 4-73
 enable 4-73
 hold reminder volume 4-76
 icon 2-34
 Jabra 2-46
 make calls 7-114
 ringing 4-74, D-340
 ringing volume icon 2-36
 softkey 7-114
 transfer calls 7-115
 using 7-114
 volume
 call 4-69, D-346
 ringing 4-68, 4-69, D-346

- Help key 2-40
 - ITL-6DE 2-28
 - ITL-12CG 2-12
 - ITL-12D 2-24
 - ITL-12DG 2-18
 - ITL-24CG 2-10
 - ITL-24D 2-22
 - ITL-24DG 2-16
 - ITL-32CG 2-8
 - ITL-32D 2-20
 - ITL-32DG 2-14
 - ITL-8LD 2-26
 - using 2-40, 8-128, 11-262, 12-303
- Hold
 - icon 2-33
- hold
 - call 7-113
 - conference call 7-119
- Hold key
 - ITL-2E 2-30
 - ITL-6DE 2-28
 - ITL-12CG 2-12
 - ITL-12D 2-24
 - ITL-12DG 2-18
 - ITL-24CG 2-10
 - ITL-24D 2-22
 - ITL-24DG 2-16
 - ITL-32CG 2-8
 - ITL-32D 2-20
 - ITL-32DG 2-14
 - ITL-8LD 2-26
- I
- icon
 - icons 2-33
 - Active Call 2-33
- Icon Display 2-32 to 2-36
- icons
 - Call Conferencing 2-34
 - Call Conferencing Hold 2-34
 - Call Count 2-33
 - Call Recording 2-35
 - Call Volume 2-36
 - CF Busy 2-34
 - CF Immediate 2-34
 - CF No Answer 2-35
 - Conference 2-34
 - Conference, ringing 2-34
 - Conference, shuttle (Primary) 2-34
 - Conference, shuttle (Secondary) 2-34
 - Cursor 2-34
 - Do Not Disturb (DND) 2-34
 - Handset Ringing Volume 2-36
 - Headset 2-34
 - Headset Call Volume 2-36
 - Hold 2-33
 - Keypad first letter uppercase entry mode 2-35, 4-93, 12-311
 - Keypad lowercase entry mode 2-35, 4-93, 12-312
 - Keypad numeric entry mode 2-35, 4-93, 12-312
 - Keypad uppercase entry mode 2-35, 4-93, 12-311
 - Missed Calls 2-33
 - Network Cable Unplugged 2-33
 - Page Count 2-34
 - Registered 2-33
 - Ringling (Incoming) 2-33
 - Ringling (Outgoing) 2-33
 - Soft Ring Volume 2-36
 - Speaker Volume 2-36
 - Transfer 2-34
 - Transfer, ringing 2-34
 - Transfer, shuttle (Primary) 2-34
 - Transfer, shuttle (Secondary) 2-34
 - Unregistered 2-33
 - Voice mail 2-33
- IEEE802.3af E-353
- Incoming/Received Calls 11-267
- Installation 3-49 to 3-65
- internal call 7-111
- IP address
 - viewing 4-89
- ITL-2E
 - features 2-3
 - keys and parts 2-29
 - layout 2-29
 - Programmable Keys 8-130
- ITL-6DE
 - Conf softkey 7-118, 7-120
 - features 2-3
 - keys and parts 2-27
 - layout 2-27
 - phone display 4-67, 7-108, 8-128, 11-262
 - Programmable Keys 8-131
 - Speed Dial Key Numbering 8-136
- ITL-12CG
 - features 2-5
 - keys and parts 2-11 to 2-12
 - Programmable Keys 8-132
 - Speed Dial Key Numbering 8-136
- ITL-12D
 - features 2-4
 - keys and parts 2-23 to 2-25
 - layout 2-11, 2-17, 2-23
 - Programmable Keys 8-131
 - Speed Dial Key Numbering 8-136
- ITL-12DG
 - features 2-5
 - keys and parts 2-17 to 2-19
 - Programmable Keys 8-132
 - Speed Dial Key Numbering 8-136
- ITL-24CG
 - features 2-5
 - keys and parts 2-9 to 2-10
 - layout 2-9
 - Programmable Keys 8-132
 - Speed Dial Key Numbering 8-136
- ITL-24D
 - features 2-4
 - keys and parts 2-21 to 2-23
 - layout 2-15, 2-21
 - Programmable Keys 8-131
 - Speed Dial Key Numbering 8-136
- ITL-24DG
 - features 2-6
 - keys and parts 2-15 to 2-17
 - Programmable Keys 8-132
 - Speed Dial Key Numbering 8-136
- ITL-32CG
 - features 2-5
 - keys and parts 2-7 to 2-8
 - Speed Dial Key Numbering 8-135
- ITL-32D
 - features 2-4
 - keys and parts 2-19 to 2-21
 - layout 2-19
 - Programmable Keys 8-131
 - Speed Dial Key Numbering 8-135
- ITL-32DG
 - features 2-6
 - keys and parts 2-13 to 2-15
 - layout 2-13
 - Speed Dial Key Numbering 8-135

ITL-8LD

- DESI-Less Display 5-96
- features 2-4
- keys and parts 2-25 to 2-27
- layout 2-25
- Programmable Keys 8-131
- Speed Dial Key Numbering 5-100, 8-136, 8-137

ITL-CGD

- layout 2-7

J

- Jabra Bluetooth headset 2-46
- Jabra Headset Support
 - Connector Activation D-338
 - Supported DT700 Phones D-337
 - Supported Headsets D-337
 - Troubleshooting D-347

K

- Key Modules and Key Kits 2-41
- Keypad entry
 - Character Sets 4-91
- Keypad first letter uppercase entry mode
 - icon 2-35, 4-93, 12-311
- Keypad lowercase entry mode
 - icon 2-35, 4-93, 12-312
- Keypad numeric entry mode
 - icon 2-35, 4-93, 12-312
- Keypad uppercase entry mode
 - icon 2-35, 4-93, 12-311
- keys and parts
 - ITL-2E 2-29 to 2-31
 - ITL-6DE 2-27 to 2-29
 - ITL-12CG 2-11 to 2-12
 - ITL-12D 2-23 to 2-25
 - ITL-12DG 2-17 to 2-19
 - ITL-24CG 2-9 to 2-10
 - ITL-24D 2-21 to 2-23
 - ITL-24DG 2-15 to 2-17
 - ITL-32CG 2-7 to 2-8
 - ITL-32D 2-19 to 2-21
 - ITL-32DG 2-13 to 2-15
 - ITL-8LD 2-25 to 2-27

L

- LAN cable
 - connect 3-53
- Language
 - changing 4-77

LCD

- Backlight Timeout 4-81
- contrast 4-80
- ITL-6DE 2-28
- ITL-12CG 2-11
- ITL-12D 2-24
- ITL-12DG 2-18
- ITL-24D 2-22
- ITL-24DG 2-16
- ITL-32D 2-20
- ITL-32DG 2-14
- ITL-8LD 2-26
 - troubleshooting 12-313
- Line Key Card 3-57
- Line Key Panel
 - remove 3-57
- local configuration settings
 - troubleshooting 12-306

M

- Max Calls
 - viewing 4-90
- Menu key 4-70, 8-129, 11-263
 - ITL-6DE 2-28
 - ITL-12CG 2-12
 - ITL-12D 2-24
 - ITL-12DG 2-18
 - ITL-24CG 2-10
 - ITL-24D 2-22
 - ITL-24DG 2-16
 - ITL-32CG 2-8
 - ITL-32D 2-20
 - ITL-32DG 2-14
 - ITL-8LD 2-26
 - setup with 4-70
- Menu List 2-37
- Message Key
 - ITL-2E 2-30
- Message Waiting 7-125, B-328
- Messaging
 - advanced 7-125
- Mic key
 - ITL-2E 2-30
 - ITL-6DE 2-28
 - ITL-12CG 2-12
 - ITL-12D 2-24
 - ITL-12DG 2-18
 - ITL-24CG 2-10
 - ITL-24D 2-22
 - ITL-24DG 2-16
 - ITL-32CG 2-8
 - ITL-32D 2-20
 - ITL-32DG 2-14
 - ITL-8LD 2-26

Missed Calls

- add to Personal Directory 11-270
- delete 11-276
- dialing 11-269
- icon 2-33
- message
 - clearing 11-266
 - viewing 11-266
- Monitor Icons
 - ITL-8LD 5-97
- Monitor Settings 8-145, 8-150, 8-164, 8-169
 - Personal Directory 8-145, 8-150, 8-154, 8-159, 8-169, 11-272, 11-281, 11-288, 11-295, 11-302
 - Speed Dial Keys 8-137, 8-155, 8-159, 8-170, 11-273, 11-289, 11-295
- More (>>>) softkey 2-40, 12-312

N

- Network Cable Unplugged
 - icon 2-33
- network connection
 - troubleshooting 12-305
- Network Information 4-89
- NewCall softkey 2-39, 7-110, 7-111
- Numeric Character Set 4-92

O

- OK softkey 2-40
- OpenSSL E-349
- Options softkey 2-40, 11-269, 11-270
- Outgoing/Placed Calls 11-268
- outside line
 - accessing 7-110

P

- Page Count
 - icon 2-34
- Page Icon 5-96
- Page Number
 - ITL-8LD 5-99
- Personal Directory 11-278 to 11-302
 - add 11-286
 - add from Call History 11-270
 - add Speed Dial 8-157
 - delete entry 11-297
 - duplicate entries 11-286
 - edit 11-291
 - entry
 - add Speed Dial 8-157
 - delete 11-297
 - remove Personal Directory information but keep Speed Dial

- information 11-298
- search 11-283
- viewing 11-280
- incoming calls 11-265, 11-282
- manipulating Personal Directory 11-285
- remove Personal Directory
 - information but keep Speed Dial information entry 11-298
- search entry 11-283
- viewing 11-278
- phone settings
 - changing 4-67
 - viewing 4-88
- Pickup A-318
 - ITL-2E A-318
 - softkey 2-39, A-318
- Pickup Group A-320
- Pickup Zone A-319
- Placed Calls 11-268
 - add to Personal Directory 11-270
 - delete 11-276
 - dialing 11-269
- Placing Calls 7-110
- power supply
 - AC adapter 3-53, 12-306, E-352
 - IEEE802.3af 3-53, E-353
- presence, monitoring
 - Personal Directory 8-145, 8-150, 8-154, 8-159, 8-169, 11-272, 11-281, 11-288, 11-295, 11-302
 - Speed Dial Keys 8-137, 8-155, 8-159, 8-170, 11-273, 11-289, 11-295
- Product Disposal Information E-357 to E-363
- Programmable Key
 - DESI-Less Display (ITL-8LD) 5-98
- Programmable Key Module 8-132
- Programmable Keys 8-130 to 8-179
 - configure
 - Speed Dial with Personal Directory entry 8-148, 8-152
 - Speed Dial without Personal Directory entry 8-143
 - star/hash code 8-162
 - ITL-2E 2-30, 8-130
 - ITL-6DE 2-28, 8-130
 - ITL-12CG 2-12, 8-131
 - ITL-12D 2-24, 8-130
 - ITL-12DG 2-18, 8-131
 - ITL-24CG 2-10, 8-131
 - ITL-24D 2-22, 8-130
 - ITL-24DG 2-16, 8-131
 - ITL-32CG 2-8
 - ITL-32D 2-20, 2-21, 8-130
 - ITL-32DG 2-14, 2-15
 - optional programmable key module 8-132

R

- reboot 4-88, 12-304
- Recall key
 - ITL-2E 2-30
 - ITL-6DE 2-28
 - ITL-12CG 2-12
 - ITL-12D 2-24
 - ITL-12DG 2-18
 - ITL-24CG 2-10
 - ITL-24D 2-22
 - ITL-24DG 2-16
 - ITL-32CG 2-8
 - ITL-32D 2-20
 - ITL-32DG 2-14
 - ITL-8LD 2-26
- Received Calls 11-267
 - add to Personal Directory 11-270
 - delete 11-276
 - dialing 11-269
 - viewing 11-267
- Redial 7-113
- Redial Key 2-31
 - Cursor Pad 7-113
 - ITL-2E 2-30, 7-113
- Registered
 - icon 2-33
- Reject softkey 2-40, 7-109
- restart 4-88, 12-304
- resume call 7-113
- Resume softkey 2-39, 7-113
- resume, conference call 7-119
- ringing
 - tones 7-109
- Ringling (Incoming)
 - icon 2-33
- Ringling (Outgoing)
 - icon 2-33

S

- Save softkey 2-40
- Scroll Key 5-99
- search the Personal Directory 11-283
- Select softkey 2-40
- Setup with Menu key and Cursor Pad 4-70
- shuttle
 - concurrent calls 7-117
 - conference call 7-120
 - transfer 7-123
- Shuttle softkey 7-121
- SIP Information 4-89
- SIP@Net B-327
 - Do Not Disturb (DND) B-327
 - Prefixes B-328
 - Programmable Keys / Speed Dial keys B-327
 - soft ring 8-145, 8-150, 8-154, 8-159, 8-169, 11-272, 11-288, 11-295

- Conf softkey
 - ITL-6DE 7-118
- Softkeys
 - ITL-6DE 2-28
 - ITL-12CG 2-11
 - ITL-12D 2-24
 - ITL-12DG 2-18
 - ITL-24CG 2-9
 - ITL-24D 2-22
 - ITL-24DG 2-16
 - ITL-32CG 2-7
 - ITL-32D 2-20
 - ITL-32DG 2-14
 - ITL-8LD 2-26
- softkeys 2-38 to 2-41
- space character 8-144, 8-149, 8-153, 8-163, 8-167, 11-271, 11-283, 11-286, 11-293
- speaker
 - volume
 - call 4-70
- Speaker key
 - ITL-2E 2-30
 - ITL-6DE 2-29
 - ITL-12CG 2-12
 - ITL-12D 2-25
 - ITL-12DG 2-19
 - ITL-24CG 2-10
 - ITL-24D 2-23
 - ITL-24DG 2-17
 - ITL-32CG 2-8
 - ITL-32D 2-21
 - ITL-32DG 2-15
 - ITL-8LD 2-27
- special characters 8-144, 8-149, 8-153, 8-163, 8-168, 11-271, 11-283, 11-287, 11-293
- Speed Dial Key
 - configure 8-134 to 8-179
 - ITL-2E 8-135
 - Speed Dial with Personal Directory entry 8-148, 8-152, 8-157
 - Speed Dial without Personal Directory entry 8-143
 - star/hash code 8-162
 - delete 8-173
 - Speed Dial and Personal Directory Entry 8-176
 - Speed Dial information from a Per-

- Personal Directory entry 8-173
- Speed Dial Only entry 8-177
- duplicate entries 8-138
- edit 8-166
- ITL-2E 8-130
- ITL-6DE 8-130
- ITL-12CG 8-131
- ITL-12D 8-130
- ITL-12DG 8-131
- ITL-24CG 8-131
- ITL-24D 8-130
- ITL-24DG 8-131
- ITL-32CG 8-131
- ITL-32D 8-130
- ITL-32DG 8-131
- Numbering
 - ITL-6DE 8-136
 - ITL-12CG 8-136
 - ITL-12D 8-136
 - ITL-12DG 8-136
 - ITL-24CG 8-136
 - ITL-24D 8-136
 - ITL-24DG 8-136
 - ITL-32CG 8-135
 - ITL-32D 8-135
 - ITL-32DG 8-135
 - ITL-8LD 5-100, 8-136, 8-137
- Operation 8-141
- viewing 8-140
- split
 - conference call 7-119
 - transferred call 7-124
- Split softkey 7-120
- Star Code Commands
 - 3C System A-321
- Supported Key Kit types 2-42

T

- Telephone set star codes A-321
- Terminal Information 4-89
- Tilt Leg 3-49
 - lower 3-50
 - raise 3-49
 - remove 3-50
- Time Format 4-78, 4-79
- timeout
 - backlight 4-81
- Transfer
 - icon 2-34
- transfer
 - attended 7-121
 - blind 7-122
 - shuttle 7-123
 - split 7-124
 - unattended 7-123

- Transfer key
 - ITL-2E 2-30
 - ITL-6DE 2-28
 - ITL-12CG 2-12
 - ITL-12D 2-24
 - ITL-12DG 2-18
 - ITL-24CG 2-10
 - ITL-24D 2-22
 - ITL-24DG 2-16
 - ITL-32CG 2-8
 - ITL-32D 2-20
 - ITL-32DG 2-14
 - ITL-8LD 2-26
- Transfer, ringing
 - icon 2-34
- Transfer, shuttle (Primary)
 - icon 2-34
- Transfer, shuttle (Secondary)
 - icon 2-34
- Transferring Calls 7-121 to 7-124
- Troubleshooting 12-303 to 12-316
 - AC/DC adapter 12-306
 - basic 12-304
 - calling 12-307
 - calls 12-308
 - characters 12-311
 - Dial Preference 12-309
 - dial tone 12-307
 - display name 12-315
 - external calls 12-308
 - Hold 12-310
 - Jabra Headset Support D-347
 - language 12-314
 - LCD Screen 12-313
 - local configuration 12-306
 - network cable 12-305
 - network connection 12-305
 - Personal Directory 12-309
 - phone keypad 12-311
 - power 12-307
 - ringing 12-310
 - settings change 12-306
 - softkey 12-312
 - Speed Dial 12-309
 - Using the Help key 12-303

U

- Unattended Transfer 7-123
- Unregistered
 - icon 2-33
- Up/Down Key
 - cursor pad 2-31
 - ITL-2E 2-30
 - setup with 4-68
- Up/Down Keys
 - cursor pad 4-68
 - ITL-2E 4-68
- Up/Down softkey 2-40

V

- viewing
 - Corporate Directory 11-300
 - firmware version 4-89
 - IP address 4-89
 - Max Calls 4-90
 - Missed Calls 11-266
 - Personal Directory 11-278
 - Personal Directory Entry 11-280
 - Received Calls 11-267
 - Speed Dial Key 8-140
- Voice mail 7-125
 - 3C system A-320
 - icon 2-33
- Voicemail softkey 2-39, 7-125
- volume
 - call
 - handset 4-69
 - headset 4-69, D-346
 - speaker 4-70
 - call icon 2-36
 - handset ringing icon 2-36
 - headset icon 2-36
 - ringing
 - headset 4-68, 4-69, D-346
 - soft ring icon 2-36
 - speaker icon 2-36

W

- Wall Mounting 3-58
 - clearance requirements 3-59
- WEEE E-357 to E-363

NEC

Empowered by Innovation

